

June 14, 1999



Voodoo3®

HIGH-PERFORMANCE

GRAPHICS ENGINE

FOR

3D GAME ACCELERATION

Programming Guide: Revision 1.4

June 14, 1999

Copyright 1998 3Dfx Interactive, Inc. All Rights Reserved

3Dfx Interactive, Inc.

4435 Fortran Drive

San Jose CA 95134

Phone: (408) 935-4400

Fax: (408) 935-4424

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

Notice:

3Dfx Interactive, Inc. has made best efforts to ensure that the information contained in this document is accurate and reliable. The information is subject to change without notice. No responsibility is assumed by 3Dfx Interactive, Inc. for the use of this information, nor for infringements of patents or the rights of third parties. This document is the property of 3Dfx Interactive, Inc. and implies no license under patents, copyrights, or trade secrets.

Trademarks:

All trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

Copyright Notice:

No part of this publication may be copied, reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photographic, or otherwise, or used as the basis for manufacture or sale of any items without the prior written consent of 3Dfx Interactive, Inc.

If this document is downloaded from the 3Dfx Interactive, Inc. world wide web site, the user may view or print it, but may not transmit copies to any other party and may not post it on any other site or location.

Programming Examples:

Sample programs in this book may be adapted, in part or in whole, for use in any equipment incorporating Voodoo3. Use in any equipment not incorporating Voodoo3 is expressly prohibited.

Proprietary Information:

This document contains proprietary information of 3Dfx Interactive, Inc., and its receipt or possession does not convey any rights to reproduce, disclose its contents, or to manufacture, use or sell anything it may describe. Reproduction, disclosure or use without specific written authorization of 3Dfx Interactive, Inc., is strictly forbidden.

Table of Contents

Table of Contents	3
List of Tables	12
List of Figures	14
1 Introduction	15
1.1 Scope of Document	15
1.2 Document History	15
1.3 Devices Covered	15
1.4 Audience	15
1.5 Conventions	15
1.5.1 Acronyms	15
1.5.2 Number Base	15
1.5.3 Number/Color Formats	16
1.5.4 Object Grouping	16
1.5.5 Abbreviations	16
2 Product Overview	18
2.1 Introduction	18
2.1.1 Voodoo Graphics Compatibility	18
2.1.2 3D Performance and Quality	18
2.1.3 Optimized for Pentium, II and AGP-2X Platform	18
2.1.4 Windows, GUI/Video Acceleration	18
2.1.5 DVD Acceleration	18
2.2 Feature List	18
2.2.1 General Features	18
2.2.2 2D Acceleration	19
2.2.3 3D Acceleration	19
2.2.4 Video Acceleration	19
2.2.5 Host Interface	19
2.2.6 Memory System	20
2.2.7 Process and Package Technology	20
2.2.8 Software	20
3 VGA Core Registers	21
3.1 Overview	21
3.2 General Registers	24
3.2.1 Miscellaneous Output	24
3.2.2 FC: Feature Control	25
3.2.3 FEAT: Input Status Register 0	25
3.2.4 STAT: Input Status Register 1	26
3.2.5 Motherboard Enable (0x03C3)	26
3.2.6 Adapter Enable (0x46E8)	26
3.2.7 Subsystem Enable (0x0102)	27
3.3 CRT Controller Registers	28
3.3.1 CRX: CRTC Index	28
3.3.2 CR0: CRTC Horizontal Total	28
3.3.3 CR1: CRTC Horizontal Display Enable End	29
3.3.4 CR2: CRTC Horizontal Blanking Start	29
3.3.5 CR3: CRTC Horizontal Blanking End	29
3.3.6 CR4: CRTC Horizontal Sync Start	29
3.3.7 CR5: CRTC Horizontal Sync End	30
3.3.8 CR6: CRTC Vertical Total	30

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

3.3.9	CR7: CRTC Overflow	31
3.3.10	CR8: CRTC Preset Row Scan	32
3.3.11	CR9: CRTC Maximum Scan Line	32
3.3.12	CRA: CRTC Cursor Start	33
3.3.13	CRB: CRTC Cursor End	33
3.3.14	CRC: CRTC Screen Start Address High	33
3.3.15	CRD: CRTC Screen Start Address Low	33
3.3.16	CRE: CRTC Cursor Location High	34
3.3.17	CRF: CRTC Cursor Location Low	34
3.3.18	CR10: CRTC Vertical Sync Start	34
3.3.19	CR11: CRTC Vertical Sync End	34
3.3.20	CR12: CRTC Vertical Display Enable End	35
3.3.21	CR13: CRTC Offset	35
3.3.22	CR14: CRTC UnderlineLocation	35
3.3.23	CR15: CRTC Vertical Blanking Start	35
3.3.24	CR16: CRTC Vertical Blanking End	36
3.3.25	CR17: CRTC Mode Control	36
3.3.26	CR18: CRTC Line Compare	37
3.3.27	CR1A: CRTC Horizontal Extensions	37
3.3.28	CR1B: CRTC Vertical Extensions	38
3.3.29	CR1C: PCI Configuration Readback	38
3.3.30	CR1D, CR1E, CR1F: Scratch Pad	38
3.3.31	CR20: CRTC Vertical Counter Preload Low	39
3.3.32	CR21: CRTC Vertical Counter Preload High	39
3.3.33	CR22: Latches ReadBack	39
3.3.34	CR24: Attribute Controller Toggle Readback	39
3.3.35	CR26: Attribute Controller Index Readback	39
3.4	Graphics Controller Registers	40
3.4.1	GRX: Graphics Controller Index	40
3.4.2	GR0: Graphics Controller Set/Reset	40
3.4.3	GR1: Graphics Controller Set/Reset Enable	40
3.4.4	GR2: Graphics Controller Color Compare	40
3.4.5	GR3: Graphics Controller Data Rotate	41
3.4.6	GR4: Graphics Controller Read Plane Select	41
3.4.7	GR5: Graphics Controller Mode	42
3.4.8	GR6: Graphics Controller Miscellaneous	43
3.4.9	GR7: Graphics Controller Color Dont Care	43
3.4.10	GR8: Graphics Controller Bit Mask	43
3.5	Attribute Controller Registers	44
3.5.1	ARX: Attribute Controller Index	44
3.5.2	AR0-ARF: Attribute Controller Palette	44
3.5.3	AR10: Attribute Controller Mode	44
3.5.4	AR11: OverScan Color	45
3.5.5	AR12: Color Plane Enable	45
3.5.6	AR13: Pixel Panning	46
3.5.7	AR14: Attribute Color Select	46
3.6	Sequencer Registers	47
3.6.1	SRX: Sequencer Index	47
3.6.2	SR0: Sequencer Reset	47
3.6.3	SR1: Sequencer Clocking Mode	47
3.6.4	SR2: Sequencer Plane Mask	48
3.6.5	SR3: Sequencer Character Map Select	49
3.6.6	SR4: Sequencer Memory Mode	49

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

3.7	RAMDAC Registers	50
3.7.1	RAMDAC Pixel Mask	50
3.7.2	RAMDAC Read Address	50
3.7.3	RAMDAC Read Status	50
3.7.4	RAMDAC Write Address	50
3.7.5	RAMDAC Data	51
4	VGA Programming Notes	52
4.1	Introduction	52
4.2	Accessing VGA Registers Through PCI18	52
4.3	Voodoo3 not Primary VGA	52
4.4	Locking VGA Timing for Virtualized Modes	52
4.5	Two Pixels per Clock Modes	52
4.6	VGA Address Space	52
4.7	CRT Timing Diagram	53
4.8	Accessing Memory in VESA Modes	54
4.8.1	VGA Restriction of 128K	54
4.8.2	VESA Extensions	54
5	PCI Configuration Registers	55
5.1	Overview	55
5.2	PCI Configuration Register Details	56
5.2.1	PCI00: Device/Vendor ID	56
5.2.2	PCI04: Status/Command	56
5.2.3	PCI08: Class Code/Revision ID	58
5.2.4	PCI0C: BIST	59
5.2.5	PCI10: memBaseAddr0	59
5.2.6	PCI14: memBaseAddr1	60
5.2.7	PCI18:ioBaseAddr	60
5.2.8	PCI2C: subSystem ID	61
5.2.9	PCI30: Expansion ROM Base Address	61
5.2.10	PCI34: Capabilities Pointer	61
5.2.11	PCI3C: Interrupt Register	62
5.2.12	PCI40: Fab ID	62
5.2.13	PCI4C: cfgStatus	62
5.2.14	PCI50: cfgScratch	62
5.2.15	PCI54: AGP Capability ID Register	63
5.2.16	PCI58: AGP Status	63
5.2.17	PCI5C: AGP Command	64
5.2.18	PCI60: ACPI Capability ID Register	65
5.2.19	PCI64: ACPI Command/Status/	65
6	IO-Based Registers	66
6.1	Overview	66
6.2	Status Register	68
6.2.1	status Register	68
6.3	Initialization Registers	69
6.3.1	pciInit0	69
6.3.2	sipMonitor Register	71
6.3.3	lfbMemoryConfig	71
6.3.4	misclnit0	72
6.3.5	misclnit1	73
6.3.6	dramInit0	75
6.3.7	dramInit1	77

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

6.3.8	agpInit0	78
6.3.9	tmuGbelnit	79
6.3.10	vgaInit0	80
6.3.11	vgaInit1	81
6.3.12	2D Command Register	82
6.3.13	2D srcBaseAddr Register	82
6.3.14	dramData	82
6.4	PLL and DAC Registers	83
6.4.1	pllCtrl[1:0]	83
6.4.2	pllCtrl2	84
6.4.3	dacMode	84
6.4.4	dacAddr	85
6.4.5	dacData	85
6.5	Video Registers Part I	85
6.5.1	vidTvOutBlankVCount	85
6.5.2	rgbMaxDelta	86
6.5.3	vidProcCfg	87
6.5.4	hwCurPatAddr	89
6.5.5	hwCurLoc	90
6.5.6	hwCurC[1:0]	90
6.5.7	vidInFormat	90
6.5.8	vidTvOutBlankHCount	92
6.5.9	vidSerialParallelPort	93
6.5.10	vidInXDecimDeltas	94
6.5.11	vidInDecimInitErrs	94
6.5.12	vidInYDecimDeltas	95
6.5.13	vidPixelBuffThold	95
6.5.14	vidChromaKeyMin/Max	96
6.5.15	vidStatusCurrentLine	97
6.5.16	vidScreenSize	97
6.5.17	vidOverlayStartCoord	98
6.5.18	vidOverlayEndScreen	98
6.5.19	vidOverlayDudx	98
6.5.20	vidOverlayDudxOffsetScrWidth	99
6.5.21	vidOverlayDvdy	99
6.6	VGA Registers	100
6.7	Video Registers Continued	100
6.7.1	vidOverlayDvdyOffset	100
6.7.2	vidDesktopStartAddr	100
6.7.3	vidDesktopOverlayStride	101
6.7.4	vidInAddr0/1/2	102
6.7.5	vidInStride	102
6.7.6	vidCurrOverlayStartAddr	103
7	2D Registers	104
7.1	Overview	104
7.2	2D Register Detailed Descriptions	106
7.2.1	status Register	106
7.2.2	intrCtrl	106
7.2.3	clip0/1Min/Max	106
7.2.4	dstBaseAddr	106
7.2.5	dstFormat	107
7.2.6	srcColorKeyMin/Max	107
7.2.7	dstColorKeyMin/Max	108

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

7.2.8	bresError0/1	108
7.2.9	rop	109
7.2.10	srcBaseAddr	109
7.2.11	commandExtra	110
7.2.12	lineStipple	110
7.2.13	lineStyle	110
7.2.14	pattern0/1Alias	111
7.2.15	srcFormat	112
7.2.16	srcSize	113
7.2.17	srcXY	113
7.2.18	colorBack/colorFore	114
7.2.19	dstSize	114
7.2.20	dstXY	115
7.2.21	command	116
7.2.22	Reserved	118
7.2.23	launchArea	119
7.2.24	colorPattern	122
8	2D Programming Notes	123
8.1	Overview	123
8.2	Common Items	123
8.2.1	Frame Buffer Addressing	123
8.2.2	Launch Area	124
8.2.3	Clipping	124
8.2.4	Color Expansion	124
8.2.5	Formats	125
8.2.6	Forcing Error Terms	127
8.2.7	Color Keying	127
8.3	Lines	128
8.3.1	Line Stippling	128
8.3.2	Line Stippling Examples	129
8.4	BitBLTs	130
8.4.1	Overview	130
8.4.2	Screen-to-screen	130
8.4.3	Host-to-screen	130
8.4.4	Stretch	130
8.4.5	Host blt Example 1	130
8.5	Rectangle Fill	131
8.6	Polygon Fill	132
8.6.1	Overview	132
8.6.2	Example	133
8.7	SGRAM Control	141
8.7.1	Write SGRAM Mode Register	141
8.7.2	Write SGRAM Color Register	141
8.7.3	Write SGRAM Mask Register	141
9	3D Registers	142
9.1	Addressing	142
9.2	3D Register Summary	143
9.3	3D Register Detailed Descriptions	154
9.3.1	status	154
9.3.2	intrCtrl	154
9.3.3	vertexA/B/Cx/y	155
9.3.4	fvertexA/B/Cx/y	156

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

9.3.5	startRGBA	157
9.3.6	fstartRGBA	157
9.3.7	startZ	158
9.3.8	fstartZ	158
9.3.9	startS	159
9.3.10	fstartS	159
9.3.11	startT	160
9.3.12	fstartT	160
9.3.13	startW	161
9.3.14	fstartW	161
9.3.15	dARGBdXY	162
9.3.16	fdARGBdXY	163
9.3.17	dZdXY	164
9.3.18	fdZdXY	164
9.3.19	dSTdXY	165
9.3.20	fdSTdXY	165
9.3.21	dWdXY	166
9.3.22	fdWdXY	166
9.3.23	triangleCMD/ftriangleCMD	167
9.3.24	nopCMD	167
9.3.25	fastfillCMD	168
9.3.26	swapbufferCMD	168
9.3.27	fbzColorPath	169
9.3.28	fogMode	172
9.3.29	alphaMode	173
9.3.30	lfbMode	174
9.3.31	fbzMode	177
9.3.32	stipple	178
9.3.33	color0/1	179
9.3.34	fogColor	179
9.3.35	zaColor	179
9.3.36	chromaKey	180
9.3.37	chromaRange	180
9.3.38	userIntrCMD	181
9.3.39	colBufferAddr	181
9.3.40	colBufferStride	181
9.3.41	auxBufferAddr	182
9.3.42	auxBufferStride	182
9.3.43	clipLeftRight	182
9.3.44	clipLowYHighY	183
9.3.45	fogTable	183
9.3.46	fbiCounters	184
9.3.47	clipLeftRight1	184
9.3.48	clipTopBottom1	185
9.3.49	swapBufferPend	185
9.3.50	leftOverlayBuf	185
9.3.51	rightOverlayBuf	186
9.3.52	fbiSwapHistory	186
9.3.53	fbiTrianglesOut	186
9.3.54	sSetupMode	187
9.3.55	TriangleSetupVertex	188
9.3.56	sDrawTriCMD	188
9.3.57	sBeginTricMD	189
9.3.58	textureMode	189

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

9.3.59	tLOD	191
9.3.60	tDetail	192
9.3.61	texBaseAddr	193
9.3.62	trexInit0/1	194
9.3.63	nccTable0/1	195
10	3D Programming Notes	196
10.1	Introduction	196
10.2	Vertex Definition	196
10.3	Functions Controlling the Color of a Pixel	198
10.3.1	Color Combine Unit	198
10.3.2	Alpha Combine Unit	198
10.3.3	Alpha Blending	198
10.3.4	Fog Unit	200
10.4	Functions Controlling Whether Pixels are Written	207
10.4.1	Alpha Function	207
10.4.2	Depth-Buffering Function	207
10.4.3	Chroma Keying	208
10.4.4	Stipple Masking	209
10.4.5	Clipping	210
10.5	Linear Frame Buffer Writes	210
10.5.1	LFB Writes: Format 0	210
10.5.2	LFB Writes: Format 1	210
10.5.3	LFB Writes: Format 2	211
10.5.4	LFB Writes: Format 4	211
10.5.5	LFB Writes: Format 5	212
10.5.6	LFB Writes: Format 12	212
10.5.7	LFB Writes: Format 13	212
10.5.8	LFB Writes: Format 14	213
10.5.9	LFB Writes: Format 15	213
10.6	Texture Mapping	213
10.6.1	Texture Color/Alpha Combine Units	213
10.6.2	Texture Format	216
10.6.3	LOD (Level of Detail)	217
10.6.4	NCC (Narrow Channel Compression)	218
10.6.5	Eight-bit Palette	219
10.6.6	Texture Memory Access	220
10.6.7	Single Base Address	220
10.6.8	Multiple Base Addresses	222
10.6.9	Writing to Texture Space	222
10.6.10	Calculating Texel Addresses	223
11	AGP/CMD Transfer/Misc Registers	224
11.1	Overview	224
11.2	AGP Register Details	226
11.2.1	agpReqSize	226
11.2.2	agpHostAddressLow	226
11.2.3	agpHostAddressHigh	226
11.2.4	agpGraphicsAddress	226
11.2.5	agpGraphicsStride	227
11.2.6	agpMoveCMD	227
11.3	Command List Registers	228
11.3.1	cmdBaseAddr0/1	228
11.3.2	cmdBaseSize0/1	228

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

11.3.3	cmdBump0/1	228
11.3.4	cmdRdPtrL0/1	229
11.3.5	cmdRdPtrH0/1	229
11.3.6	cmdAMin0/1	229
11.3.7	cmdAMax0/1	229
11.3.8	cmdStatus0/1	230
11.3.9	cmdFifoDepth0/1	231
11.3.10	cmdHoleCnt0/1	231
11.3.11	cmdFifoThresh	231
11.3.12	cmdHoleInt	231
11.4	Miscellaneous Registers	232
11.4.1	yuvBaseAddress	232
11.4.2	yuvStride	232
12	Caveats	233
12.1	Memory Access Size	233
12.2	Determining Voodoo3 Idle Condition	233
12.3	Triangle Subpixel Correction	233
13	Hardware Cursor	234
14	Frequency Synthesizers	235
14.1	Introduction	235
14.2	Block Diagram	235
14.3	Programming	235
14.4	Programming Restrictions	236
14.5	Programming Notes	236
14.6	AGP Phase-locked Loop	236
15	Digital RGB Outputs	238
15.1	Digital Data Formats	238
16	External VMI/TV Support	239
17	Video In	240
17.1	Introduction	240
17.2	VMI Data	240
17.3	VMI Timing	240
17.4	Buffering	240
17.5	Scaling	240
17.5.1	Scaling Example	241
17.6	Weave De-interlacing	241
17.7	Bob De-interlacing	242
17.7.1	2x Mode	242
17.8	Video Limitations	242
18	VMI Host Interface	243
18.1	Register Bit Assignments	243
18.2	Mode B Write Example	243
19	Command Lists Protocol	244
19.1	Introduction and Overview	244
19.2	List Management	244
19.2.1	Software List Management	244
19.2.2	Hardware List Management	245
19.3	Command List Packet Types	247

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

19.3.1	Packet Type 0	248
19.3.2	Packet Type 1	249
19.3.3	Packet Type 2	250
19.3.4	Packet Type 3	252
19.3.5	Packet Type 4	255
19.3.6	Packet Type 5	256
19.3.7	Packet Type 6	257
20	Memory Notes	258
20.1	Memory Connections	258
20.2	Gross Timing Controls	258
20.3	Fine Timing Controls	259
Keyword Index		261
Register Index		264

Confidential
Do Not Copy

List of Tables

Table 1.1	Document History	15
Table 1.2	Number Formats	16
Table 1.3	Abbreviations	16
Table 3.1	VGA Core Register Summary	21
Table 3.2	CRTC Register Summary	28
Table 4.1	VGA Address Space	52
Table 5.1	PCI Configuration Register Summary	55
Table 6.1	I/O Register Summary	66
Table 6.2	pllCtrl Registers	83
Table 6.3	vidChromaKey Registers	96
Table 6.4	vidInAddr Registers	102
Table 7.1	2D Register Summary	104
Table 7.2	ROP Selection	109
Table 7.3	Color Pattern Register Usage	122
Table 7.4	Monochrome Pattern	122
Table 8.1	2D Functions	123
Table 8.2	srcXY, dstXY	123
Table 8.3	Color Expansion	124
Table 8.4	Format Conversions	125
Table 8.5	Monochrome, YUV Source Formats	125
Table 8.6	2D Color Key Registers	127
Table 8.7	ROP Selection	127
Table 8.8	Line Stippling Overview	128
Table 8.9	Line Stippling Example Codes	129
Table 8.10	Line Stippling Example 1	129
Table 8.11	Line Stippling Example 2	129
Table 8.12	BitBLTs	130
Table 8.13	Host blt Example 1	130
Table 8.14	Host blt Example 1 Continued	131
Table 9.1	3D Register Addressing	142
Table 9.2	3D Register Chip Field Encoding	142
Table 9.3	3D Register Summary	143
Table 9.4	3D Register Summary (Alternate Mapping)	150
Table 9.5	Triangle Setup Vertex Registers	188
Table 10.1	Vertex A Attributes	197
Table 10.2	Vertex B/C Coordinates	197
Table 10.3	3D Deltas	197
Table 10.4	Alpha Blending Functions	199
Table 10.5	Fog Equations	200
Table 10.6	Alpha Op Functions	207
Table 10.7	Depth-Buffering Functions	207
Table 10.8	Chroma Keying	208
Table 10.9	Chroma Keying Example	208
Table 10.10	X-Y Access of stipple Register	209

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

Table 10.11	Color Channels: 16-bit Access Format 0	210
Table 10.12	Color Channels: 16-bit Access Format 1	210
Table 10.13	Color Channels: 16-bit Access Format 2	211
Table 10.14	Color Channels: 16-bit Access Format 4	211
Table 10.15	Color Channels: 16-bit Access Format 5	212
Table 10.16	Color Channels: 16-bit Access Format 12	212
Table 10.17	Color Channels: 16-bit Access Format 13	213
Table 10.18	Color Channels: 16-bit Access Format 14	213
Table 10.19	Texture Formats (tformat)	216
Table 10.20	Texture Formats (YIQ Expansion)	217
Table 10.21	Swizzling and Swapping	218
Table 10.22	Palette Load Mechanism	220
Table 10.23	Multiple Texture Base Addresses	222
Table 10.24	Texel Address: Linear Space	223
Table 10.25	Texel Address Example: Linear Space	223
Table 10.26	Tiled Textures	223
Table 11.1	AGP/CMD Transfer/ Misc Register Summary	224
Table 13.1	Hardware Cursor Pixels	234
Table 14.1	pllCtrl Registers	235
Table 14.2	pllCtrl Fields	236
Table 14.3	Programming Restrictions	236
Table 14.4	AGP PLL Summary	237
Table 15.1	Tv out Digital Data Formats	238
Table 16.1	VMI/TV Support	239
Table 17.1	Video In Buffer Summary	240
Table 17.2	Video-In Scaling Example	241
Table 17.3	Backend De-interlacing w/o Horizontal Magnification	242
Table 18.1	VMI Host Interface Control Bits	243
Table 18.2	VMI Mode B Write Example	243
Table 19.1	Command List Packet Summary	247
Table 20.1	Address Assignments	258
Table 20.2	SGRAM Timing Definitions	258

List of Figures

Figure 2.1	System Block Diagram	20
Figure 4.1	CRTC Timing Diagram	53
Figure 4.2	Remapping in VESA Modes	54
Figure 8.1	Drawable and non-drawable Polygons	132
Figure 8.2	Polygon to be Filled	133
Figure 8.3	scrXY (4, 1) and command Written	134
Figure 8.4	Vertex (2, 4) Written	135
Figure 8.5	Vertex (10, 1) Written	136
Figure 8.6	Vertex (11,3) Written	136
Figure 8.7	Vertex (11,6) Written	137
Figure 8.8	Vertex (3, 6) Written	137
Figure 8.9	Vertex (1, 6) Written	138
Figure 8.10	Vertex (2, 8) Written	138
Figure 8.11	Vertex (13, 8) Written	139
Figure 8.12	Vertex (5, 11) Written	139
Figure 8.13	Vertex (8, 8) Written	140
Figure 8.14	Vertex (5, 11) Written (again)	140
Figure 10.1	Triangle Orientation	196
Figure 10.2	Color Combine Unit: One of Two	201
Figure 10.3	Color Combine Unit: Two of Two	202
Figure 10.4	Alpha Combine Unit: One of Two	203
Figure 10.5	Alpha Combine Unit: Two of Two	204
Figure 10.6	Fog Unit: One of Two	205
Figure 10.7	Fog Unit: Two of Two	206
Figure 10.8	Texture Color/Alpha Combine Unit	215
Figure 10.9	tdata_swizzle, tdata_swap	218
Figure 10.10	NCC Decompression	219
Figure 10.11	Linear Texture Space	221
Figure 10.12	Tiled Texture Space	222
Figure 14.1	Frequency Synthesizer Functional Block Diagram	235
Figure 19.1	Software List Management	245
Figure 19.2	Hardware List Management	245
Figure 19.3	Command List Packet Type 0	248
Figure 19.4	Command List Packet Type 1	249
Figure 19.5	Command List Packet Type 1	250
Figure 19.6	Command List Packet Type 2	252
Figure 19.7	Command List Packet Type 2	255
Figure 19.8	Command List Packet Type 2	256
Figure 19.9	Command List Packet Type 2	257
Figure 20.1	MCLK Out Delay Logic	260
Figure 20.2	Read Data Sample Clock Logic	260

1 Introduction

1.1 Scope of Document

This is the programming guide for Voodoo3. This document includes a device overview, register descriptions, programming notes, and examples (to be supplied in the fullness of time).

1.2 Document History

Table 1.1 Document History

Revision	Dated	Description
0.3	Jan 18, 99	Corrected bit assignments in vidStatusCurrentLine
0.4	Feb 16, 99	Corrected pllCtrl2 description, PLL_BYPASS strap
1.0	Feb 23, 99	Updated version, date, posted on southpark
1.1	March 1, 99	Fixed intrCtrl[4]
1.2	May 5, 99	Fixed SRX, SRn Port in Table 3.1
1.3	June 8, 99	CMD FIFO Packet 1, Pallete Load, Texture Memory Access
1.4	June 14, 99	Add to description of fbzMode[19, 11]

1.3 Devices Covered

This document covers the production version(s) of Voodoo3.

1.4 Audience

This document is tailored to a knowledgeable audience. It is assumed that the reader is familiar with assembly language programming of Pentium® and has a good foundation in computer-generated graphics, especially 3D.

Programmers intending to use Voodoo3 should have experience with AGP graphics devices. Voodoo3 is intended for use with Windows GUI and Glide. Experience with 2D accelerators, 3D accelerators, and video capture applications will be useful. Some interfaces (for example, VMI host interface) are directly programmed with bit significant protocols (once called 'bit-bopping').

It is the intent of 3Dfx Interactive, Inc. that this guide eventually contain instructive examples. Programmers are encouraged to study them and adapt them for use in any equipment incorporating Voodoo3.

1.5 Conventions

1.5.1 Acronyms

The first appearance of each TLA (Three Letter Acronym) is followed immediately by the definition in parentheses.

1.5.2 Number Base

Hexadecimal (base 16) numbers use upper case letters ABCDEF. Hexadecimal numbers have a prepended '0x' or an appended 'h'. The following are examples of hexadecimal numbers: 0x00, 0x3DF, 3DFh, 0x1234, 0x2A.

Decimal (base 10) numbers have no special indicator. The following are examples of decimal numbers: 1234, 2380, 42.

Binary (base 2) have an appended 'b'. The following are examples of binary numbers: 00b, 01b, 101010b.

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

Octal (base 8) numbers are not used in this document.

The value zero is often written as 0, without any quotes and without indication as to size or base.

1.5.3 Number/Color Formats

The following table shows the conventions used in this book to indicate number formats.

Table 1.2 Number Formats

Format	Description	Example(s)
i.f	Floating Point Number	0.19 indicates 19-bit fraction with no integer part

1.5.4 Object Grouping

Objects that are grouped together are listed in descending order. A range is indicated with surrounding square brackets and a colon between the highest and the lowest in the range. A[7:0] means A7, A6, A5, A4, A3, A2, A1, A0. This convention is used for bits in a register (for example, CR2[7:0]) and for signal pins (for example, PCI_AD[31:0]).

1.5.5 Abbreviations

The following abbreviations are used in this document.

Table 1.3 Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Meaning	Note
Kbyte	1024 bytes	
Mbyte	1,048,576 bytes	1024 Kbytes
Gbyte	1,073,741,824 bytes	1024 Mbytes
Hz	Hertz	frequency
kHz	1000 Hertz	
MHz	1,000,000 Hertz	
ms	10^{-3} second	period
us	10^{-6} second	
ns	10^{-9} second	
mA	10^{-3} Ampere	current
uA	10^{-6} Ampere	

Table 1.3 Abbreviations (cont.)

Abbreviation	Meaning	Note
uF	10 ⁻⁶ Farad	capacitance
pF	10 ⁻¹² Farad	
tbd, na	To Be Determined, Not Available	used interchangeably
Mpixel	1,000,000 pixels	
wrt	with respect to	3D delta register descriptions

Confidential
Do Not Copy

2 Product Overview

2.1 Introduction

Voodoo3 incorporates leading-edge 3D graphics and extremely fast 128-bit Windows® GUI/Video Acceleration into a single chip.

2.1.1 Voodoo Graphics Compatibility

Since Voodoo3 is upward compatible with Voodoo® 3D, hundreds of 3D titles that have been optimized for acceleration on Voodoo Graphics, Voodoo Rush, Voodoo², and Voodoo Banshee will run on Voodoo3 without modification. Of course, to take advantage of the Voodoo3 enhanced features, it will be necessary to make changes.

2.1.2 3D Performance and Quality

3Dfx Interactive, Inc. is the industry leader in delivering 3D technology for the PC consumer market. Voodoo3 - 333 will continue this heritage, delivering 333 Mtexels/sec and over 6 million triangles per second single-cycle multi-texturing 3D performance¹. The design philosophy behind all products of 3Dfx Interactive, Inc. is to provide advanced 3D features with the universal requirement of all serious game developers: **no degradation in performance and quality**. As an example, Voodoo3 provides per-pixel level-of-detail MIP mapping and per-pixel atmospheric effects such as fog and haze. Other solutions that provide these features at all do so on a per-polygon basis, yielding an inferior image.

2.1.3 Optimized for Pentium® II and AGP-2X Platform

Voodoo3 is the only solution to fully exploit the processing power the Pentium® II, including direct hardware handling of out-of-order writes. From the very beginning, Voodoo3 was designed to maximize the performance of the Pentium Pro and Pentium II I/O architecture. The AGP interface is tuned for optimal 3D performance, and supports sideband addressing for very fast texture downloading and full 2X 133 MHz AGP bus operation.

2.1.4 Windows® GUI/Video Acceleration

Voodoo3 - 333 is a 166 MHz (125 for the -250 product) single-cycle GUI accelerator with 128-bit frame buffer interface. Even the VGA core is 128 bits. The design philosophy has been to implement the Microsoft GDI (Graphics Device Interface) in hardware for outstanding windows acceleration. Voodoo3 supports the new features of Windows98 (for example, multi-monitor support) and is PC99 compliant.

2.1.5 DVD Acceleration

The video architecture of Voodoo3 is optimized for software DVD acceleration. This optimization includes large FIFOs, YUV 4:2:0 planar to packed pixel conversion with AGP bus-mastering, automatic double-buffering, and alpha blending for sub-picture support.

2.2 Feature List

2.2.1 General Features

- Two texels per clock
- Fully integrated 128-bit VGA/2D/3D/Video Accelerator
- 2X AGP with sideband addressing
- Fully software-compatible with 3Dfx Voodoo Banshee
- Floating point depth buffer (W buffer)
- Ultimate 3D experience with 333 Mtexels/sec and 6 million triangles/sec for - 333 product,
- 250 Mtexels and 4 million triangles/sec for - 250 product
- Hardware support for Out-of-order writes

1. The -250 product will deliver 250 Mtexel/sec and over 4 million triangles per second.

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

- Hardware DVD acceleration
- Digital video output for NTSC and PAL TV-out support
- DFP or VESA FPD/LCD support through external ASIC
- Full VMI (includes the host port) for Hardware DVD decoding or digital video capture
- HDTV resolution of 2132 x 1600 at 60 Hz with 350 MHz (-333 product) RAMDAC
- Supports 4-, 8-, 16-Mbyte SGRAM or 16-Mbyte SDRAM frame buffer
- PC99 rev 1.0 compliant
- VESA DDC2B support

2.2.2 2D Acceleration

- 333 MHz (250 for -250 product) single-cycle 128-bit Windows GUI acceleration
- Fully-featured 128-bit BitBlt Engine: Windows GDI in hardware
- Acceleration for Bresenham line draw, 2-edge polygon fill, scissor/rectangle clippers, 256 ROPs
- Source and destination chroma-keying for DirectDraw
- SGRAM color expansion support and single-cycle block writes
- Accelerated 8-, 16-, 24 (packed)-, 32-bpp modes

2.2.3 3D Acceleration

- Dual texture units: Two texels per-pixel per-clock
- Full hardware setup of triangle parameters
- Support for multi-triangle strips and fans
- 16-bit integer and floating-point Z-buffering with biasing
- Transparency and chroma-key with dedicated color mask
- Alpha blending of source and destination pixels
- Sub-pixel and sub-texel correction to 0.4 x 0.4 resolution
- 24-bit color dithering to native 16-bit RGB
- Per-pixel atmospheric fog with programmable fog zones
- Full-scene polygon-based edge anti-aliasing
- Dynamic environment mapping
- Perspective correct (true divide-per-pixel) 3D texture mapping and Gouraud shading
- Single-cycle bump mapping
- Single-cycle Trilinear Mip-mapping
- Anisotropic filtering
- True per-pixel LOD (level-of-detail) MIP mapping with biasing and clamping
- RGB modulation combines textures and shaded pixels
- Texture compositing for multi-texture special effects
- Support of 14 texture map formats
- 8-bit paletted textures with full bilinear filtering
- Texture compression through narrow-channel YAB format

2.2.4 Video Acceleration

- Multiple video window support
- Bilinear horizontal and vertical filtering
- YUV 4:2:2 and YUV 4:2:0 planar support
- De-interlacing using 'bob' and 'weave'
- Automatic page flipping using VBI (Vertical Blanking Interval) for smooth motion video
- Triple 512 x 8 color lookup tables with separate gamma correction for video and graphics
- Separate gamma correction for video and graphics

2.2.5 Host Interface

- AGP 2X interface includes optimized support for sideband addressing
- PCI v2.1 bus interface supports 33 MHz and 66 MHz
- FIFO optimized for high speed bursting of geometry and texture data
- Optimized for Pentium II I/O architecture; out-of-order writes handled in hardware

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

- Bi-endian byte-ordering support

2.2.6 Memory System

- Advanced architecture with 3.0 Gbyte/sec (2.7 Gbyte/sec for -250 product) memory bandwidth
- 4 - 16 Mbytes of 166 MHz (125 for -250 product) and faster SGRAM/SDRAM

2.2.7 Process and Package Technology

- Custom IC fabricated in 0.25 micron, 5 metal layer CMOS
- 352-lead (plus 100 thermal ball) 35mm PBGA package
- 2.5 volt power with PCI and 5-volt tolerant I/O
- Built-in Iddq, CRC, and Parametric NAND tree for testability

2.2.8 Software

- Full BIOS and driver compatibility with Voodoo Banshee for a mature, robust solution
- Windows95, Windows98, WindowNT4.0 device drivers
- Extensive 3D API support including Glide 2.X and 3.X, OpenGL ICD, Microsoft D3D
- Support for TV encoders: Chromtel 7004, Brooktree 868/9
- Software DVD support: Quadrant

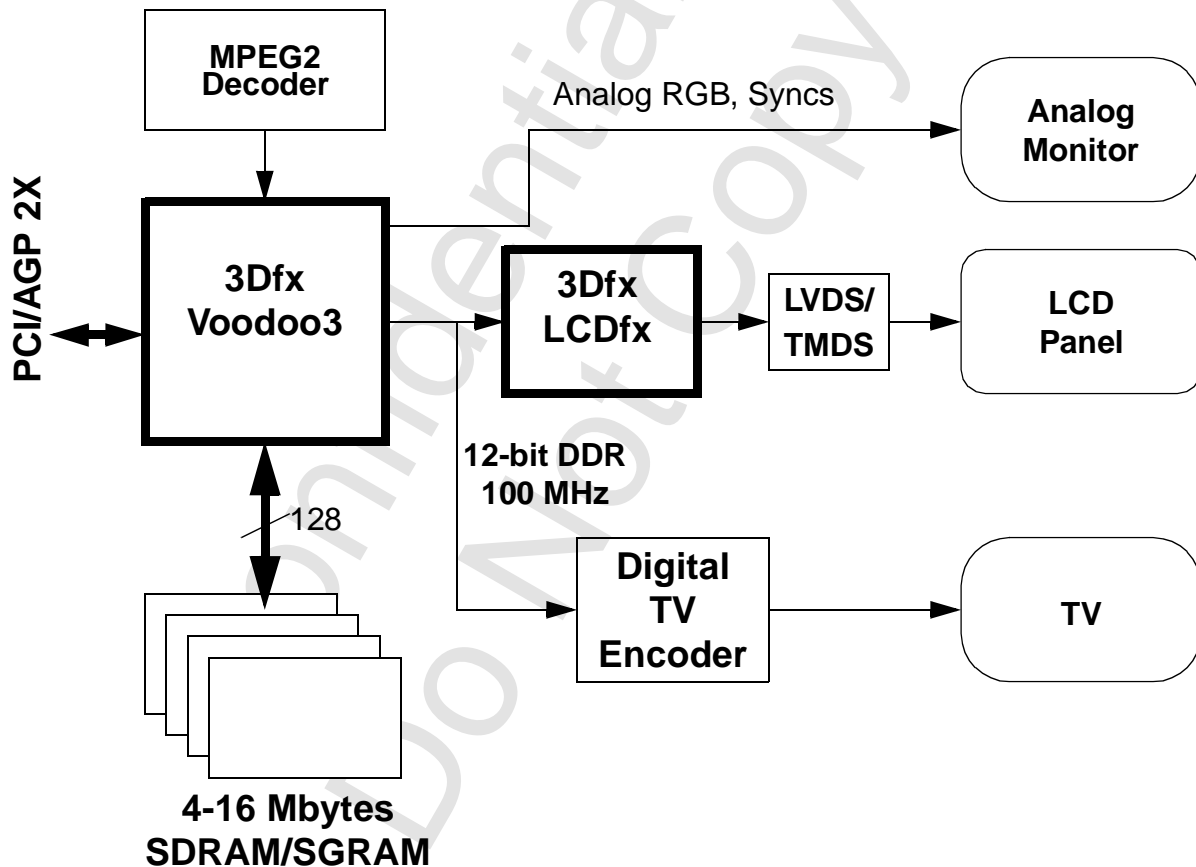


Figure 2.1 System Block Diagram

3 VGA Core Registers

3.1 Overview

Voodoo3 contains an integrated VGA core that is 100% compatible with the IBM PS/2 model 70. While the core is optimized for 128-bit memory transfers, compatibility with legacy software is not compromised. The VGA core supports all PC99 revision 1.0 requirements.

[Table 3.1](#) contains a summary of the VGA registers. The link is a clickable link to the detailed description. Unless otherwise noted, all non-reserved fields in all registers in the VGA core are read/write.

CR1A through CR1F are extensions to the IBM VGA core.

When the VGA core is configured for monochrome operations, registers at 0x3Dx move to 0x3Bx. See the CRTC address bit in Miscellaneous Output ([Section 3.2.1](#))

Table 3.1 VGA Core Register Summary

Register Name	Mnemonic	Port	Index	Link
Miscellaneous Output (Write)	MISC	0x3C2	-	Section 3.2.1
Miscellaneous Output (Read)		0x3CC	-	Section 3.2.1
Feature Control (Write)	FC	0x3DA	-	Section 3.2.2
Feature Control (Read)		0x3CA	-	Section 3.2.2
Input Status Register 0	FEAT	0x3C2	-	Section 3.2.3
Input Status Register 1	STAT	0x3DA	-	Section 3.2.4
Motherboard Enable	-	0x03C3	-	Section 3.2.5
Adapter Enable	-	0x46E8	-	Section 3.2.6
Subsystem Enable	-	0x0102	-	Section 3.2.7
CRTC Index	CRX	0x3D4	-	Section 3.3.1
CRTC HorTotal	CR0	0x3D5	0x00	Section 3.3.2
CRTC HorDisEnEnd	CR1	0x3D5	0x01	Section 3.3.3
CRTC HorBlankStart	CR2	0x3D5	0x02	Section 3.3.4
CRTC HorBlankEnd	CR3	0x3D5	0x03	Section 3.3.5
CRTC HorSyncStart	CR4	0x3D5	0x04	Section 3.3.6
CRTC HorSyncEnd	CR5	0x3D5	0x05	Section 3.3.7
CRTC VertTotal	CR6	0x3D5	0x06	Section 3.3.8
CRTC Overflow	CR7	0x3D5	0x07	Section 3.3.9
CRTC PresetRowScan	CR8	0x3D5	0x08	Section 3.3.10
CRTC MaxScanLine	CR9	0x3D5	0x09	Section 3.3.11
CRTC CursorStart	CRA	0x3D5	0x0A	Section 3.3.12

Table 3.1 VGA Core Register Summary (cont.)

Register Name	Mnemonic	Port	Index	Link
CRTC CursorEnd	CRB	0x3D5	0x0B	Section 3.3.13
CRTC ScreenStartHigh	CRC	0x3D5	0x0C	Section 3.3.14
CRTC ScreenStartLow	CRD	0x3D5	0x0D	Section 3.3.15
CRTC CursorLocHigh	CRE	0x3D5	0x0E	Section 3.3.16
CRTC CursorLocLow	CRF	0x3D5	0x0F	Section 3.3.17
CRTC VertSyncStart	CR10	0x3D5	0x10	Section 3.3.18
CRTC VertSyncEnd	CR11	0x3D5	0x11	Section 3.3.19
CRTC VertDispEnEnd	CR12	0x3D5	0x12	Section 3.3.20
CRTC Offset	CR13	0x3D5	0x13	Section 3.3.21
CRTC Underline Location	CR14	0x3D5	0x14	Section 3.3.22
CRTC VertBlankStart	CR15	0x3D5	0x15	Section 3.3.23
CRTC VertBlankEnd	CR16	0x3D5	0x16	Section 3.3.24
CRTC Mode Control	CR17	0x3D5	0x17	Section 3.3.25
CRTC Line Compare	CR18	0x3D5	0x18	Section 3.3.26
CRTC HorExtensions	CR1A	0x3D5	0x1A	Section 3.3.27
CRTC VertExtensions	CR1B	0x3D5	0x1B	Section 3.3.28
CRTC PCIConfig	CR1C	0x3D5	0x1C	Section 3.3.29
CRTC Scratch1D	CR1D	0x3D5	0x1D	Section 3.3.30
CRTC Scratch1E	CR1E	0x3D5	0x1E	Section 3.3.30
CRTC Scratch1F	CR1F	0x3D5	0x1F	Section 3.3.30
CRTC VertCountPreHigh	CR20	0x3D5	0x20	Section 3.3.31
CRTC VertCountPreLow	CR21	0x3D5	0x21	Section 3.3.32
CRTC Graphics Latch	CR22	0x3D5	0x22	Section 3.3.33
CRTC ATTControllerToggle	CR24	0x3D5	0x24	Section 3.3.34
CRTC ATTControllerIndex	CR26	0x3D5	0x26	Section 3.3.35
Graphics Controller Index	GRX	0x3CE	-	Section 3.4.1
Graphics Controller SetReset	GR0	0x3CF	0x00	Section 3.4.2
Graphics Controller SetReset Enable	GR1	0x3CF	0x01	Section 3.4.3

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

Table 3.1 VGA Core Register Summary (cont.)

Register Name	Mnemonic	Port	Index	Link
Graphics Controller Color Compare	GR2	0x3CF	0x02	Section 3.4.4
Graphics Controller Rotate	GR3	0x3CF	0x03	Section 3.4.5
Graphics Controller ReadMap Select	GR4	0x3CF	0x04	Section 3.4.6
Graphics Controller Mode	GR5	0x3CF	0x05	Section 3.4.7
Graphics Controller Miscellaneous	GR6	0x3CF	0x06	Section 3.4.8
Graphics Controller Color Dont Care	GR7	0x3CF	0x07	Section 3.4.9
Graphics Controller Bit Mask	GR8	0x3CF	0x08	Section 3.4.10
Attribute Controller Index	ARX	0x3C0/1	-	Section 3.5.1
Attribute Controller Palette	AR0-ARF	0x3C0/1	0x00-0x0F	Section 3.5.2
Attribute Controller Mode	AR10	0x3C0/1	0x10	Section 3.5.3
Attribute Controller Overscan Color	AR11	0x3C0/1	0x11	Section 3.5.4
Attribute Cont. Color Plane Enable	AR12	0x3C0/1	0x12	Section 3.5.5
Attribute Controller Pixel Panning	AR13	0x3C0/1	0x13	Section 3.5.6
Attribute Controller Color Select	AR14	0x3C0/1	0x14	Section 3.5.7
Sequencer Index	SRX	0x3C4	-	Section 3.6.1
Sequencer Reset	SR0	0x3C5	0x00	Section 3.6.2
Sequencer Clocking Mode	SR1	0x3C5	0x01	Section 3.6.3
Sequencer Plane Mask	SR2	0x3C5	0x02	Section 3.6.4
Sequencer Character Map Select	SR3	0x3C5	0x03	Section 3.6.5
Sequencer Memory Mode	SR4	0x3C5	0x04	Section 3.6.6
RAMDAC Pixel Mask	-	0x3C6	-	Section 3.7.1
RAMDAC Read Address	-	0x3C7	-	Section 3.7.2
RAMDAC Read Status	-	0x3C7	-	Section 3.7.3
RAMDAC Write Address	-	0x3C8	-	Section 3.7.4
RAMDAC Data	-	-x3C9	-	Section 3.7.5

3.2 General Registers

3.2.1 Miscellaneous Output

This is one of the heritage VGA registers. This register is written at 0x3C2 and read at 0x3CC.

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

7	Vertical Sync Polarity: When this bit is 0, VSYNC is a normally low signal, going high to indicate the beginning of sync time. When this bit is '1', VSYNC is a normally high signal, going low to indicate the beginning of sync time.
---	--

6	Horizontal Sync Polarity: When this bit is 0, HSYNC is a normally low signal, going high to indicate the beginning of sync time. When this bit is '1', HSYNC is a normally high signal, going low to indicate the beginning of sync time. For some heritage monitors, the polarities of HSYNC and VSYNC indicate the number of active scan lines per frame. Fortunately, nearly all of these monitors are in third world countries by now.
---	---

HSYNC	VSYNC	Active Lines
0 (Positive)	0 (Positive)	Reserved
0 (Positive)	1 (Negative)	400
1 (Negative)	0 (Positive)	350
1 (Negative)	1 (Negative)	480

5	Page Select: This bit is meaningful only in Even/Odd mode. It selects the high 64K bank if '1'.
---	--

4	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
---	---

3:2	Clock Select: This field selects the video clock frequency.
-----	--

ClockSelect	Frequency
00b	25.175 MHz
01b	28.322 MHz
10b	50.000 MHz
11b	Programmable PLL

3.2.1 Miscellaneous Output (cont)

Bit	Description															
1	RAM Enable: If this bit is 0, Voodoo3 does not respond to any access to the standard VGA memory addresses. If this bit is '1', Voodoo3 responds normally.															
0	CRTC Addresses: This bit controls the I/O addresses of the CRT controller.															
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>CRTCAddress</th> <th>ISR/FC</th> <th>CRTC Index</th> <th>CRTC Data</th> <th>Mode</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0x3BA</td> <td>0x3B4</td> <td>0x3B5</td> <td>Mono</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0x3DA</td> <td>0x3D4</td> <td>0x3D5</td> <td>Color</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	CRTCAddress	ISR/FC	CRTC Index	CRTC Data	Mode	0	0x3BA	0x3B4	0x3B5	Mono	1	0x3DA	0x3D4	0x3D5	Color
CRTCAddress	ISR/FC	CRTC Index	CRTC Data	Mode												
0	0x3BA	0x3B4	0x3B5	Mono												
1	0x3DA	0x3D4	0x3D5	Color												

3.2.2 FC: Feature Control

This is another of the heritage VGA registers.

Bit	Description
7:4	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
3	VSYNC Control: If this bit is '1', VSYNC is ORed with display enable.
2	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
1:0	Feature Control: These two bits do not actually connect to anything.

3.2.3 FEAT: Input Status Register 0

This register is read-only.

Bit	Description
7	Interrupt Status: When this bit is '1', an interrupt (specifically a VGA interrupt) is pending.
6:5	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
4	DAC Sensing: This bit reflects the state of the DAC monitor sense logic.
3:0	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.

3.2.4 STAT: Input Status Register 1

This is a read-only register. Reading this register has the side effect of forcing the Attribute Controller Toggle to 0 (address).

Bit	Description
7:6	Reserved: These bits return the value 0.
5:4	Display Status: These two bits return two of eight pixel data outputs of the Attribute Controller. See AR12[5:4] (Section 3.5.5).
3	Vertical Sync: If this bit is '1', vertical sync is active.
2:1	Reserved: This field returns the value 10b.
0	Display Enable: If this bit is '1', vertical or horizontal blanking is active.

3.2.5 Motherboard Enable (0x03C3)

This is one of two enable registers. Bit zero at this address is the same physical flip-flop as 0x46E8[3].

Bit	Description
7:1	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility. These bits will read back as '1's.
0	Video Subsystem Enable: This register was implemented only on PS/2 motherboard VGAs (and on a number of clone VGA controllers). When this bit is 0, all I/O and memory accesses to the video subsystem are disabled except for accesses to ports 0x0102 and 0x03C3. When both this bit and Subsystem Enable[0] are '1's, the video subsystem is enabled and will respond normally to I/O and memory accesses.

3.2.6 Adapter Enable (0x46E8)

This is the second enable register. Bit three at this address is the same physical flip-flop as 0x03C3[0].

Bit	Description
7:5	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
4	Setup Mode: When this bit is '1', the adapter is in setup mode and accesses to 0x0102 are allowed. When this bit is 0, accesses to 0x0102 are ignored.
3	Video Subsystem Enable: When this bit is 0, all I/O and memory accesses to the video subsystem are disabled except for accesses to ports 0x0102 and 0x46E8. When both this bit and Subsystem Enable[0] are '1's, the video subsystem is enabled and will respond normally to I/O and memory accesses.
2:0	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

3.2.7 Subsystem Enable (0x0102)

This is the other enable bit. This register is available only when the video subsystem enable is 0.

Bit	Description
7:1	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
0	Global Subsystem Enable: When this bit is 0, accesses to I/O and memory are ignored regardless of the setting of any other bit. When this bit and the Video System Enable bit are both '1', the accesses to I/O and memory take place normally. This register is visible only when the chip is in setup mode.

Confidential
Do Not Copy

3.3 CRT Controller Registers

3.3.1 CRX: CRTC Index

This register specifies the register in the CRTC block of the VGA core to be accessed by the next I/O read or I/O write to 0x3D5.

Bit	Description
7:6	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
5:0	CRX: This field is the address of the register in the CRTC block to be accessed by the next I/O read or I/O write to 0x3D5.

Table 3.2 shows the register bits for each CRTC parameter. So as to make the table fit in the available space, only the register offsets are shown. Thus, the entry 0[3:0] means CR0[3:0]. CR1A and CR1B are extensions to the VGA core.

Figure 4.1 is the standard CRTC timing diagram.

Table 3.2 CRTC Register Summary

Parameter	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3:0
HorTotal	-	-	1A[0]	0[7]	0[6]	0[5]	0[4]	0[3:0]
HorDispEnEnd	-	-	1A[2]	1[7]	1[6]	1[5]	1[4]	1[3:0]
HorBlankStart	-	-	1A[4]	2[7]	2[6]	2[5]	2[4]	2[3:0]
HorBlankEnd	-	-	-	-	1A[5]	5[7]	3[4]	3[3:0]
HorSyncStart	-	-	1A[6]	4[7]	4[6]	4[5]	4[4]	4[3:0]
HorSyncEnd	-	-	-	-	-	1A[7]	5[4]	5[3:0]
VertTotal	1B[0]	7[5]	7[0]	6[7]	6[6]	6[5]	6[4]	6[4:0]
VertDispEnEnd	1B[2]	7[6]	7[1]	12[7]	12[6]	12[5]	12[4]	12[3:0]
VertBlankStart	1B[4]	9[5]	7[3]	15[7]	15[6]	15[5]	15[4]	15[3:0]
VertBlankEnd	-	-	-	16[7]	16[6]	16[5]	16[4]	16[3:0]
VertSyncStart	1B[6]	7[7]	7[2]	10[7]	10[6]	10[5]	10[4]	10[3:0]
VertSyncEnd	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11[3:0]
LineCompare	-	9[6]	7[4]	18[7]	18[6]	18[5]	18[4]	18[3:0]

3.3.2 CR0: CRTC Horizontal Total

This register contains the low order eight bits of the total width of the display.

Bit	Description
7:0	HorTotal[7:0]: This field contains the low order eight bits of the total width of the display, expressed in character clocks, minus five. This includes the retrace time. This field is extended with CR1A[0] to a total of nine bits if vgalnit0[6] is '1'.

3.3.3 CR1: CRTC Horizontal Display Enable End

This register contains the low order eight bits of the total number of horizontal characters displayed in each scan line.

Bit	Description
7:0	HorDispEnEnd[7:0]: This field contains the low order eight bits of the number of visible characters on the screen, minus one. This count does not include the right border, if any. This field is extended with CR1A[2] to a total of nine bits if vgalnit0[6] is '1'.

3.3.4 CR2: CRTC Horizontal Blanking Start

This register contains the low order eight bits of the total number of horizontal characters displayed before horizontal blanking is begun.

Bit	Description
7:0	HorBlankStart[7:0]: This field contains the low order eight bits of the number of visible characters on the screen, including the right border. This field is extended with CR1A[4] to a total of nine bits if vgalnit0[6] is '1'.

3.3.5 CR3: CRTC Horizontal Blanking End

This register contains the low order five bits of the field that specifies when horizontal blanking ends (and the border for the next scan line is begun). This register also contains the compatibility read bit.

Bit	Description
7	CompatibilityRead: When this bit is '1', the Vertical Sync Start (CR10) and Vertical Sync End (CR11) registers are readable. When this bit is '0', CR10 and CR11 are not readable (but can still be written). This bit is retained for compatibility with legacy VGA.
6:5	DisplayEnableSkew: This field specifies the number of character clocks that horizontal display enable is delayed with respect to horizontal sync. This field is typically programmed to 01b. If this field is programmed too low, the left-most character is repeated. If this field is programmed too high, one or more characters are not displayed at the left.
4:0	HorBlankEnd[4:0]: This field contains the low order five bits of the HorBlankEnd value. This field is extended with CR5[7] to six bits. This is extended again with CR1A[5] for a total of seven bits if vgalnit0[6] is '1'. This value is compared to the low order six or seven bits of the horizontal counter to determine when blanking is to end. The value for this field can be calculated by adding the desired blanking interval to the HorBlankStart value (and retaining only the low order bits).

3.3.6 CR4: CRTC Horizontal Sync Start

This register contains the low order eight bits of the character count at which horizontal sync is to become active.

Bit	Description
7:0	HorSyncStart[7:0]: This field contains the low order eight bits of the character count at which horizontal sync is to become active. This field is extended with CR1A[6] to a total of nine bits if vgalnit0[6] is '1'.

3.3.7 CR5: CRTC Horizontal Sync End

This register contains the low order five bits of the field that specifies when horizontal Sync ends. This register also contains one bit of the Horizontal Blank End value.

Bit	Description
7	HorBlankEnd[5]: This is bit five of the HorBlankEnd field. HorBlankEnd[4:0] are in CR3. Bit six is in CR1A[5] if vgaInit0[6] is '1'.
6:5	HorizontalSyncSkew: This field specifies the number of character clocks that horizontal sync is delayed from the position indicated in the Horizontal Sync Start field. This is necessary in some modes to allow internal timing signals triggered from Horizontal Sync Start to begin prior to Display Enable.
4:0	HorSyncEnd[4:0]: This field contains the low order five bits of the HorBlankEnd value. This field is extended with CR1A[7] for a total of six bits if vgaInit0[6] is '1'. This value is compared to the low order five or six bits of the horizontal counter to determine when sync is to end. The value for this field can be calculated by adding the desired sync interval to the HorSyncStart value (and retaining only the low order bits). Hsync must always end during the horizontal blanking period.

3.3.8 CR6: CRTC Vertical Total

This register contains the low order eight bits of the total number of scan lines in a display frame.

Bit	Description
7:0	VertTotal[7:0]: This field contains the low order eight bits of the total number of scan lines in each display frame. This field is extended with CR7[0] and CR7[5]. This is additionally extended in CR1B[06] to a total of eleven bits if vgaInit0[6] is '1'. The entire 10- or 11-bit field contains a value two less than the actual number of scan lines. Vertical retrace is included.

3.3.9 CR7: CRTC Overflow

This register contains overflow bits from other CRTC timing registers. This register was included in the IBM VGA core.

Bit	Description
7	VertSyncStart[9]: This is bit nine of the Vertical Sync Start value. This extends CR10 and CR7[2].
6	VertDispEnEnd[9]: This is bit nine of Vertical Display Enable End value. This extends CR12 and CR7[1]. This is further extended in CR1B[2] if vgalnit0[6] is '1'.
5	VertTotal[9]: This is bit nine of the Vertical Total value. This extends CR6 and CR7[0]. This is further extended in CR1B[0] if vgalnit0[6] is '1'.
4	LineComp[8]: This is bit eight of the Line Compare value. This extends CR18 and is further extended in CR9[6].
3	VertBlankStart[8]: This is bit eight of the Vertical Blank Start value. This extends CR15. and is further extended in CR9[5]. This value is extended to 11 bits in CR1B[4] if vgalnit0[6] is '1'.
2	VertSyncStart[8]: This is bit eight of the Vertical Sync Start value. This extends CR10 and is further extended in CR7[7].
1	VertDispEnEnd[8]: This is bit eight of the Vertical Display Enable End value. This extends CR12 and is further extended in CR7[6]. This is further extended in CR1B[2] if vgalnit0[6] is '1'.
0	VertTotal[8]: This is bit eight of the Vertical Total value. This extends CR6 and is further extended in CR7[5]. This is further extended in CR1B[0] if vgalnit0[6] is '1'.

Confidential
Do Not Copy

3.3.10 CR8: CRTC Preset Row Scan

This register contains a field used for soft scrolling, as well as the byte panning control field.

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

7	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
---	---

6:5	BytePan[1:0]: This field controls byte panning. This allows up to three bytes to be panned in modes programmed as multiple shift modes. The table indicates the left shift.
-----	--

CR8[6:5]	Left Shift (Bytes)	Left Shift (Pixels)
00	0	0
01	1	8
10	2	16
11	3	24

4:0	PresetRowScan[4:0]: This field is used for soft scrolling in character modes. The first character row at the beginning of each frame begins with the scan line specified in this field. Increasing this value by one scrolls the screen (or at least screen 'A') up one scan line. This field must not be programmed to a value larger than CR9[4:0].
-----	--

3.3.11 CR9:CRTC Maximum Scan Line

This register specifies the maximum number of scan lines for each character row. There are also some overflow bits.

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

7	LineDoubling: If this bit is '1', each scan line is displayed twice in succession. The parameters based on the vertical counter (character height, cursor start and stop, and underline location) double. This is used to display 200-line modes at 400 scan lines.
---	--

6	LineComp[9]: This bit extends the Line Compare value in CR18 and CR7[4] to ten bits.
---	---

5	VertBlankStart[9]: This bit extends the Vertical Blank Start value in CR15 and CR7[3] to ten bits. This field is further extended in CR1B[4] if vgaInit0[6] is '1'.
---	--

4:0	MaxScanLine[4:0]: This field specifies the maximum number of scanned lines for each row of characters. The value programmed is the maximum number of scan lines per row minus one. This is also the character cell height for every character row except possibly the first.
-----	---

3.3.12 CRA: CRTC Cursor Start

This register specifies the scan line where the text cursor is to start. In addition, this register contains a bit that enables the text cursor.

Bit	Description
7:6	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
5	DisableTextCursor: If this bit is '1', the text cursor is disabled. If this bit is 0, the text cursor is enabled.
4:0	CursorStart[4:0]: This field specifies the scan line within the character cell where the text cursor is to start. If this field is greater than the Text Cursor End value, no text cursor is displayed. If this field is equal to the Text Cursor End value, the text cursor occupies a single scan line.

3.3.13 CRB: CRTC Cursor End

This register specifies the scan line where the text cursor is to end.

Bit	Description
7	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
6:5	TextCursorSkew: This field specifies a delay, in character clocks, from the text cursor location in CRE and CRF to the actual cursor.
4:0	CursorEnd: This field specifies the last row within the character box during which the text cursor is to be active.

3.3.14 CRC: CRTC Screen Start Address High

This register specifies eight bits of the location in display memory where the image to be displayed on the screen begins.

Bit	Description
7:0	ScreenStartAddress[15:8]: This field specifies bits 15 through 8 of the location in video memory used for screen refresh. The low order eight bits are in CRD.

3.3.15 CRD: CRTC Screen Start Address Low

This register specifies eight bits of the location in display memory where the image to be displayed on the screen begins.

Bit	Description
7:0	ScreenStartAddress[7:0]: This field specifies bits seven through zero of the location in video memory used for screen refresh.

3.3.16 CRE: CRTC Cursor Location High

This register specifies eight bits of the location in display memory of the character to be displayed with the text cursor.

Bit	Description
7:0	CursorLocation[15:8]: This field specifies bits 15 through 8 of the location in video memory of the character to be displayed with the text cursor. The low order eight bits are in CRF.

3.3.17 CRF: CRTC Cursor Location Low

This register specifies eight bits of the location in display memory of the character to be displayed with the text cursor.

Bit	Description
7:0	CursorLocation[7:0]: This field specifies bits seven through zero of the location in video memory of the character to be displayed with the text cursor.

3.3.18 CR10: CRTC Vertical Sync Start

This register contains the low order eight bits of the scan line count at which vertical sync is to become active.

Bit	Description
7:0	VertSyncStart[7:0]: This field contains the low order eight bits of the Vertical Sync Start value. This value is extended by CR7[2] and CR7[7]. This value is further extended in CR1B[6] if vgalnit0[6] is '1'.

3.3.19 CR11: CRTC Vertical Sync End

This register specifies the scan line at which vertical sync becomes inactive. There are also the VGA interrupt control bits.

Bit	Description
7	CRTCRegsWriteProt: When this bit is 0, registers CR0-CR7 can be written. When this bit is '1', registers CR0-CR7 cannot be written except for CR7[4].
6	DramRefresh: In the legacy VGA controller, this bit was used to choose the number of DRAM refresh cycles per scan line. In Voodoo3, this bit is not used.
5	EnableVertInt: If this bit is '1', the vertical interrupt is disabled. If this bit is 0, the vertical interrupt is enabled. This bit is used for VGA compatibility only. Voodoo3 has its own interrupt system.
4	ClearVertInt: When this bit is programmed to 0, the vertical interrupt is cleared. When this bit is programmed to '1', the next occurrence of the vertical interrupt is allowed.
3:0	VertSyncEnd: This field contains the VertSyncEnd value. This value is compared with the low order four bits of the vertical counter to determine when sync is to end. The value for this field can be calculated by adding the desired sync interval to the VertSyncStart value (and retaining only the low order four bits).

3.3.20 CR12: CRTC Vertical Display Enable End

This register contains the low order eight bits of the total number of scan lines displayed in each frame.

Bit	Description
7:0	VertDispEnEnd[7:0]: This field contains the low order eight bits of the number of visible scanlines on the screen, minus one. This field is extended by CR7[1] and CR7[6]. This field is further extended in CR1B[2] if vgaInIt0[6] is '1'.

3.3.21 CR13: CRTC Offset

This register specifies the distance in display memory between vertically adjacent character rows or scan lines. Depending on where one went to school, this may be referred to as display pitch or display stride.

Bit	Description
7:0	Offset: This field specifies the distance in display memory between the beginnings of vertically adjacent character rows or scan lines. At the beginning of each character row or scanline (except the first), the address of the data to be fetched for display is calculated by adding this value to the address used at the beginning of the previous character row or scan line. The offset value is a word address adjusted for word or doubleword display memory access.

3.3.22 CR14: CRTC UnderlineLocation

This register specifies the line within a character cell at which the underline is to be displayed.

Bit	Description
7	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
6	DoubleWordMode: When this bit is '1', the display memory is addressed for doubleword access. When this bit is 0, the display memory is address for byte or word access.
5	CountByFour: When this bit is 0, the memory address counter is clocked for byte or word access. When this bit is '1', the memory address counter is clocked at the character clock divided by four. This bit must be 0 when CR14[6] is 0.
4:0	UnderlineLoc: This field specifies the row scan counter value within a character cell where the underline is to be displayed. This field is one less than the actual desired scan line number.

3.3.23 CR15: CRTC Vertical Blanking Start

This register contains the low order eight bits of the number of scan lines displayed before vertical blanking is started.

Bit	Description
7:0	VertBlankStart[7:0]: This field is the low order eight bits of the scan line at which vertical blanking is to start, minus one. This value is extended by CR7[3] and CR9[5]. This is further extended by CR1B[4] to a total of 11 bits if vgaInIt0[6] is '1'.

3.3.24 CR16: CRTC Vertical Blanking End

This register specifies the scan line at which vertical blanking is to end and the bottom border (if any) is to begin.

Bit	Description
7:0	VertBlankEnd[7:0]: This field specifies the scan line on which vertical blanking is to end. This value is compared to the low order eight bits of the vertical counter to determine when blanking is to end. The value for this field can be calculated by adding the desired blanking interval to the VertBlankStart value minus one (and retaining only the low order bits).

3.3.25 CR17: CRTC Mode Control

This register contains control bits for the CRTC.

Bit	Description
7	TimingEnable: If this bit is '1', the CRTC timing logic operates normally. If this bit is 0, the CRTC timing logic is disabled and the syncs are static.
6	ByteWordMode: If this bit is '1' the contents of the refresh address counter are sent to the frame buffer without being modified. This is for byte addressing. If this bit is 0, the contents of the refresh address counter are rotated left one bit position before being sent to the frame buffer. This is for word addressing.
5	AddressWrap: In byte address mode (CR17[6]=1), this bit is ignored. In word address mode (CR17[6]=0), this bit controls the rotation. If this bit is '1', then 16 bits are rotated; if this bit is 0, then 14 bits are rotated.
4	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
3	CountByTwo: If this bit is 0, the memory address counter is incremented for every character clock. If this bit is '1', the memory address counter is incremented for every second character clock.
2	VerticalTimingClockSelect: If this bit is 0, the vertical counter is clocked with HSYNC. If this bit is '1', the vertical counter is clocked with HSYNC divided by two. All vertical periods are multiples of two scanlines.
1	SelectRowScanCounter: If this bit is 0, row scan counter bit 1 is output at the MA14 address pin. This is for Hercules compatibility. If this bit is '1', CRTC address counter bit 14 is output at the MA14 address pin.
0	CompatModeSupport: If this bit is 0, row scan counter bit 0 is output at the MA13 address pin. This is for CGA compatibility. If this bit is '1', memory address counter bit 13 is output at the MA13 address pin.

3.3.26 CR18: CRTIC Line Compare

This register contains the low order eight bits of the line compare value.

Bit	Description
7:0	LineCompare[7:0]: This field is the low order eight bits of the line compare value. This field is extended by CR7[4] and CR9[6]. This can be used to implement a vertically split character screen. The top portion of the screen is called screen A and can begin anywhere in display memory. Screen A can be panned or scrolled on a pixel basis. The bottom portion of the display is screen B. Screen B always begins at location zero in the frame buffer and cannot be panned or scrolled.

3.3.27 CR1A: CRTIC Horizontal Extensions

This register contains extension bits to increase the horizontal resolution available to Voodoo3. This register is active only when vgaInIt0[6] is '1'.

Bit	Description
7	HorSyncEnd[5]: This is bit five of the HorSyncEnd value. This extends CR5[4:0].
6	HorSyncStart[8]: This is bit eight of the HorSyncStart value. This extends CR4.
5	HorBlankEnd[6]: This is bit six of the HorBlankEnd value. This extends CR3[4:0] and CR5[7].
4	HorBlankStart[8]: This is bit eight of the HorBlankStart value. This extends CR2.
3	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
2	HorDisEnEnd[8]: This is bit eight of the HorDispEnEnd value. This extends CR1.
1	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
0	HorTotal[8]: This is bit eight of the HorTotal value. This extends CR0.

3.3.28 CR1B: CRTIC Vertical Extensions

This register contains extension bits to increase the vertical resolution available to Voodoo3. This register is active only when vgaInit0[6] is '1'.

Bit	Description
7	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
6	VertSyncStart[10]: This is bit ten of the VertSyncStart value. This extends CR10, CR7[2], and CR7[7].
5	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
4	VertBlankStart[10]: This is bit ten of the VertBlankStart value. This extends CR15, CR7[3], and CR9[5].
3	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
2	VertDisEnEnd[10]: This is bit ten of the VertDispEnEnd value. This extends CR12, CR7[1], and CR7[6].
1	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
0	VertTotal[10]: This is bit ten of the VertTotal value. This extends CR6, CR7[0], and CR7[5].

3.3.29 CR1C: PCI Configuration Readback

This register allows the application to read the PCI configuration information one byte at a time. It can also be used as a scratch pad register.

Bit	Description
7:0	PCI Configuration: This field allows the PCI configuration to be read, or can be used as a scratch pad, according to the programming of vgaInit0[7:6].

VGAINIT[7:6]	Description	Note
00b	Readback PCI Configuration	Write address, then read data
01	Scratch Pad	One byte of R/W data
1X	Disabled	-

3.3.30 CR1D, CR1E, CR1F: Scratch Pad

These registers are used as scratch pads. Each can contain one byte. These registers are available only when vgaInit0[6] is '1'.

Bit	Description
7:0	ScratchPad[7:0]: Each register is one byte of scratch pad. These are reserved for the exclusive use of 3Dfx Interactive, Inc. software.

3.3.31 CR20: CRTC Vertical Counter Preload Low

This register, with CR21, allow the vertical counter to be pre-loaded for factory testing. These registers need never be programmed by any application. This description is included only for the sake of completeness.

The vertical counter is loaded with the contents of these registers on reset, which can be either a hard reset or a soft reset. These registers are active only when vgalnit0[6] is '1'. The value read back from these registers is the value that was loaded, not necessarily the contents of the vertical counter at any given instant.

Bit	Description
7:0	VertCountPrel[7:0]: This is the low order eight bits of the vertical counter pre-load value.

3.3.32 CR21: CRTC Vertical Counter Preload High

This is the high order three bits of the vertical counter preload value.

Bit	Description
7:3	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as '0' for upward compatibility.
2:0	VertCountPrel[10:8]: This is the high order three bits of the vertical counter pre-load value.

3.3.33 CR22: Latches ReadBack

This read-only register can be used to read the contents of the data latches. Cr22, CR24, and CR26 were included in the IBM VGA core, but were never documented by IBM.

Bit	Description
7:0	LatchData: This read-only field returns the contents of the Graphics Data Controller latch selected by GR4[1:0].

3.3.34 CR24: Attribute Controller Toggle Readback

This register can be used to read the state of the Attribute Controller Index/Data Toggle. This is a read-only register. Do not write to this register.

Bit	Description
7	Toggle: When this bit returns 0, the attribute controller toggle is set to Index. When this bit is '1', the attribute controller toggle is set to Data. Reading the STAT register at 0x3DA will always force the toggle to Index.

3.3.35 CR26: Attribute Controller Index Readback

This register can be used to read the contents of the attribute controller index. This is a read-only register. Do not write to this register.

Bit	Description
7:6	Reserved: Take no action based on the contents of this field.
5	DisplayEnable: This read-only bit follows the Display Enable in the Attribute Controller (this is a read-only copy of ARX[5]).
4:0	AttributeIndex: This read-only field returns a copy of ARX[4:0].

3.4 Graphics Controller Registers

3.4.1 GRX: Graphics Controller Index

This register specifies the register in the graphics controller block of the VGA core to be accessed by the next I/O read or I/O write to 0x3CF.

Bit	Description
7:4	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
3:0	GRX: This field is the address of the register in the graphics controller block to be accessed by the next I/O read or I/O write to 0x3CF.

3.4.2 GR0: Graphics Controller Set/Reset

This register specifies the values to be written into the respective display memory planes when a Write Mode 0 is executed.

Bit	Description
7:4	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
3:0	SetResetPlane[3:0]: Each bit specifies the value written into the respective planes when a write mode 0 is executed and the respective bit in GR1 is '1'. This field has no effect on reads from the frame buffer or in Write Mode 1 or Write Mode 2.

3.4.3 GR1: Graphics Controller Set/Reset Enable

This register selects the source of data to be written into each display memory plane when a Write Mode 0 is executed.

Bit	Description
7:4	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
3:0	SetResetEnable[3:0]: When write mode 0 is executed, these bits select the source of data for the respective display memory planes. If a bit is '0', the corresponding value from the data bus is written into the respective plane. If a bit is '1', the value from the corresponding bit of GR0 is written into the respective plane. This field has no effect on reads from the frame buffer.

3.4.4 GR2: Graphics Controller Color Compare

This register specifies the color compare value for Read Mode 1.

Bit	Description
7:4	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
3:0	ColorComparePlane[3:0]: When a Read Mode 1 occurs, each of these four bits is compared to the eight bits from the respective display memory plane. A '1' is returned for each bit position for which a match in all four planes takes place. Planes can be masked using GR7. See the description of Read Mode 1 in Section 3.4.7 .

3.4.5 GR3: Graphics Controller Data Rotate

This register contains two fields used to control the data written to the frame buffer.

Bit	Description										
7:5	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.										
4:3	FunctionSelect: This field controls the operation that occurs between the data in the latches and the data from the CPU or the Set/Reset logic. The result of the operation is written into display memory. This field is effective for Write Mode 0 and Write Mode 3.										
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>FunctionSelect</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00b</td> <td>None: The data in the latches are ignored.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01b</td> <td>Logical 'AND'</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10b</td> <td>Logical 'OR'</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11b</td> <td>Logical 'XOR'</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		FunctionSelect	Description	00b	None: The data in the latches are ignored.	01b	Logical 'AND'	10b	Logical 'OR'	11b	Logical 'XOR'
FunctionSelect	Description										
00b	None: The data in the latches are ignored.										
01b	Logical 'AND'										
10b	Logical 'OR'										
11b	Logical 'XOR'										
2:0	RotateCount: This field allows data from the CPU to be rotated to the right by as many as seven bit positions prior to being written.										

3.4.6 GR4: Graphics Controller Read Plane Select

This register specifies the display memory plane for Read Mode 0.

Bit	Description
7:2	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
1:0	PlaneSelect This field specifies the display memory plane for Read Mode 0.

3.4.7 GR5: Graphics Controller Mode

This register specifies the Read and Write Modes, and selects the configuration of the data shifters.

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

7	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
---	---

6:5	ShiftMode: This field selects the configuration of the data shifters.
-----	--

ShiftMode	Configuration
00	Data is shifted out normally.
01	Data is shifted out Even/Odd.
1x	256 Color Mode.

4	OddEven: If this bit is '1', the graphics controller is configured for Odd/Even addressing. This bit should always be the opposite as SR4[2].
---	--

3	<p>ReadMode: This bit specifies the VGA Read Mode.</p> <p>When this bit is '0', the CPU reads data directly from the display memory. Each read returns eight adjacent bits of the display memory plane specified in GR4[1:0]. The color-match logic is not used.</p> <p>When this bit is '1', the CPU reads the results of the color compare logic. This allows eight adjacent pixels to be compared to a specified four-bit color in a single operation. Each of the eight bits returned is the result of a compare between the four bits of GR2[3:0] and the bits from the four display memory planes. If the four bits of GR2 match the four bits from the planes, a '1' is returned in the corresponding bit position. If any bits in GR7[3:0] are '0', the corresponding plane is forced to compare in all eight bit positions. This allows entire planes to be ignored.</p>
---	--

2	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
---	---

1:0	<p>WriteMode: This field specifies the VGA Write Mode.</p> <p>When this field is '00', Write Mode 0 is selected. Data from the CPU is rotated according to GR3[2:]. If a bit in GR1[3:0] is '1', the corresponding plane is written with the contents of the corresponding bit in GR0[3:0]. If a bit in GR1[3:0] is '0', the corresponding plane is written with the rotated data from the CPU. The contents of the data latches can be combined with the selected bits according to GR3[4:3]. Bit planes are enabled for writing with SR2[3:0] and bit positions are enabled with GR8.</p> <p>When this field is '01', Write Mode 1 is selected. Each of the four display memory planes is written with the data in the latches. GR8 is ignored.</p> <p>When this field is '10', Write Mode 2 is selected. Display memory planes 3:0 are written with the values of data bits 3:0, respectively. The four bits are replicated eight times to write up to eight adjacent pixels. Bit planes are enabled with SR2[3:0]; bit positions are enabled with GR8.</p> <p>When this field is '11', Write Mode 3 is selected. The data for each display memory plane comes from the corresponding bit of GR0. Bit positions are enabled with the logical AND of GR8 and the rotated CPU data.</p>
-----	---

3.4.8 GR6: Graphics Controller Miscellaneous

This register contains some miscellaneous fields controlling the graphics controller block.

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

7:4	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
-----	---

3:2	MemoryMap: This field specifies the beginning address and size of the display memory in the host address space.
-----	--

MemoryMap	Beginning Address	Size	Typical Usage
00	0xA0000	128K	(unused)
01	0xA0000	64K	EGA, VGA, Extended modes
10	0xB0000	32K	Monochrome text modes
11	0xB0000	32K	Color text, CGA graphics

3.4.9 GR7: Graphics Controller Color Dont Care

This register specifies the planes to be ignored for a Read Mode 1.

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

7:4	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
-----	---

3:0	ColorComparePlaneDontCare[3:0]: When a Read Mode 1 occurs, each of these four bits can disable matching on the respective plane. If a bit is '1', the respective plane must match; if a bit is '0', the respective plane is a don't care for all bit positions. See the description of Read Mode 1 at GR5[3].
-----	--

3.4.10 GR8: Graphics Controller Bit Mask

This register controls writes to display memory in Write Modes 0, 2, and 3.

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

7:0	BitWiseWriteEnable: Each bit in this register controls whether the corresponding bit in display memory is written in Write Modes 0, 2, and 3. If a bit in this field is '1', the corresponding bit in display memory can be written. If a bit in this field is '0', the corresponding bit in display memory cannot be written. This write protection is orthogonal to that provided in SR2.
-----	--

3.5 Attribute Controller Registers

3.5.1 ARX: Attribute Controller Index

This register specifies the register in the attribute controller block of the VGA core to be accessed by the next I/O read or I/O write to 0x3C0.

The attribute block uses a flip-flop to determine whether the next write accesses the address or data register (the other blocks use the low order address bit). Each write to 0x3C0 toggles this flip-flop. Reading 0x3DA clears the flip-flop, which selects the address register. Reading a register at 0x3C1 does not toggle the flip-flop. The state of the flip-flop can be determined by reading CR24.

Bit	Description
7:6	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
5	PaletteAddressSource: If this bit is '0', the palette outputs are disabled and the screen will display the color specified in the overlay register (AR11). If this bit is '1', the screen will display the normal graphics.
43:0	ARX: This field is the address of the register in the graphics controller block to be accessed by the next I/O read at 0x3C1 or I/O write to 0x3C0.

3.5.2 AR0-ARF: Attribute Controller Palette

This block of registers provides a color palette for planar modes (CGA and EGA modes). The palette contains 16 entries of six bits each and provides a translation from four bits to six bits. The palette output can be combined with, or modified by, the contents of AR14.

Bit	Description
7:6	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
5:0	Palette Entries: These six-bit fields specify the actual pixel colors.

3.5.3 AR10: Attribute Controller Mode

This register contains miscellaneous control bits for the attribute controller.

Bit	Description
7	VID5/4 Select: If this bit is '0', video bits AR0-ARF[5:4] are used as the source of VID[5:4]. If this bit is '1', AR14[1:0] are used as the source of VID[5:4]. This allows the rapid selection of four 16-color palette.
6	PixelWidth: If this bit is '1', pixels are clocked on every 2nd VCLK and the palette registers (AR0-ARF) are bypassed. This is used for display mode 13. If this bit is '0', pixels are clocked on every VCLK.
5	PixelPanningCompatibility: If this bit is '1', a line compare match in the CRTC disables the output of the pixel panning register until the next VSYNC. This allows the panning of Screen A without Screen B. If this bit is '0', the two parts of the split screen pan together.
4	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
3	Blink Enable: If this bit is '1', character blinking is enabled at the vertical refresh frequency divided by 32.

3.5.3 AR10: Attribute Controller Mode (cont)

Bit	Description
2	LineGraphicsCharacterCode: If this bit is '1', the ninth bit of each row of a nine-bit character cell is the same as the corresponding eighth bit. This is for character codes in the range 0xC0 through 0xDF. If this bit is 0, the ninth bit is forced to the background color.
1	MonoCharEmulation: This bit is used only if the VGA core is in alphanumeric mode. If this bit is '1', the attribute byte is taken as MDA-compatible attributes. If this bit is 0, the attribute byte defines the character color.
0	GraphicsMode: If this bit is 0, the attribute controller is in alphanumeric mode. If this bit is '1', the attribute controller is in graphics mode.

3.5.4 AR11: OverScan Color

This register specifies the overscan (border) color. The border is defined as the portion of the raster between blanking and active display, on all four sides. Most display modes are programmed so that there is no border.

Bit	Description
7:0	OverscanColor: This field specifies the overscan color. This is mechanized as a pointer into the RAMDAC.

3.5.5 AR12: Color Plane Enable

This register contains a field that enables the four color planes. It also contains the field that controls the multiplexor for the diagnostic bits in STAT[5:4].

Bit	Description															
7:6	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.															
5:4	VideoStatusMux: This field selects two out of eight color outputs that are read in STAT[5:4].															
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>VideoStatusMux</th> <th>STAT[5]</th> <th>STAT[4]</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>P[2]</td> <td>P[0]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>P[5]</td> <td>P[4]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>P[3]</td> <td>P[1]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>P[7]</td> <td>P[6]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		VideoStatusMux	STAT[5]	STAT[4]	00	P[2]	P[0]	01	P[5]	P[4]	10	P[3]	P[1]	11	P[7]	P[6]
VideoStatusMux	STAT[5]	STAT[4]														
00	P[2]	P[0]														
01	P[5]	P[4]														
10	P[3]	P[1]														
11	P[7]	P[6]														
3:0	EnableColorPlane[3:0]: If a bit in this field is '1', the corresponding color plane is enabled. If a bit in this field is 0, the corresponding color plane is disabled and behaves as though it contains all zeroes.															

3.5.6 AR13: Pixel Panning

This register specifies the number of pixels the display data is shifted left.

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

7:4	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
-----	---

3:0	PixelPanning: This field controls the horizontal pixel panning.
-----	--

PixelPanning	9-bit Text	256 Color	Other
000b	1	0	0
0001b	2	1/2	1
0010b	3	1	2
0011b	4	1 1/2	3
0100b	5	2	4
0101b	6	2 1/2	5
0110b	7	3	6
0111b	8	3 1/2	7
1000b - 1111b	0	-1 ^a	-1

a. This is actually a one-pixel right pan.

3.5.7 AR14: Attribute Color Select

This register contains two fields that are used in the color selection.

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

7:4	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
-----	---

3:2	ColorValueMSB: These two bits are concatenated with six bits from the attribute palette registers (AR0-ARF) to form the eight bit color value. These bits are used in all modes with less than eight bits per pixel.
-----	---

1:0	SubColorValueBits: These bits are substituted for bits five and four from the attribute palette registers when AR10[7] is '1'.
-----	---

3.6 Sequencer Registers

3.6.1 SRX: Sequencer Index

This register specifies the register in the sequencer block of the VGA core to be accessed by the next I/O read or I/O write to 03C5.

Bit	Description
7:0	SRX: This field is the address of the register in the sequencer block to be accessed by the next I/O read or I/O write to 0x3C5.

3.6.2 SR0: Sequencer Reset

This register contains bits that force the sequencer block of the VGA core to be reset.

Bit	Description
7:2	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
1	SynchronousReset: When this bit is 0, the video timing is cleared and halted. This is used to synchronize changing the clock select field in MISC[3:2]. When this bit is '1', the video timing is operational.
0	AsynchronousReset: When this bit is 0, the sequencer is cleared and halted asynchronously. This bit is used to force the sequencer into a reset state, regardless of the operation it is performing at the moment.

3.6.3 SR1: Sequencer Clocking Mode

This register controls some miscellaneous functions in the sequencer block.

Bit	Description												
7:6	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.												
5	ScreenOff: When this bit is '1', screen refresh stops. This allows the CPU to use nearly 100% of the display memory bandwidth. HSYNC and VSYNC continue. Display memory refresh continues. BLANK# goes active and stays active. When this bit is 0, screen refresh continues normally.												
4	Load32: This bit is used with SR1[2] to control the data shifters according to the table. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>SR1[4]</th> <th>SR1[2]</th> <th>Data Shifters Loaded</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>Every character clock</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>Every 2nd character clock</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>x</td> <td>Every 4th character clock</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	SR1[4]	SR1[2]	Data Shifters Loaded	0	0	Every character clock	0	1	Every 2nd character clock	1	x	Every 4th character clock
SR1[4]	SR1[2]	Data Shifters Loaded											
0	0	Every character clock											
0	1	Every 2nd character clock											
1	x	Every 4th character clock											
3	DotClockDiv2: When this bit is '1', the dot clock is divided by 2. This is for display modes with 320 or 360 pixels per scan line.												
2	Load16: See SR1[4].												

3.6.3 SR1: Sequencer Clocking Mode (cont)

Bit	Description
1	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
0	8/9DotClock: When this bit is '1', the dot clock is divided by eight to generate the character clock. This is used for all graphics modes and alphanumeric modes with eight-bit character cells. When this bit is 0, the dot clock is divided by nine to generate the character clock. This is used for alphanumeric modes with nine-bit character cells (720 x 350 and 720 x 400).

3.6.4 SR2: Sequencer Plane Mask

This register enables writing to the four bit planes of display memory.

Bit	Description
7:4	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
3:0	MapEnable[3:0]: Each of these four bits controls whether the corresponding bit plane is written with write modes 0, 1, 2, and 3.

Confidential
Do Not Copy

3.6.5 SR3: Sequencer Character Map Select

This register selects the primary and secondary character sets. This is used only for alphanumeric modes.

- In alphanumeric modes, the ASCII text character is stored in plane 0, the attribute is stored in plane 1, and the fonts are stored in plane 2.
- Bit 3 of the attribute byte normally controls the foreground color intensity. This bit is redefined to switch between character sets (allowing 512 displayable characters) when SR4[1] is '1' and the map select fields in this register are not identical.

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

7:6	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
-----	---

5, 3:2	PrimaryMapSelect: These three bits select the primary map, according to the table.
--------	---

4, 1:0	SecondaryMapSelect: These three bits select the secondary map, according to the table.
--------	---

MapSelect	Map	Table Offset
0 00	0	0K
0 01	1	16K
0 10	2	32K
0 11	3	48K
1 00	4	8K
1 01	5	24K
1 10	6	40K
1 11	7	56K

3.6.6 SR4: Sequencer Memory Mode

This register controls miscellaneous functions in the sequencer block.

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

7:4	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
-----	---

3:	Chain4: If this bit is '1', the low order two bits of the processor address bus select the memory plane. This has a similar effect as SR4[2] except that two address bits are used. If this bit is 0, the processor sequentially accesses data using the map select register. This bit overrides SR4[2].
----	---

2:	OddEven: If SR4[3] is '1', this bit is ignored. If SR[3] is 0, this bit has the following meaning. If this bit is '1', the low order bit of the processor address bus selects the memory plane. This bit must be 0 for text modes. This bit must track GR5[4]; the values are opposite.
----	--

1	ExtendedMemory: If this bit is 0, the memory size is restricted to 16/32K.
---	---

0	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
---	---

3.7 RAMDAC Registers

3.7.1 RAMDAC Pixel Mask

The bits in this register mask the VGA data stream.

Bit	Description
7:0	PixelMask: Each bit in this field is ANDed with the corresponding bit of the VGA data stream before it addresses the RAMDAC. The value in this field has no effect on display modes other than VGA.

3.7.2 RAMDAC Read Address

This write-only register specifies the address at which the processor will read data from the palette. This is a write-only register. The same address is used for the RAMDAC Status.

Bit	Description
7:0	ReadAddress: When a value is written to this register, it puts the RAMDAC look-up table into 'read' state. The application should follow the write with three consecutive reads at 0x3C9 to recover the red, green, and blue values of the indicated RAMDAC entry. The index will automatically increment following the completion of the third data read (the next entry is read). This is a write-only register, but see Section 3.7.3 . Only the first 256 entries of the RAMDAC look-up can be accessed using this port.

3.7.3 RAMDAC Read Status

This read-only register returns the read/write state of the RAMDAC look-up table.

Bit	Description
7:2	Reserved: Application programs should take no action based on the contents of this field.
1:0	RAMDACState: These two read-only bits will always be the same. If they are 0, a RAMDAC read is in effect (that is, the RAMDAC Read Address was written since the RAMDAC Write Address was written). If they are '1', a RAMDAC write is in effect (that is, the RAMDAC Write Address was written since the RAMDAC Read Address was written).

3.7.4 RAMDAC Write Address

This register specifies the address at which the processor will write data into the palette.

Bit	Description
7:0	WriteAddress: When a value is written to this register, it puts the RAMDAC look-up table into 'write' state. The application should follow the write with three consecutive writes to 0x3C9 of the red, green, and blue value to be stored at the indicated RAMDAC entry. The index will automatically increment following the completion of the third data write. Only the first 256 entries of the RAMDAC look-up table can be written using this port. This is a read/write register.

3.7.5 RAMDAC Data

This is the color value data register for the RAMDAC look-up table.

Bit	Description
7:0	RAMDACData: This register is used to write data to and read data from the RAMDAC look-up table. Each table entry requires three accesses to read or write. The colors are always transferred in order red, green, and blue. Data in this register is either 6 bits per color (VGA compatible) or 8 bits per color. This determination is made by vgalnit0[2]. When data is in six-bit format, the two most significant bits are replicated into the two least significant bits to maintain full scale and linearity on the DAC.

Confidential
Do Not Copy

4 VGA Programming Notes

4.1 Introduction

This chapter consists of programming notes for the VGA core. It does not cover the fundamentals of VGA programming; refer to Ferraro¹ or the equivalent for this.

Voodoo3 incorporates a VGA core that supports all standard VGA modes with full backward compatibility. The incorporation of the VGA core allows the 3D/2D controller to share the frame buffer with the VGA core, eliminating the need for a separate VGA display memory and controller chip.

In addition to the legacy VGA display modes 0-13, Voodoo3 supports VBE (VESA BIOS Extensions).

4.2 Accessing VGA Registers Through PCI18

All of the VGA registers (except 0x46E8 and 0x0102) are available through PCI18. The address is calculated by dropping the 0x0300 from the legacy address and adding the result to the I/O base address (the address in PCI18). For example, suppose the application wants to write the Miscellaneous Output register (VGA address 0x03C2). It is available at I/OBase + 0x00C2.

4.3 Voodoo3 not Primary VGA

For systems not requiring VGA or for systems in which a VGA device already exists, Voodoo3 allows the use of the VGA registers in extended mode. In this mode, VGA registers are not decoded in legacy VGA space, but in relocatable I/O and memory space.

To use this mode, Voodoo3 must be powered up with VMI_HD4 pulled up. PCI08 will report 'other multimedia' rather than 'VGA'. The system will not try to boot to Voodoo3 and Voodoo3 will not respond to accesses to any legacy VGA I/O or memory space. In order to use the VGA registers, program vgaInit0[8] to '1' to put the wakeup address at 0x03C3. Now program I/OBase plus 0xC3 bit 0 to '1'.

4.4 Locking VGA Timing for Virtualized Modes

When running VGA applications in a window, it is possible to restrict changes to the VGA timing register set. This is done by setting the respective lock bits in vgaInit1. See [Section 6.3.11](#) for a list of bits.

4.5 Two Pixels per Clock Modes

For extended resolutions that run at a pixel clock greater than 135 MHz, the video unit must be programmed so that it supplies two pixels per clock. This implies that the video clock is programmed to one-half the pixel clock (see dacMode in [Section 6.4.3](#)). Since the clock is running at one-half the pixel frequency, all horizontal timing registers values must be divided by two. In addition, all horizontal timing will be in increments of 16 pixels.

4.6 VGA Address Space

The following table shows the address space used by the VGA core.

Table 4.1 VGA Address Space

Memory Space
0x00A0000 - 0x00BFFFF
I/O Addresses (8 / 16 bit addressable)
0x0102

1. Ferraro, Richard F. - Programmer's Guide to the EGA and VGA Cards Addison-Wesley, third edition, 1995

Table 4.1 VGA Address Space (cont.)

0x03B4, 0x03B5
0x03BA
0x03C0 - 0x03CA
0x03CE, 0x03CF
0x03DA
0x46E8

4.7 CRT Timing Diagram

Here is the standard CRT timing diagram. This was first published (so far as I know) by Cirrus in about 1990.

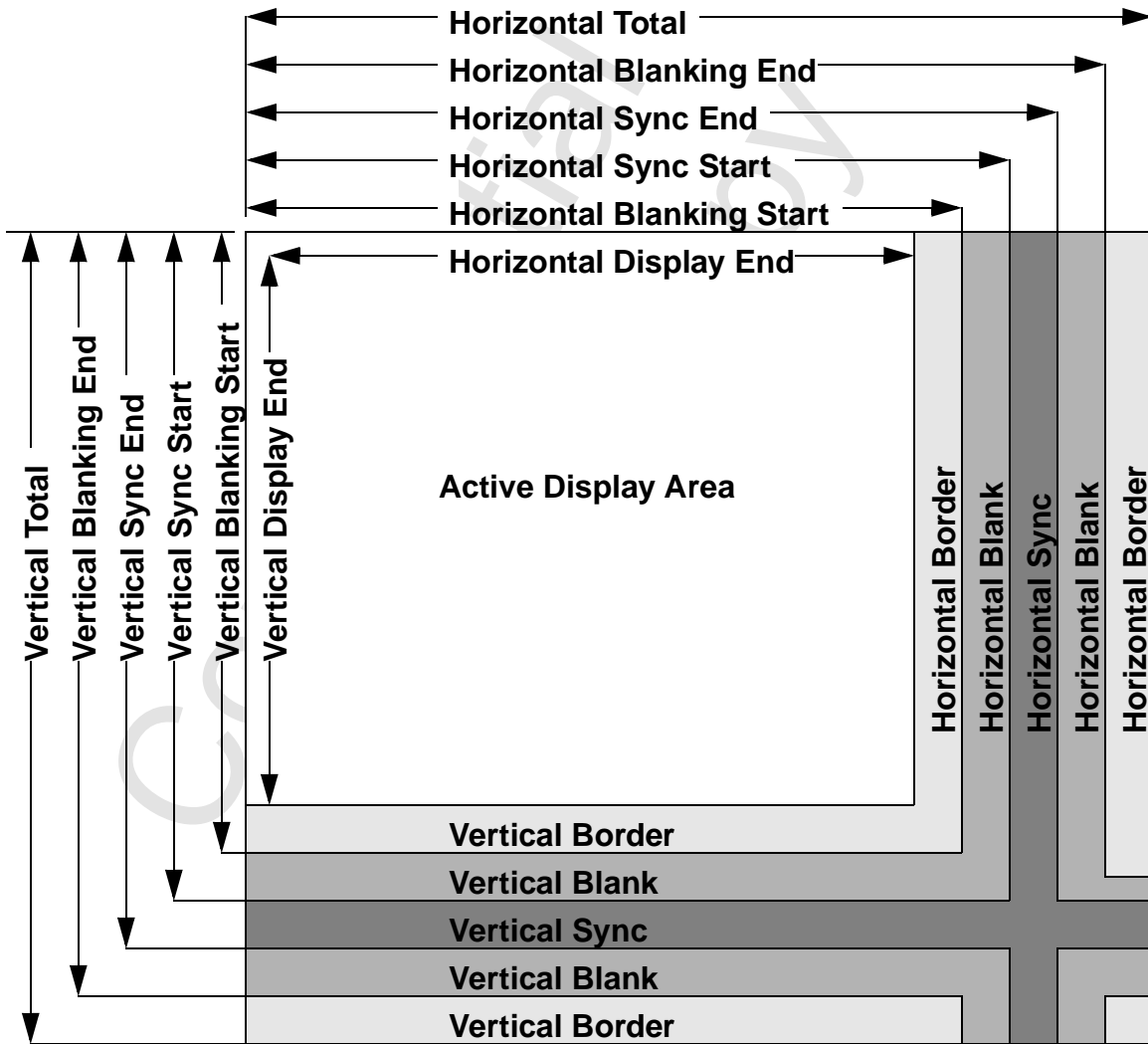


Figure 4.1 CRT Timing Diagram

4.8 Accessing Memory in VESA Modes

4.8.1 VGA Restriction of 128K

VGA is restricted to only 128K of frame buffer through the aperture beginning at 0x000A 0000. This supports baseline VGA graphics modes (mode 0 through 13) satisfactorily. Extended resolutions and color depths in VESA modes require more frame buffer than the 128K allowed by VGA.

4.8.2 VESA Extensions

Access to the entire frame buffer is available in VESA modes. vgaInIt1 contains two remapping fields, one for writes and one for reads. Each remapping field is ten bits; these are combined with 16 bits from the system address (0x000A 0000 through 0x000A FFFF) to form a 24 bit address that can access any location in a 16 Mbyte frame buffer. Each aperture is 64K byte in size and can be put on any 32K boundary. The remapping field is selected based on whether the access is a read or a write. This allows memory contents to be moved between arbitrary locations without constantly rewriting the remapping field, as would be necessary if there were only a single field.

Figure 4.2 shows the remapping method. Note that system memory space beginning at 0xB0000 is not used in this scheme.

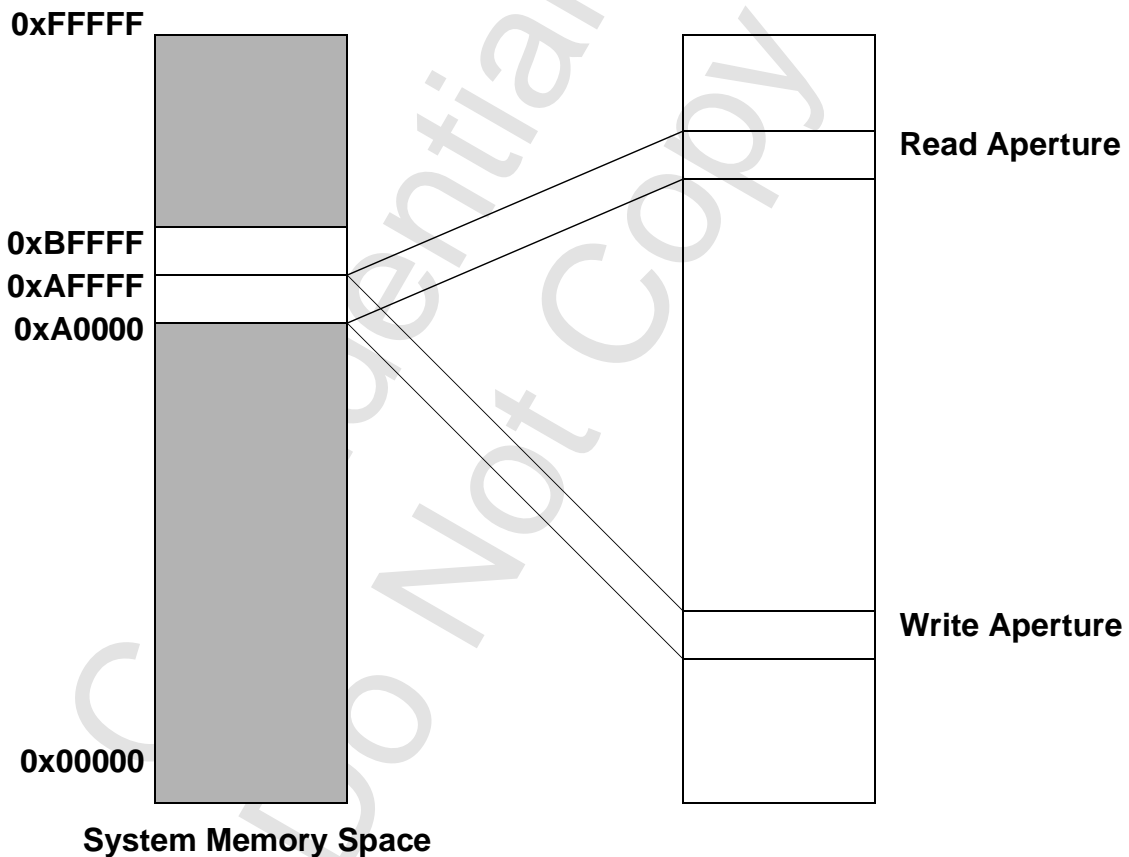


Figure 4.2 Remapping in VESA Modes

5 PCI Configuration Registers

5.1 Overview

Voodoo3 supports the PCI/AGP host bus with the normal configuration registers.

[Table 5.1](#) contains a summary of the PCI registers. The link is a clickable link to the detailed description.

Unless otherwise noted, all non-reserved fields in all registers are read/write.

Table 5.1 PCI Configuration Register Summary

Register Name	PCI Config	Link
PCI00: Device/Vendor ID	0x00	Section 5.2.1
PCI04: Status/Command	0x04	Section 5.2.2
PCI08: Class Code	0x08	Section 5.2.3
PCI0C: BIST	0x0C	Section 5.2.4
PCI10: memBaseAddr0	0x10	Section 5.2.5
PCI14:memBaseAddr1	0x14	Section 5.2.6
PCI18: ioBaseAddr	0x18	Section 5.2.7
PCI2C: subSystem ID	0x2C	Section 5.2.8
PCI30: romBaseAddr	0x30	Section 5.2.9
PCI34: Capabilities Pointer	0x34	Section 5.2.10
PCI3C: Interrupt	0x3C	Section 5.2.11
PCI40: fabID	0x40	Section 5.2.11
PCI4C: cfg Status	0x4C	Section 5.2.13
PCI50: cfg Scratch	0x50	Section 5.2.14
PCI54: AGP Capabilities ID	0x54	Section 5.2.15
PCI58: AGP Status Register	0x58	Section 5.2.16
PCI5C: AGP Command	0x5C	Section 5.2.17
PCI60: ACPI Capabilities ID	0x60	Section 5.2.18
PCI64: ACPI Control/Status	0x64	Section 5.2.19

5.2 PCI Configuration Register Details

The PCI configuration registers are described as 32-bit registers since this is how they are normally accessed.

5.2.1 PCI00: Device/Vendor ID

This read-only register supplies the 16-bit device ID and the 16-bit vendor ID.

Bit	Description									
31:16	<p>Device ID: This read-only field supplies the device ID assigned to Voodoo3 by 3Dfx Interactive, Inc. This returns the value indicated in the table.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> <th>pllCtrl1[7:2]</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0x0004</td> <td>Not so fast</td> <td>Forced to 0x24</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x0005</td> <td>Speed Sorted</td> <td>Programmable</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Description	pllCtrl1[7:2]	0x0004	Not so fast	Forced to 0x24	0x0005	Speed Sorted	Programmable
Value	Description	pllCtrl1[7:2]								
0x0004	Not so fast	Forced to 0x24								
0x0005	Speed Sorted	Programmable								
15:0	<p>Vendor ID: This read-only field supplies the vendor ID assigned to 3Dfx Interactive, Inc. by PCISIG. This returns a value of 0x121A.</p>									

5.2.2 PCI04: Status/Command

The high order 16 bits provide status information for PCI related events. The low order 16 bits provide coarse control over the ability of the Voodoo3 to generate and respond to PCI cycles.

Bit	Description									
31	<p>Detected Parity Error: This read-only bit is set to '1' when Voodoo3 detects a parity error during a bus transfer. This bit is cleared to 0 by writing to this register.</p>									
30	<p>Signaled System Error: This read-only bit always returns the value 0.</p>									
29	<p>Received Master Abort: This read-only bit always returns the value 0.</p>									
28	<p>Received Target Abort: This read-only bit always returns the value 0.</p>									
27	<p>Signaled Target Abort: This read-only bit always returns the value 0.</p>									
26:25	<p>DEVSEL Timing: The value returned in this read-only field depends on configuration bit 0 (VMI_HD0).</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>VMI_HD0</th> <th>Value Returned</th> <th>Timing</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Low</td> <td>01b</td> <td>Medium</td> </tr> <tr> <td>High</td> <td>00b</td> <td>Fast</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	VMI_HD0	Value Returned	Timing	Low	01b	Medium	High	00b	Fast
VMI_HD0	Value Returned	Timing								
Low	01b	Medium								
High	00b	Fast								
24	<p>Data Parity Error Detected: This read-only bit always returns the value 0.</p>									
23	<p>Fast Back-to-back Capable: This read-only bit always returns the value 0.</p>									
22	<p>UDF Supported: This read-only bit always returns the value 0.</p>									

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

5.2.2 PCI04: Status/Command (cont)

Bit	Description
21	66 MHz Capable: This read-only bit returns the value of strapping pin 2 (VMI_HD2). The value '0' indicates 33 MHz; the value '1' indicates 66 MHz.
20	New Capabilities: This read-only bit returns the value of strapping pin 3 (VMI_HD3). The value '0' indicates AGP disabled; the value '1' indicates AGP enabled.
19:16	Reserved: These read-only bits always return the value 0.
15:9	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
8	System Error Enable: This bit is read-only 0.
7	Wait Cycle Enable:
6	Parity Error Response: This bit is read-only 0.
5	Palette Snoop Enable: This bit is read-only 0.
4	Memory Write and Invalidate Enable: This bit is read-only 0.
3	Special Cycle Recognition: This bit is read-only 0.
2	Bus Master Enable: This bit is read-only 0.
1	Memory Access Enable: If this bit is 0, Voodoo3 will not respond to any memory space accesses. If this bit is '1', Voodoo3 will respond to memory space accesses at the appropriate addresses.
0	I/O Access Enable: If this bit is 0, Voodoo3 will not respond to any I/O space accesses. If this bit is '1', Voodoo3 will respond to I/O space accesses at the appropriate addresses.

5.2.3 PCI08: Class Code/Revision ID

This read-only register contains the class code and the revision ID.

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

31:8	Class Code: The value returned in this read-only field depends on configuration bit 4 (VMI_HD4).
------	---

VMI_HD4	Class Code	Meaning
Low	0x030000	VGA Compatible Device
High	0x048000	Other Multimedia Device

7:0	Revision ID: This read-only returns Voodoo3 Revision Identification. The following IDs have been assigned.
-----	---

ID	Meaning
0x00	(not used)
0x01	.35 micron
0x02	.25 micron

5.2.4 PCI0C: BIST

Only a single bit in the Header Type field is assigned.

Bit	Description
31:24	BIST: This read-only field always returns the value 0.
23:16	Header Type: Bits 6:0 of this field (register bits 22:16) are read-only and return the value '0'. Bit 7 of this field (register bit 23) specifies Voodoo3 as a single function PCI device (read only?).
15:8	Latency Timer: This read-only field always returns the value 0.
7:0	Cache Line Size: This read-only field always returns the value 0.

5.2.5 PCI10: memBaseAddr0

This base register specifies the first base address for the memory space.

Bit	Description																																								
31:25	Base Address: This read-write field is programmed at POST time to the beginning address of the first memory space.																																								
24:4	<p>Reserved: This read-only field returns the value 0, indicating that this register claims 32 Mbytes. The memory space is allocated as indicated in the table. The link is a clickable link to the description of the resource.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Offset</th> <th>Size</th> <th>Function</th> <th>Link</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0x0000 0000</td> <td>512 Kbytes</td> <td>I/O Register Remap</td> <td>Chapter 6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x0008 0000</td> <td>512 Kbytes</td> <td>CMD/AGP Transfer/Misc. registers</td> <td>Chapter 11</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x0010 0000</td> <td>1 Mbyte</td> <td>2D Registers</td> <td>Chapter 7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x0020 0000</td> <td>4 Mbytes</td> <td>3D Registers</td> <td>Chapter 9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x0060 0000</td> <td>2 Mbytes</td> <td>TMU0 Texture Download</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x0080 0000</td> <td>2 Mbytes</td> <td>TMU1 Texture Download</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x00A0 0000</td> <td>2 Mbytes)</td> <td>FLASH Access to BIOS ROM</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x00C0 0000</td> <td>4 Mbytes</td> <td>YUV Planar space</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x0100 0000</td> <td>16 Mbytes</td> <td>3D Linear Frame Buffer space</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Offset	Size	Function	Link	0x0000 0000	512 Kbytes	I/O Register Remap	Chapter 6	0x0008 0000	512 Kbytes	CMD/AGP Transfer/Misc. registers	Chapter 11	0x0010 0000	1 Mbyte	2D Registers	Chapter 7	0x0020 0000	4 Mbytes	3D Registers	Chapter 9	0x0060 0000	2 Mbytes	TMU0 Texture Download		0x0080 0000	2 Mbytes	TMU1 Texture Download		0x00A0 0000	2 Mbytes)	FLASH Access to BIOS ROM	-	0x00C0 0000	4 Mbytes	YUV Planar space		0x0100 0000	16 Mbytes	3D Linear Frame Buffer space	
Offset	Size	Function	Link																																						
0x0000 0000	512 Kbytes	I/O Register Remap	Chapter 6																																						
0x0008 0000	512 Kbytes	CMD/AGP Transfer/Misc. registers	Chapter 11																																						
0x0010 0000	1 Mbyte	2D Registers	Chapter 7																																						
0x0020 0000	4 Mbytes	3D Registers	Chapter 9																																						
0x0060 0000	2 Mbytes	TMU0 Texture Download																																							
0x0080 0000	2 Mbytes	TMU1 Texture Download																																							
0x00A0 0000	2 Mbytes)	FLASH Access to BIOS ROM	-																																						
0x00C0 0000	4 Mbytes	YUV Planar space																																							
0x0100 0000	16 Mbytes	3D Linear Frame Buffer space																																							
3	Prefetchable: This bit is read-only and always returns the value 0 to indicate this space is not prefetchable.																																								
2:1	Size: This field is read-only and always returns the value 00b to indicate this base register is 32 bits wide and mapping can be done anywhere in the 32-bit memory space.																																								
0	Memory/IO: This bit is read-only and always returns the value 0 to indicate this base register is claiming a memory space.																																								

5.2.6 PCI14: memBaseAddr1

This base register specifies the second base address for the memory space. The aperture claimed in this register depends on configuration bits [6:5] (VMI_HD[6:5]).

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

31:24	Base Address: This read-write field is programmed at POST time to the beginning address of the second memory space.
-------	--

VMI_HD6	VMI_HD5	Frame Buffer Size	LSB of Base Address
Low: 8 Mbit	Low: 4 chips	4 Mbytes	22
Low: 8 Mbit	High: 8 chips	8 Mbytes	23
High: 16 Mbit	Low: 4 chips	8 Mbytes	23
High: 16 Mbit	High: 8 chips	16 Mbytes	24

23:4	Reserved: This read-only field returns the value 0. The size of this field depends on device strapping, as previously indicated. This space is used to access the frame buffer.
------	--

3	Prefetchable: This bit is read-only and always returns the value 0 to indicate this space is not prefetchable.
---	---

2:1	Size: This field is read-only and always returns the value 00b to indicate this base register is 32 bits wide and mapping can be done anywhere in the 32-bit memory space.
-----	---

0	Memory/IO: This bit is read-only and always returns the value 0 to indicate this base register is claiming a memory space.
---	---

5.2.7 PCI18:ioBaseAddr

This base register specifies the base address for PCI I/O accesses. See [Table 6.1](#).

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

31:8	Base Address: This read-write field is programmed at POST time to the beginning address of the I/O space.
------	--

7:2	Reserved: this read-only field returns the value 0, indicating that this register claims 256 bytes. This space is used to access the registers in I/O space.
-----	---

1	Reserved: This read-only bit always returns the value 0.
---	---

0	Memory/IO: This read-only bit always returns the value 1 to indicate this base register is claiming an I/O space.
---	--

5.2.8 PCI2C: subSystem ID

This register is loaded from the ROM. It contains the subsystem Vendor ID and the Subsystem ID.

Bit	Description
31:16	subSystem ID: This field is loaded from the ROM during system initialization.
15:0	subVendor ID: This field is loaded from the ROM during system initialization. The table indicates the source of each byte based on whether a 15- or 16-bit address bus is used. Voodoo3 generates addresses with the high order bit set regardless of the ROM size.

Byte	15-bit address	16-bit address
31:24	0x7FFB	0xFFFFB
23:16	0x7FFA	0xFFFFA
15:8	0x7FF9	0xFFFF9
7:0	0x7FF8	0xFFFF8

5.2.9 PCI30: Expansion ROM Base Address

This register contains the address of the expansion ROM.

Bit	Description
31:16	Base Address: This field is programmed at POST time to the address of the expansion ROM.
15	Base Address: This bit is controlled by strapping pin 1 (VMI_HD1). Note that the strapping option can be overridden by writing misclnit1[25].

VMI_HD1	ROM Size	Description
1	64K	This bit is read-only 0.
0	32K	This bit is read/write and is programmed to the low order bit of the ROM base address.

14:1	Reserved: This read-only field always returns the value 0, indicating that this register is claiming at least 32 Kbytes.
0	Enable: If this bit is 1, the expansion ROM address decoder is enabled.

5.2.10 PCI34: Capabilities Pointer

This register contains the offset of the beginning of the capabilities linked list structure.

Bit	Description
31:24	Reserved: This field returns the value 0.
7:0	List Offset: This read-only field returns the value 0x54. If the Voodoo3 is not strapped for AGP, PCI04[20] is zero and this read-only field returns 0x60.

5.2.11 PCI3C: Interrupt Register

This register contains interrupt and bus mastering configuration.

Bit	Description
31:24	Max Latency: This read-only field returns the value 0.
23:16	Min Grant: This read-only field returns the value 0.
15:8	Interrupt Pin: This read-only field returns the value 0x01 (indicating INTA).
7:0	Interrupt Line: The contents of this read-write field has no direct effect on the operation of Voodoo3.

5.2.12 PCI40: Fab ID

This register returns the identification of a semiconductor fabrication facility.

Bit	Description
31:4	Scratch Pad: The value programmed into this read-write field has no direct effect on the operation of Voodoo3. This field is reserved for the exclusive use of 3Dfx Interactive, Inc. software.
3:0	Fab ID: This read-only field returns a value which identifies the semiconductor fabrication facility. No application program should take any action based on the contents of this field.

5.2.13 PCI4C: cfgStatus

This read-only register is a copy of the status register at offset 0 of the I/O mapped register space.

Bit	Description
31:0	status: This read-only field returns the contents of the status register. See Section 6.2.1 .

5.2.14 PCI50: cfgScratch

This is a scratch pad register in the configuration space.

Bit	Description
31:0	Scratch Pad: The value programmed into this read-write field has no direct effect on the operation of Voodoo3. This field is reserved for the exclusive use of 3Dfx Interactive, Inc. software.

5.2.15 PCI54: AGP Capability ID Register

This register contains the AGP capability identifier.

Bit	Description
31:24	Reserved: This read-only field returns the value 0.
23:20	Major: This read-only field returns the value xxxb to indicate the major revision of the AGP specification to which Voodoo3 conforms.
19:16	Minor: This read-only field returns the value xxxb to indicate the minor revision of the AGP specification to which Voodoo3 conforms.
15:8	Next Pointer: This read-only field returns the value 0x60 to point to the next capability ID.
7:0	Capability ID: This read-only field returns the value 0x02 to indicate AGP.

5.2.16 PCI58: AGP Status

This register indicates the specifics of the capabilities of the AGP interface.

Bit	Description
31:24	RQ_DEPTH: This read-only field returns the value 0x07 to indicate the Voodoo3 can handle up to seven AGP command requests.
23:10	Reserved: These read-only bits return 0.
9	SBA: This read-only bit returns the value 1 to indicate Voodoo3 supports sideband addressing.
8:6	Reserved: These read-only bits return 0.
5	AGP_4G: This read-only bit returns the value 1 to indicate Voodoo3 AGP supports above 4 Gbytes of memory.
4:3	Reserved: These read-only bits return 0.
2:0	Rate: This read-only field returns the value 011b to indicate Voodoo3 supports 1x and 2x (but not 4x) transfer rates.

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

5.2.17 PCI5C: AGP Command

This read-write register specifies the AGP capability that the system is prepared to support.

Bit	Description
31:24	RQ_DEPTH: This read-write field is programmed to the maximum number of pipelined operations Voodoo3 is allowed to enqueue.
23:10	Reserved: These read-only bits return 0.
9	SBA: When this bit is '1', Voodoo3 is allowed to use sideband addressing. The default for this bit is 0.
8	AGP_ENABLE: When this bit is '1', Voodoo3 is allowed to initiate AGP operations. The default for this bit is 0.
7:6	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
5	AGP_4G Enable: When this bit is '1', Voodoo3 is allowed to address above 4 Gbytes of AGP memory. The default for this bit is 0.
4:3	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
2:0	Rate: This field is programmed to specify the desired data transfer rate. Bit zero specifies 1x, bit one specifies 2x, and bit two specifies 4x. Since Voodoo3 does not support 4x, bit two must not be set.

5.2.18 PCI60: ACPI Capability ID Register

This register contains the ACPI capability identifier.

Bit	Description
31:27	PME Support: This read-only field returns the value 0.
26	D2 Support: This read-only bit returns the value 0.
25	D1 Support: This read-only bit returns the value 0.
24:22	Reserved: This read-only field returns the value 0.
21	DS1: This read-only bit returns the value '1' to indicate that additional software initialization must take place.
20	Aux Power Source: This read-only bit returns the value 0.
19	PME Clock: This read-only bit returns the value 0.
18:16	Version: This read-only field returns the value 001b.
15:8	Next Pointer: This read-only field returns the value 0x00 to indicate no further entries in the capabilities linked list.
7:0	Capability ID: This read-only field returns the value 0x01 to indicate ACPI.

5.2.19 PCI64: ACPI Command/Status/

This register allows transitions between D3 and D0 power state. Voodoo3 does not support the data register or PME#.

Bit	Description
31:24	Data: This read-only field returns the value 0x00.
23	BPCC Enable: This read-only bit returns the value 0 to indicate Voodoo3 does not support bus power/clock policies defined in the PCI specification.
22	B2_B3# Support: This read-only bit returns the value 0.
21:16	Reserved: This read-only field returns the value 0.
15	PME Status: This read-only bit returns the value 0.
14:13	Data Scale: This read-only field returns the value 0.
12:9	Data Select: This read-only field returns the value 0.
8	PME Enable: This read-only bit returns the value 0.
7:2	Reserved: This read-only field returns the value 0.
1:0	Power State: This field is written to command Voodoo3 into a specific power state and returns the current power state when read. Voodoo3 supports only D0 and D3 _{hot} . A write of 01b or 10b to this field will complete normally. However, the data will be discarded and no state change occurs.

6 IO-Based Registers

6.1 Overview

The following registers are accessible in the address space claimed in ioBaseAddr (PCI18). These registers (with the exception of the VGA core set) are also accessible in memory space at the very beginning of the space claimed in memBaseAddr0 (PCI10).

Table 6.1 contains a summary of the I/O registers. The registers are ordered by I/O offset. The link is a clickable link to the detailed description. Unless otherwise noted, all non-reserved fields in all registers are read/write.

Table 6.1 I/O Register Summary

Register Name	I/O Offset	Link
status register	0x00	Section 6.2.1
pciInit0	0x04	Section 6.3.1
sipMonitor	0x08	Section 6.3.2
lbfMemoryConfig	0x0C	Section 6.3.3
miscInit0	0x10	Section 6.3.4
miscInit1	0x14	Section 6.3.5
dramInit0	0x18	Section 6.3.6
dramInit1	0x1C	Section 6.3.7
agpInit	0x20	Section 6.3.8
tmuGbelnit	0x24	Section 6.3.9
vgaInit0	0x28	Section 6.3.10
vgaInit1	0x2C	Section 6.3.11
2DCommand	0x30	Section 6.3.12
2DsrcBaseAddr	0x34	Section 6.3.13
strapInfo	0x38	-
vidTVOutBlankVCount	0c3C	Section 6.5.1
pllCtrl0 (video clock)	0x40	Section 6.4.1
pllCtrl1 (GRX/Memory clock)	0x44	Section 6.4.1
pllCtrl2 (AGP clock)	0x48	Section 6.4.2
dacMode	0x4C	Section 6.4.3
dacAddr	0x50	Section 6.4.4
dacData	0x54	Section 6.4.5

Table 6.1 I/O Register Summary (cont.)

Register Name	I/O Offset	Link
vidrgbMaxDelta	0x58	Section 6.5.2
vidProcCfg	0x5C	Section 6.5.3
hwCurPatAddr	0x60	Section 6.5.4
hwCurLoc	0x64	Section 6.5.5
hwCurC0	0x68	Section 6.5.6
hwCurC1	0x6C	Section 6.5.6
vidInFormat	0x70	Section 6.5.7
vidTVOutblankHCount	0x74	Section 6.5.8
vidSerialParallelPort	0x78	Section 6.5.9
vidInXDecimDeltas	0x7C	Section 6.5.10
vidInDecimInitErrs	0x80	Section 6.5.11
vidInYdecimDeltas	0x84	Section 6.5.12
vidPixelBufThold	0x88	Section 6.5.13
vidChromaKeyMin	0x8C	Section 6.5.14
vidChromaKeyMax	0x90	Section 6.5.14
vinInStatusCurrentLine	0x94	Section 6.5.15
vidScreenSize	0x98	Section 6.5.16
vidOverlayStartCoords	0x9C	Section 6.5.17
vidOverlayEndScreenCoord	0xA0	Section 6.5.18
vidOverlayDudx	0xA4	Section 6.5.19
vidOverlayDudxOffsetScrWidth	0xA8	Section 6.5.20
vidOverlayDvDy	0xAC	Section 6.5.21
VGA Registers	0xB0 - 0xDC	Chapter 3 Section 6.6 (ref)
vidOverlayDvdyOffset	0xE0	Section 6.7.1
vidDesktopStartAddr	0xE4	Section 6.7.2
vidDesktopOverlayStride	0xE8	Section 6.7.3
vidInAddr0	0xEC	Section 6.7.4
vidInAddr1	0xF0	Section 6.7.4

Table 6.1 I/O Register Summary (cont.)

Register Name	I/O Offset	Link
vidInAddr2	0xF4	Section 6.7.4
vidInStride	0xF8	Section 6.7.5
vidCurrOverlayStartAddr	0xFC	Section 6.7.6

6.2 Status Register

6.2.1 status Register

This is the Voodoo3 status register. This register is also accessible at PCI4C. This register is nominally read-only. Writing to this register address clears any pending PCI interrupts.

Bit	Description
31	PCI Interrupt Generated: If this bit is '1', it indicates a vertical retrace interrupt is pending. A write of any value clears this bit.
30:28	Swap Buffers Pending: This field maintains a count of the SWAPBUFFER commands that are pending. When a SWAPBUFFER command is received from the host, this field is incremented. When a SWAPBUFFER command completes, this field is decremented.
27:13	Reserved: These bits always return the value 0.
12	Cmd FIFO 1 Busy: When this bit is '1', command FIFO 1 is active.
11	Cmd FIFO 0 Busy: When this bit is '1', command FIFO 0 is active.
10	2D Busy: When this bit is '1', the 2D graphics engine is busy. When this bit is '0', the 2D graphics engine is idle.
9	Device Busy: When this bit is '1', at least one internal unit is active (for example, graphics are being rendered or one or more FIFOs are active). When this bit is '0', the entire Voodoo3 is idle. Read Section 12.2 before writing any code involving this bit.
8	TREX Busy: when this bit is '1', at least one unit in TREX is active. This includes the graphics engine and all internal TREX FIFOs.
7	FBI Graphics Engine Busy: When this bit is '1', the graphics engine in the FBI is active. Note that this bit does not reflect the status of the internal PCI FIFOs.
6	Vertical Retrace: When this bit is '1', vertical retrace is active. When this bit is '0', vertical retrace is not active and the screen is being refreshed.
5	PCI FIFO Busy: When this bit is '1', the PCI FIFO is active.
4:0	PCI FIFO Free Entries: This field indicates the number of entries available in the internal host FIFO. When this field returns the value 0x1F, the FIFO is altogether empty.

6.3 Initialization Registers

6.3.1 pciInit0

pciInit0 specifies the details of how the PCI interface is to behave.

Bit	Description										
31:29	Reserved: Reserved fields must be programmed to '0' for upward compatibility.										
28:27	PCI FIFO to LFB Write Timeout: This field specifies the number of MCLK cycles that must elapse before a write timeout is declared in a PCI FIFO to lfb.										
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Timeout</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00b</td> <td>64</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01b</td> <td>128</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10b</td> <td>196</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11b</td> <td>256</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Timeout	00b	64	01b	128	10b	196	11b	256
Value	Timeout										
00b	64										
01b	128										
10b	196										
11b	256										
26	High Priority: When this bit is '1', it forces PCI/CMD frame buffer accesses to high priority. PCI frame buffer reads are always high priority.										
25:20	PCI FIFO Read Threshold: This fields specifies the number of non-modal linear frame buffers accesses that are grouped together before being pushed to memory. This field resets to 1 1000b.										
19	PCI Interrupt Time-out Enable: When this bit is '1', the PCI Interrupt Time-out is enabled. This bit resets to '0'.										
18	PCI Interrupt Enable: When this bit is '1', the PCI interrupt is enabled. This bit resets to '0'.										
17:13	Retry Interval: This field specifies the number of PCI clocks before a retry is attempted. The actual number of clocks is eight greater than specified in this field. This field resets to 0.										
12	Disable PCI Memory Access Retries: When this bit is '1', PCI memory access retries will not be attempted.										
11	Disable PCI IO Access Retries: When this bit is '1', PCI I/O access retries will not be attempted.										
10	Reserved: Reserved bits must be programmed to 0 for upward compatibility.										
9	Wait States for PCI Write Accesses: This bit specifies the number of wait cycles that will be inserted for PCI write accesses. Zero specifies no wait states; one specifies one wait state.										
8	Wait States for PCI Read Accesses: This bit specifies the number of wait cycles that will be inserted for PCI read accesses. Zero specifies one wait state; one specifies two wait states.										

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

6.3.1 **pcilnit0 (cont)**

Bit	Description
7	Reserved: Reserved bits must be programmed to 0 for upward compatibility.
6:2	PCI FIFO Low Water Mark: This field specifies to PCI FIFO Empty Entries Low Water Mark (the minimum number of ?). The default value for this field is 0x10. This field should never be programmed to zero and should be greater than two for any fast device operations.
1:0	Reserved: Reserved fields must be programmed to 0 for upward compatibility.

Confidential
Do Not Copy

6.3.2 sipMonitor Register

This register contains silicon performance counters. No application program should ever write this register or take any action based on the contents of any field in this register. Do not enable the frequency counter (bit 30) without prior written consent of 3Dfx Interactive, Inc.

Bit	Description									
31	Reserved: Reserved bits must be programmed to 0 for upward compatibility.									
30	Frequency Counter Enable: When this bit is '0', the frequency counter is disabled. This is the default state of this bit. When this bit is '1', the frequency counter is enabled. Enable this counter at your peril. The oscillator generates lots of heat.									
29	Oscillator NOR Select: This bit selects the gate type for the oscillator chain, according to the table.									
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Select</th> <th>Gate Type</th> <th>Transistor</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>NAND</td> <td>P</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>NOR</td> <td>N</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Select	Gate Type	Transistor	0	NAND	P	1	NOR	N
Select	Gate Type	Transistor								
0	NAND	P								
1	NOR	N								
28	Oscillator Counter Reset: When this bit is '0', the oscillator counter is cleared to zero.									
27:16	Oscillator Counter: This counter is clocked by a ring oscillator. Silicon performance can be measured by comparing the contents of this counter to the contents of the GRX counter.									
15:0	GRX Counter: This counter is clocked by the GRX clock. It is used as a reference.									

6.3.3 IfbMemoryConfig

This register defines the tile beginning page in SGRAM space. This register is read-write.

Bit	Description
31:23	Reserved: Reserved fields must be programmed to 0 for upward compatibility.
22:16	SGRAM Tiles X: This field specifies the number of SGRAM tiles in X (or the stride?). This field defaults to 0x0A.
15:13	Tile Aperture Stride: This field specifies the tile stride in bytes and is used for PCI-to-XY translation.
12:0	Tile Aperture Begin Page: This field specifies the first page of tile addressing.

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

6.3.4 miscInit0

This register contains subsystem resets and some miscellaneous controls.

Bit	Description
31	Word Swizzle non-modal LFB Writes: When this bit is '1', word swizzling is enabled for incoming non-modal linear frame buffer writes. The default value for this bit is 0.
30	Byte Swizzle non-modal LFB Writes: When this bit is '1', byte swizzling is enabled for incoming non-modal linear frame buffer writes. The default value for this bit is 0.
29:18	Y Origin Swap Subtraction Value: This value is used during address calculation when Y flip is enabled in fbzMode. The reset value for this field is 0.
17	Reserved: Reserved bits must be programmed to '0' for upward compatibility.
16:14	DAC Delay Compensation: This field specifies a programmable delay inserted in the video timing signal (vsync and hsync) paths to match the DAC delay. This delay is in addition to the CLUT Delay Compensation. This delay is specified in terms of pixel clocks and may be programmed to any value in the range of 0 to 7.
13:11	CLUT Delay Compensation: This field specifies a programmable delay inserted in the vsync and hsync paths to match the CLUT delay. This delay is specified in terms of pixel clocks and may be programmed to any value in the range of 0 to 7.
13:11	CLUT Delay Compensation: This field specifies a programmable delay inserted in the blank path to match the CLUT delay. This delay is specified in terms of pixel clocks and may be programmed to any value in the range of 0 to 7.
7	VGA Video Timing Reset: When this bit is '1', the VGA video timing logic is reset. The default state of this bit is 0.
6	Memory Timing Reset: When this bit is '1', the memory timing logic is reset. The default state of this bit is 0.
5	2D Graphics Reset: When this bit is '1', the 2D graphics logic is reset. The default state of this bit is 0.
4	Video Timing Reset: When this bit is '1', the video timing logic is reset. The default state of this bit is 0.
3	Word Swizzle Register Writes: When this bit is '1', word swizzling is enabled for incoming register writes if bit 20 of the PCI address is '1' for 3D registers and bit 19 of the PCI address is '1' for 2D registers. The default state of this bit is 0.
2	Byte Swizzle Register Writes: When this bit is '1', byte swizzling is enabled for incoming register writes if bit 20 of the PCI address is '1' for 3D registers and bit 19 of the PCI address is '1' for 2D registers. The default state of this bit is 0.
7	FBI FIFO Reset: When this bit is '1', the PCI FIFO and PCI data packer is reset. The default state of this bit is 0.
0	FBI Graphics Reset: When this bit is '1', the FBI graphics logic is reset. The default state of this bit is 0.

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

6.3.5 misclnit1

This register contains a number of additional miscellaneous controls that are usually programmed only when the graphics system is initialized.

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

31:29	Reserved: Reserved bits must always be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
-------	--

28:24	Strapping: This field returns some of the strapping bits. This field is read-write; changing bits in this field will change corresponding values in the PCI configuration registers.
-------	---

Bits	Strapping Option	Meaning	PCI Configuration Register
28	4	PCI Device Type	PCI08 (class code)
27	3	AGP Enabled	PCI04 (new capabilities)
26	2	PCI 66 MHz	PCI04 (66 MHz capable)
25 ^a	1	BIOS Size	PCI30 (aperture size)
24	0	DEVSEL timing	PCI04 (DEVSEL timing)

- a. This bit must be cleared to access the 2nd 32K of a 64K ROM. There is apparently a net inversion between the strapping pin and this bit.

23:20	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
-------	---

19	Command Stream Reset: If this bit is '1', the command stream is reset. Commands which have not been executed will be discarded. This bit should only be set when Voodoo3 is idle. This bit must be cleared after being set.
----	--

18	Disable 3D Stall on 2D Synchronous Dispatch: When this bit is '1', 3D will not wait on pending 2D operations to complete before being issued. This bit is for testing and should never be set during normal operation. The default for this bit is 0.
----	--

17	Disable 2D Stall on 3D Synchronous Dispatch: When this bit is '1', 2D will not wait on pending 3D operations to complete before being issued. This bit is for testing and should never be set during normal operation. The default for this bit is 0.
----	--

16	Disable 3D Block Write: The default for this bit is 0.
----	---

15	Disable 2D Block Write: The default for this bit is 0.
----	---

14:12	Block Write Threshold: The default value for this field is 0.
-------	--

10	Power Down Graphics/Memory PLL: When this bit is '1', the PLL that generates the graphics clock and memory clock is powered down. Writing a 0 to this bit will cause the graphics PLL to power back up. The pllCtrl register will have retained its programming, so the pll will operate at the previous frequency.
----	--

6.3.5 misclnit1 (cont)

Bit	Description
9	Power Down Video PLL: When this bit is '1', the PLL that generates the video clock is powered down. Writing a 0 to this bit will cause the video PLL to power back up. The pllCtrl register will have retained its programming, so the pll will operate at the previous frequency.
8	Power Down DAC: When this bit is '1', the DAC is powered down.
7	Power Down CLUT: When this bit is '1', the color look-up table is powered down. It is (not) necessary to re-program the CLUT when it is powered back up.
6	Disable Texture Mapping: When this bit is '1', texture mapping is disabled altogether. When this bit is 0, the texture mapping logic functions normally.
5	Enable Alternate Triangle Addressing Map: When this bit is '1', triangle address aliasing is enabled, allowing better address compaction. See the register tables in Chapter 9 .
4	Enable ROM Writes: When this bit is '1', writes to the ROM address range will generate ROM_WE with ROM_CS. Each DWORD write on the PCI will be turned into four byte writes at the ROM interface.
3	Enable subSystem ID Writes: When this bit is '1', PCI2C is read-write. When this bit is 0, PCI2C is read-only.
2:1	Tri Mode: This field yadda yadda.
0	Invert CLUT Address: When this bit is '1', it corrects for the CLUT address being inverted during host accesses. This bit should be '1' for normal operation.

6.3.6 dramInit0

This register specifies timing parameters for the SGRAM interface state machine. The default value of this register is 0x00579D29. See [Chapter 20](#).

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

31:28	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.															
27	Device Size: This bit is 0 for 8 Mbit SGRAMs and 1 for 16 Mbit SGRAM/SDRAMs. The default value for this bit is configured with VMI_HD6															
26	Number of SGRAM ChipSets: When this bit is 0, it indicates a single SGRAM chipset. MCS 0 is used; MCS1 is a no connect. When this bit is '1', it indicates two SGRAM chipsets. The default value for this bit is configured with VMI_HD5.															
25	SGRAM Write Per Bit Enable: When this bit is 0, write-per-bit is disabled. When this bit is '1', write-per-bit is enabled. The default is 0.															
24	Disable Dead Bus Cycle: When this bit is 0, one dead cycle between a SGRAM read and SGRAM write will be inserted (to allow for bus turn-around). When this bit is '1', no dead cycle is inserted. The default is 0.															
23	Disallow WR/BK/WR: When this bit is 0, the WR/BK/WR sequence is allowed to terminate a read. When this bit is '1', the sequence is not allowed to terminated a read. The default is 0.															
22	tRL: This bit specifies the RD to PRE period. A 0 specifies one clock; a '1' specifies two clocks. The default is 1. This bit must be programmed to '1' if the SGRAM does *not* do pipelined precharge, and the CAS latency is three. If the SGRAM does do pipelined precharge (the only known device is from IBM) or if the CAS latency is two, this bit must be programmed to 0.															
21:20	tBWL: This field specifies the BKWR to PRE period, according to the table.															
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>tBWL</th> <th>Clocks</th> <th>Note</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>1</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>2</td> <td>Default</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>3</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>4</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		tBWL	Clocks	Note	00	1		01	2	Default	10	3		11	4	
tBWL	Clocks	Note														
00	1															
01	2	Default														
10	3															
11	4															
19	tWL: This bit specifies the WR to PRE period. A 0 specifies one clock; a '1' specifies two clocks. The default is 0.															
18	tBWC: This bit specifies the block write cycle time. A 0 specifies one clock; a '1' specifies two clocks. The default is 1.															
17	tDQR: This bit specifies the RD to DQM assertion delay. A 0 specifies zero clocks; a '1' specifies one clock. The default is 1.															
16	tMRS: This bit specifies mode and special mode register cycle time. A 0 specifies one clock; a '1' specifies two clocks. The default is 1.															

6.3.6 dramInit0 (cont)

Bit	Description															
15:14	<p>tCAS Latency: This field specifies the CAS latency period, according to the table.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>tCAS</th> <th>Clocks</th> <th>Note</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00</td> <td>1</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>2</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>3</td> <td>Default</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>4</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	tCAS	Clocks	Note	00	1		01	2		10	3	Default	11	4	
tCAS	Clocks	Note														
00	1															
01	2															
10	3	Default														
11	4															
13:10	<p>tRC: This field specifies the minimum row cycle time (1 through 16 clocks). The default for this field is 0111b (eight clocks).</p>															
9:6	<p>tRAS: This field specifies the minimum RAS active time (1 through 16 clocks). The default for this field is 0100b (five clocks).</p>															
5:4	<p>tRP: This field specifies the row pre-charge time (1 through four clocks). The default for this field is 10b (three clocks).</p>															
3:2	<p>tRCD: This field specifies the RAS to CAS delay time (1 through four clocks). The default for this field is 10b (three clocks).</p>															
1:0	<p>tRRD: This field specifies the row active to row active time (1 through four clocks). The default for this field is 01b (two clocks).</p>															

Confidential Do Not

6.3.7 dramInit1

This register sets the sub-clock delays for the SGRAM clocks. This register also contains some additional controls having to do with the SDRAM interface. See [Chapter 20](#).

Bit	Description
31	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
30	Memory Type: This bit is programmed to 1 for SDRAMs and 0 for SGRAMs. The default for this bit is configured with VMI_HA2.
29	NoVinLocking: When this bit is 0, video in will have priority over video out for memory bandwidth. When this bit is '1', video out will have priority over video in for memory bandwidth. The default for this bit is 0.
28	Tristate Outputs: When this bit is '1', the data outputs (MD[127:0]) are tristated. The default for this bit is 0.
27	Force Pagebreak: When this bit is '1', it forces a pagebreak for all accesses. The default for this bit is 0.
26	Disable Aggressive Row Activation: When this bit is '1', it disables aggressive row activation. The default for this bit is 0.
25	Short Power On: When this bit is '1', 'power on in 128 cycles'. The default for this bit is configured with VMI_HA1.
24	sg_ockl_nodelay: When this bit is '1', it forces the clock out to SGRAMs to have minimum delay. When this bit is 0, the clock out is delayed. The default for this bit is 0.
23:20	sg_ockl_del_adj: This field specifies the delay for clock out to the SGRAMs. The clock is delayed approximately 0.5 ns per unit of delay. This field is effective only when bit 24 is 0. The default for this field is 0000b.
19:16	sg_clk_del_adj: This field specifies the delay for the SGRAM read data sample clock. The delay is $2+(4*n)$ NAND gates, where n is the value in this field. The default for this field is 0000b. The delay available is 2, 6, 10...62 NAND gates (approximately 0.5 ns per unit of delay). This field is effective only if bit 13 is 0.
15	sg_del_clk_invert: If this bit is '1', the SGRAM read data sample clock is inverted after being delayed (just before being used). The default for this bit is 0. This bit is effective only if bit 13 is 0.

6.3.7 dramInit1 (cont)

Bit	Description
14	sg_use_inv_sample: If this bit is '1', the registered SGRAM data is resampled with another negative-edge flip-flop before being sampled with MCLK. The default for this bit is 0.
13	sg_clk_nodelay: When this bit is '1', the SGRAM read data sample is not delayed. The default for this bit is '1'. Bit 14 is effective regardless of how this bit is programmed.
12	Dither Bypass: When this bit is '1', the dithering logic is bypassed. When this bit is 0, the dithering logic operates normally.
11	Triple Buffer Enable: When this bit is '1', triple buffering is enabled. When this bit is 0, double buffering is used.
10	Video Arbitration Priority: When this bit is 0, the video arbitration uses normal priority. When this bit is '1', video arbitration uses aggressive priority. Default is 0.
9:1	RefreshLoad Value: This value sets the interval between refresh cycles. This is loaded into the high order nine bits of a 14-bit counter clocked with the memory clock. The default value for this field is 0x100.
0	SDRAM Refresh Enable: When this bit is 0, SDRAM refresh is disabled. When this bit is '1', SDRAM refresh is enabled.

6.3.8 agpInit0

This register controls the details of some AGP interface logic.

Bit	Description
31:27	AGP Requests Outstanding: This read-only field returns the number of active AGP requests. The value 0x1F indicates no outstanding requests. The value 0x00 indicates 17 outstanding requests.
26:10	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
10:7	AGP Read FIFO Full Threshold: This field specifies when too much data has been returned, and AGP needs to begin stalling.
6:4	AGP Request FIFO Full Threshold: This field specifies when the AGP request FIFO becomes full (requests that have not yet been issued to the AGP target).
3:1	Maximum AGP Request Length: This field specifies the maximum number of octwords in an AGP request (1 through 8 octwords).
0	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

6.3.9 tmuGbelnit

This register contains the FIFO water marks for both the tMU and FBI sections. The default value for this register is 0x00000BFB.

Bit	Description
31:20	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
19:16	tvOut Clk Del Adj: This field specifies the delay imposed on the tvOut Clock. The default for this field is 0x0. Each increment of value inserts one NAND gate.
15	tvOut Clk Invert: When this bit is '1', the tvOut clock is inverted. The default for this bit is 0.
14	txc force cam miss: The default for this bit is 0.
13	txc Use Min Request: When this bit is '1', the minimum number of reads done by the texture cache is three. The default for this bit is 0.
12	txc Disable Rdrq Max: When this bit is '1', it disables the limit of 16 as the maximum limit of maximum number of reads in a row by the texture cache interface to the memory controller. The default for this bit is 0.
11:8	Pixel FIFO High Water Mark: This field specifies the FIFO fullness level at which the FBI will start a sequence. The default for this field is 1010b.
7:4	Texture Read Request High Water Mark: This field specifies the FIFO fullness level at which the TMU will start a sequence. The default for this field is 1111b.
3:0	Texture Read Request Low Water Mark: This field specifies the FIFO fullness level to which the TMU will empty the read request queue before stopping a sequence. The default for this field is 1010b.

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

6.3.10 vgalnit0

This register is used for hardware initialization and configuration of the VGA controller.

Bit	Description
31:23	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
22	Disable SGRAM Refresh: When this bit is '1', SGRAM refresh requests will be disabled on HBLANK. The default is 0.
21:14	VGA Base: This seven-bit field specifies the high-order bits of the VGA base offset. Sixteen low-order zeroes are appended to form a 23-bit address. The default for this field is 0.
13	Decode 3C6: If this bit is '1', the VGA core will decode 0x3C6 (the RAMDAC pixel mask register). If this bit is 0, the VGA core will ignore accesses to 0x3C6. The default is 0. This bit is used for factory testing and need not be set for normal operation.
12	Extended Video Shift Out: If this bit is '1', VGA memory access (from the host?) will be disabled. This is used when the video processor is shifting out data. The default is 0.
11	Enable Fast Blink: When this bit is '1', fast blink is enabled. This bit is intended for factory testing only and should always be programmed to 0. The default is 0.
10	Alternate VGA Configuration Readback: When this bit is '1', the alternate VGA configuration readback is selected. The default is 0.
9	Disable VGA Legacy Memory: When this bit is '1', the access to VGA memory at the legacy address (0xA0000-0xBFFFF) is disabled. The default is 0.
8	Wakeup Select: This bit selects the wake-up register. Zero chooses 0x46E8; '1' chooses 0x3C3. The default is 0. When Voodoo3 is a multimedia device, this bit should be set to '1' and the VGA subsystem should be enabled at IOBase+0xC3.
7	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
6	Enable VGA Extensions: When this bit is '1', the CRTC extensions at CR1A and CR1B are enabled. The default is 0.
5:3	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
2	VGA FIFO Depth: This bit specifies how the VGA DAC control logic views the width of the RAM. For VGA compatibility, this bit should be set to 0 (6-bit DAC).
1	External Video Timing: When this bit is '1', the VGA core uses timing provided on the sync pins. The default is 0.
0	VGA Disable: When this bit is '1', all access to the VGA core is disabled. The default is 0.

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

6.3.11 vgalnit1

This register specifies the read and write apertures for the VMI host interface. It also contains bits that lock (prevent) writes to various sections of the VGA core.

Bit	Description
31:29	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
28	Lock Character Clock: When this bit is '1', writes to the character clock select bits in SR1[0] are disabled. The default is 0.
27	Lock RAM Enable: When this bit is '1', writes to the RAM Enable bit in 3C2 bit 1 are disabled. The default is 0.
26	Lock Clock Select: When this bit is '1', writes to the character clock select bits in MISC[3:2] are disabled. The default is 0.
25	Lock HSYNC: When this bit is '1', writes to the hsync polarity select bit in MISC[6] are disabled. The default is 0.
24	Lock VSYNC: When this bit is '1', writes to the vsync polarity select bit in MISC[7] are disabled. The default is 0.
23	Lock H2: When this bit is '1', writes to 3B4/3D4 index 17, bit 2 are disabled. The default is 0.
22	Lock Vertical Timing: When this bit is '1', writes to the CRTC registers that specify vertical timing (3B4/3D4 index 6, 7[7, 5, 3, 2, 0], 9, 10, 11[3:0], 15, 16, 1B) are disabled. The default is 0.
21	Lock Horizontal Timing: When this bit is '1', writes to the CRTC registers that specify horizontal timing (3B4/3D4 index 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 1A) are disabled. The default is 0.
20	Enable 0xA000 Sequential Chain 4: When this bit is '1', sequential chain mode is enabled. This is a pseudo packed-pixel format.
19:10	VBE Read Aperture: This 10-bit field specifies the high order address bits of the VMI host bus read aperture. Fifteen low-order zeroes are appended to form a 25-bit address.
9:0	VBE Write Aperture: This 10-bit field specifies the high order address bits of the VMI host bus read aperture. Fifteen low-order zeroes are appended to form a 25-bit address.

6.3.12 2D Command Register

A write to offset 0x30 will access the 2D unit's command register (Section 7.2.21). This mapping is intended to provide a way to initialize the SGRAM mode and special mode registers at initialization time.

6.3.13 2D srcBaseAddr Register

A write to offset 0x34 will access the 2D unit's srcBaseAddr register (Section 7.2.10). This mapping is intended to provide a way to initialize the SGRAM mode and special mode registers at initialization time.

6.3.14 dramData

This register contains the data used during dramSMode writes.

Bit	Description
31:0	Data: SGRAM data used during dramSMode register writes. Write the data to this register and then specify the color or mask register with a write to dramSMode.

Confidential
Do Not Copy

6.4 PLL and DAC Registers

These registers control the frequency synthesizers and the DAC.

6.4.1 pllCtrl[1:0]

Each of these two registers control one of two frequency synthesizers. See [Chapter 14](#) for programming information.

Table 6.2 pllCtrl Registers

Offset	Name	Synthesizer
0x40	pllCtrl0	Video Clock
0x44	pllCtrl1	GRX, Memory Clock

Bit	Description
31:17	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
16	Test: When this bit is '1', the respective PLL is put into test mode. This bit is for factory testing only and should always be programmed to 0 by any application. This bit is documented here for the sake of completeness.
15:8	<p>N: This eight-bit field is the PLL multiplier. The output frequency of the respective synthesizer can be calculated with the following equation. <i>ref</i> is typically 14.31818 MHz.</p> $f_{out} = \frac{ref \cdot (N + 2)}{(M + 2) \cdot (2^K)}$
7:2	<p>M: This six-bit field is the PLL input divider. If the DeviceID in PCI0[31:16] is 0x0004, this field is forced to the value 0x24 for pllCtrl1 only. This limits the maximum graphics/memory clock to 141 MHz. When the initialization value for pllCtrl1 is selected, this must be taken into account. If the DeviceID is 0x0005, this field is fully programmable (but see the restrictions in Chapter 14).</p>
1:0	<p>K: This two-bit field is the PLL controls the post-scaler value. It sets the size of a divider chain; the post-scaler ratio is 2^K.</p>

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

6.4.2 pllCtrl2

This register controls the test modes of the output of the AGP 2X phased-locked loop.

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

31:2	Reserved: Reserved bits must be programmed to 0 for upward compatibility.
------	--

1:0	pll2 Controls: This field is used in conjunction with the strapping on VMI_HD2 (66 MHz) and the strapping on VMI_ADDR3 (PLL_BYPASS), according to the table.
-----	---

VMI_HD2 PCI_66Mhz	VMI_ADDR3 PLL_BYPASS	pllCtrl2[1:0]	Clk66	Clk133	Note
0	0	(don't care)	PCI_CLK	PCI_CLK	PCI
0	1	(don't care)	PCI_CLK	PCI_CLK	PCI
1	0	0x00	1/4 pll output	1/2 pll output	AGP, PLL on
1	0	0x01	1/4 PCI_CLK	1/2 PCI_CLK	Test only
1	0	0x10	PCI_CLK	1/2 pll output	Test only
1	0	0x11	PCI_CLK	1/2 PCI_CLK	AGP, bypass 1X only
1	1	(don't care)	1/4 PCI_CLK	1/2 PCI_CLK	Test only

6.4.3 dacMode

This register contains some mode bits that control the DAC.

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

31:5	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
------	---

4	Force HSYNC Value: This sets the static level on HSYNC when bit 3 is a '1'.
---	--

3	Enable DPMS on HSYNC: When this bit is '1', DPMS (Display Power Management Signaling) is enabled on HSYNC. HSYNC will be static, at the level indicated by bit 4. Is any of this right?
---	--

2	Force VSYNC Value: This sets the static level on VSYNC when bit 1 is a '1'.
---	--

1	Enable DPMS on VSYNC: When this bit is '1', DPMS (Display Power Management Signaling) is enabled on VSYNC. VSYNC will be static, at the level indicated by bit 2.
---	--

0	DAC Mode: When this bit is '1', the DAC is in 2:1 mode. When this bit is 0, the DAC is in 1:1 mode.
---	--

6.4.4 dacAddr

This register contains the palette address to be accessed.

Bit	Description
31:9	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
8:0	Palette Address: This nine-bit value specifies the address of the entry in the palette to be accessed for read or write. This value does not automatically increment as does the palette address for VGA.

6.4.5 dacData

Accesses to this register transfer color information to or from the palette. The dacAddr register is incremented each time this register is accessed.

Bit	Description
31:24	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
23:16	Red: This field specifies the red component of the color.
15:8	Green: This field specifies the green component of the color.
7:0	Blue: This field specifies the blue component of the color.

6.5 Video Registers Part I

6.5.1 vidTvOutBlankVCount

This register specifies the timing of vertical blank when TV out Genlock is enabled.

Bit	Description
31:27	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
26:16	Vertical Blank Begins: This field specifies the number of tv_hsync leading edges after tv_vsync leading edge before vertical blank begins (vertical active region ends). This value must be greater than the value programmed into bits [10:0] (so the vertical active period is positive).
15:11	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
10:0	Vertical Blank Ends: This field specifies the number of tv_hsync leading edges after the tv_vsync leading edge before vertical blank ends (vertical active region begins).

6.5.2 rgbMaxDelta

This register specifies the maximum deltas for video filtering. These fields specify the threshold values allowed for the deviation of a pixel's luminance and chroma components when the pixel is used in the video filter (either the 4 x 1 tap filter or the 2 x 2 box filter).

If the absolute deviation of a pixel component exceeds its threshold, the particular component will be replaced with that corresponding component of the center pixel before the pixel is used in the filter.

Bit	Description
31:24	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
23:22	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
21:16	Maximum Red Delta: This six-bit value specifies the maximum red delta for filtering.
15:14	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
13:8	Maximum Green Delta: This six-bit value specifies the maximum green delta for filtering.
7:6	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
5:0	Maximum Blue Delta: This six-bit value specifies the maximum blue delta for filtering.

Confidential
Do Not Copy

6.5.3 vidProcCfg

This is the configuration register for the Video Processor. This register is generally written just once during system initialization.

Bit	Description
31	Enable Backend Deinterlacing: When this bit is '1', 'bob' deinterlacing is employed in the backend pipeline. This method displays either the even or odd frame and interpolates two interlaced lines to obtain the missing field. This is not supported in 2X clocking mode.
30	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility. This bit was used in previous product for stride/offset control.
29	Disable Memory Optimization for Overlay: When this bit is '1', optimization for overlay requests is disabled. When this bit is 0, optimization for overlay requests is enabled. The default for this bit is 0. This bit is altogether redefined from its meaning in previous product.
28	Disable Memory Optimization for Desktop: When this bit is '1', optimization for desktop requests is disabled. When this bit is 0, optimization for desktop requests is enabled. The default for this bit is 0.
27	HW Cursor Enable: When this bit is '1', the hardware cursor is enabled. See Chapter 13 registers for controls.
26	2X Mode: When this bit is '1', 2X mode is enabled. This writes two screen pixels for every video clock. When this bit is 0, 1X mode is enabled, which writes one screen pixel for every video clock.
25	Overlay Tile Space Enable: When this bit is '1', the overlay is addressed using tile space. When this bit is 0, the overlay is addressed using linear space.
24	Desktop Tile Space Enable: When this bit is '1', the desktop is addressed using tile space. When this bit is 0, the desktop is addressed using linear space.
23:21	Overlay Pixel Format: This field specifies the pixel format of overlay data according to the table. Values not in the table must not be programmed into this field.

Value	Format	Note
001b	RGB 5:6:5 undithered	
100b	YUV 4:1:1	
101b	YUV 4:2:2	
110b	UYUV 4:2:2	
111b	RGB 5:6:5 dithered	

6.5.3 vidProcCfg (cont)

Bit	Description															
20:18	<p>Desktop Pixel Format: This field specifies the pixel format of desktop data according to the table. Values not in the table must not be programmed into this field.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Format</th> <th>Note</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>000b</td> <td>8-bit palettized</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>001b</td> <td>RGB 5:6:5 undithered</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>010b</td> <td>RGB24 packed</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>011b</td> <td>RGB32</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Format	Note	000b	8-bit palettized		001b	RGB 5:6:5 undithered		010b	RGB24 packed		011b	RGB32	
Value	Format	Note														
000b	8-bit palettized															
001b	RGB 5:6:5 undithered															
010b	RGB24 packed															
011b	RGB32															
17:16	<p>Overlay Filter Mode: This field specifies the overlay filter mode, according to the table.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Mode</th> <th>Note</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00b</td> <td>Point sampling</td> <td>(no filtering)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01b</td> <td>2x2 dither subtract followed by 2x2 box filter</td> <td>3D only</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10b</td> <td>4x4 dither subtract followed by 4x1 tap filter</td> <td>3D only</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11b</td> <td>Bilinear scaling</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Mode	Note	00b	Point sampling	(no filtering)	01b	2x2 dither subtract followed by 2x2 box filter	3D only	10b	4x4 dither subtract followed by 4x1 tap filter	3D only	11b	Bilinear scaling	
Value	Mode	Note														
00b	Point sampling	(no filtering)														
01b	2x2 dither subtract followed by 2x2 box filter	3D only														
10b	4x4 dither subtract followed by 4x1 tap filter	3D only														
11b	Bilinear scaling															
15	<p>Overlay Vertical Scaling Enable: When this bit is '1', vertical scaling for overlay is enabled. The scale factor is determined by vidOverlayDvdy ().</p>															
14	<p>Overlay Horizontal Scaling Enable: When this bit is '1', horizontal scaling for overlay is enabled. The scale factor is determined by vidOverlayDudx ().</p>															
13	<p>Overlay CLUT Select: When this bit is '1', the overlay uses the upper 256 entries of the CLUT. When this bit is 0, the overlay uses the lower 256 entries of the CLUT.</p>															
12	<p>Desktop CLUT Select: When this bit is '1', the desktop uses the upper 256 entries of the CLUT. When this bit is 0, the desktop uses the lower 256 entries of the CLUT.</p>															
11	<p>Overlay CLUT Bypass: When this bit is '1', the overlay bypasses the CLUT. When this bit is 0, the overlay uses the CLUT.</p>															
10	<p>Desktop CLUT Bypass: When this bit is '1', the desktop bypasses the CLUT. When this bit is 0, the desktop uses the CLUT.</p>															
9	<p>Enable Display Video-In as Overlay: When this bit is '1', the video-in buffer address is used as the overlay start address, directly displaying the video in. When this bit is 0, the video-in is not directly displayed as overlay (the buffers are different).</p>															
8	<p>Overlay Surface Enable: When this bit is '1', the overlay surface is fetched and displayed.</p>															

6.5.3 vidProcCfg (cont)

Bit	Description
7	Desktop Surface Enable: When this bit is '1', the desktop surface is fetched and displayed.
6	ChromaKeyResultInversion: When this bit is '1', the desktop is transparent (the overlay is displayed) if the desktop color does not match or fall within the chroma-key range. When this bit is 0, the desktop is transparent if the desktop color does match or fall within the chroma-key range.
5	ChromaKeyEnable: When this bit is '1', chroma-key matching is enabled.
4	FetchDesktopStartAddress: When this bit is '1', a new desktop start address is fetched every VSYNC for non-stereo, interlaced video output. When this bit is 0, a new desktop start address is fetched for every other VSYNC for non-stereo, interlaced video output.
3	Interlaced Video Output Mode: Voodoo3 does not support interlaced video out; this bit must be programmed to 0.
2	Overlay Stereo Enable: When this bit is '1', stereo video is enabled. But we dont have a stereo pin on Voodoo3.
1	Cursor Mode: When this bit is '1', the cursor color select bits are interpreted according to X11 rules. When this bit is '0', the cursor color select bits are interpreted according to Microsoft Windows rules.
0	Video/VGA: When this bit is '1', the video processor is on and VGA mode is off. When this bit is 0, VGA mode is on and the video processor is off.

6.5.4 hwCurPatAddr

This register stores the starting address of the two cursor patterns.

Bit	Description
31:24	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
23:0	Cursor Address: This is the physical address of the beginning of the cursor patterns in the frame buffer. See Chapter 13 for details of the hardware cursor.

6.5.5 hwCurLoc

This register contains the x-y screen coordinates the lower-right corner of the hardware cursor.

Bit	Description
31:27	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
26:16	HW Cursor Y: This 11-bit value specifies the Y screen coordinate of the lower right corner of the hardware cursor. An 11-bit field allows the cursor to be placed on any scanline up to 2047.
15:11	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
10:0	HW Cursor X: This 11-bit value specifies the X screen coordinate of the lower right corner of the hardware cursor. An 11-bit field allows the cursor to be placed on any pixel up to 2047.

6.5.6 hwCurC[1:0]

These two registers contain the two cursor colors. Each is a 24-bit true color. hwCurC0 is at 0x68; hwCurC1 is at 0x6C. See [Table 13.1](#) for when these colors are displayed.

Bit	Description
31:24	Reserved: Reserved fields must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
23:16	Red: This field specifies the red value of the respective cursor color.
15:8	Green: This field specifies the green value of the respective cursor color.
7:0	Blue: This field specifies the blue value of the respective cursor color.

6.5.7 vidInFormat

This register specifies the format of the video-in. There are also other VMI controls in this register.

Bit	Description
31:22	Reserved: Reserved fields must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
21	Video-in Vertical Decimation Enable: When this bit is '1', vertical decimation of video-in is enabled.
20	Video-in Horizontal Decimation Enable: When this bit is '1', horizontal decimation of video-in is enabled.
19	TV out Select Display Enable: When this bit is '1', it selects display_ena instead of vga_blank for driving output video.
18	Genlock Source Select: When this bit is '1', the TV encoder in master mode is selected as the genlock source. When this bit is 0, the VMI inputs (VMI_PCLK, VMI_HSYNC, and VMI_VSYNC) are selected as the genlock source. The default is 0.

6.5.7 vidInFormat (cont)

Bit	Description												
17	not_use_vga_timing: When this bit is 0, the timing signals provided by the VGA core are used. This is intended for VMI and TV out slave modes. When this bit is '1', the timing are supplied either by the genlock source (as specified in bit 18) or generated internally by the video controller. If the genlock source is VMI, then VMI_VSYNC and VMI_HSYNC are input from the VMI device (VMI_VACTIVE is always an input). If the genlock source is a TV encoder, TV_HSYNC and TV_VSYNC are inputs from the TV encoder (TV_BLANK is always an output to the TV encoder).												
16	Genlock Enable: When this bit is 0, the remaining video logic uses a separate video clock from the on-chip PLL. This case is used for VMI and TV encoder slave mode. When this bit is '1', the remaining video logic uses the genlock source (bit 18) to as its clock. If the genlock source is VMI, Voodoo3 is genlocked to VMI_PCLK. If the genlock source is TV encoder, Voodoo3 is genlocked to Tv_INCLK. This is intended for TV encoder master mode.												
15	TV out Interface Enable: When this bit is '1', it enables the TV out interface.												
14	VMI Interface Enable: When this bit is '1', it enables the VMI interface.												
13	TV_HSYNC Polarity: When this bit is '1', TV_HSYNC is active low (normally high signal going low to indicate the beginning of sync). When this bit is 0, TV_HSYNC is active high (normally low signal going high to indicate the beginning of sync).												
12	TV_VSYNC Polarity: When this bit is '1', TV_VSYNC is active low (normally high signal going low to indicate the beginning of sync). When this bit is 0, TV_VSYNC is active high (normally low signal going high to indicate the beginning of sync).												
11	VideoIn Tile Space Enable: When this bit is '1', the video-in space is addressed using tile space. When this bit is 0, the video-in space is addressed using linear space. This applies to VMI mode only.												
10:9	Video-in Buffering Mode Select: This field specifies the depth of buffering used for video-in, according to the table. Values not in this table must not be programmed into this field.												
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Buffering</th> <th>Note</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00b</td> <td>Single</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>01b</td> <td>Double</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>10b</td> <td>Triple</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Buffering	Note	00b	Single		01b	Double		10b	Triple	
Value	Buffering	Note											
00b	Single												
01b	Double												
10b	Triple												
8	TV-out Format: This bit is programmed to '1' for Brooktree encoder support. This bit is programmed to 0 for Chrontel encoder support. See Table 15.1 .												
7	VMI V_ACTIVE Polarity: This bit is programmed to '1' for active low V_ACTIVE. This bit is programmed to 0 for active high V_ACTIVE.												

6.5.7 vidInFormat (cont)

Bit	Description								
6	VMI_HSYNC Polarity: This bit is programmed to '1' for active low VMI_HSYNC. This bit is programmed to 0 for active high VMI_HSYNC. The default is 0.								
5	VMI_VSYNC Polarity: This bit is programmed to '1' for active low VMI_VSYNC. This bit is programmed to 0 for active high VMI_VSYNC. The default is 0.								
4	Video-In Deinterlacing: When this bit is '1', weave deinterlacing is done on incoming video data. The video port will merge two consecutive VMI frames into a single frame before signaling frame completion. When this bit is 0, no deinterlacing is done on incoming video data.								
3:1	Video-in Data Format: This field specifies video-in data format according to the table. Values not in this table must be programmed into this field.								
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Format</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>100b</td> <td>8 bit YCbCr 4:1:1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>101b</td> <td>8-bit YCbCr 4:2:2 (YUYV)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>110b</td> <td>8-bit YCbCr 4:2:2 (UYVY)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Format	100b	8 bit YCbCr 4:1:1	101b	8-bit YCbCr 4:2:2 (YUYV)	110b	8-bit YCbCr 4:2:2 (UYVY)
Value	Format								
100b	8 bit YCbCr 4:1:1								
101b	8-bit YCbCr 4:2:2 (YUYV)								
110b	8-bit YCbCr 4:2:2 (UYVY)								
0	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.								

6.5.8 vidTvOutBlankHCount

This register specifies the timing of horizontal blank when TV out Genlock is enabled.

Bit	Description
31:27	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
26:16	Horizontal Blank Begins: This field specifies the number of clock cycles after tv_hsync leading edge before horizontal blank begins (horizontal active region ends). This value must be greater than the value programmed into bits [10:0] (so the horizontal active period is positive).
15:11	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
10:0	Horizontal Blank Ends: This field specifies the number of clock cycles after the tv_hsync leading edge before horizontal blank ends (horizontal active region begins).

6.5.9 vidSerialParallelPort

This register controls the I2C, DDC, GPIO, and VMI host interfaces. Since the ROM interface shares pins with the VMI, a given pin can be input or output depending on which interface the chip is configured for at the moment.

Bit	Description
31	TV out Reset: This bit controls the TV_RESET pin (0 forces a reset). The default value is 0.
30	GPIO2 In: This read-only bit returns the level on GPIO2. GPIO2 is always an input.
29	GPIO1 Out: This bit appears on GPIO1. GPIO1 is always an output.
28	VMI Reset_n: When this bit is 0, the VMI interface is forced to an initial state. The default for this bit is 0. When this bit is 1, the VMI interface functions normally.
27	SDA1 In: This read-only bit returns the level on SDA1 (assigned to the feature connector interface).
26	SDC1 In: This read-only bit returns the level on SDC1 (assigned to the feature connector interface).
25	SDA1 Out: When this bit is 0, SDA1 (assigned to the feature connector interface) is pulled to ground. The default for this bit is '1'.
24	SDC1 Out: When this bit is 0, SDC1 (assigned to the feature connector interface) is pulled to ground. The default for this bit is '1'.
23	SDA/SDC1 Enable: When this bit is 0, the SDA1/SDC1 I2C port is disabled. I guess that means the Voodoo3 cannot pull either pinA low.
22	SDA0 In: This read-only bit returns the level on SD0 (assigned to the monitor interface).
21	SDC0 In: This read-only bit returns the level on SDC0 (assigned to the monitor interface).
20	SDA0 Out: When this bit is 0, SDA0 (assigned to the monitor interface) is pulled to ground.
19	SDC0 Out: When this bit is 0, SDC0 (assigned to the monitor interface) is pulled to ground.
18	SDA/SDC0 Enable: When this bit is 0, the SDA0/SDC0 I2C port is disabled.
17:14	VMI Address: The contents of this field will be driven onto VMI_HA[3:0] when a host interface transaction is executed.
13:6	VMI Data: This field connects to the VMI_HD[7:0] bus for host interface transactions. For a read, the host reads the VMI data from this field; for a write, the host places the data to be transferred into this field.

6.5.9 vidSerialParallelPort (cont)

Bit	Description
5	VMI Data Output Enable: When this bit is 0, the output buffers on VMI_HD[7:0] are enabled. The host should program this bit to 0 during a write transaction on the VMI host interface. The default for this bit is '1'.
4	VMI_RDY_N: This read-only bit returns the level on the VMI_RDY_N (VMI_READY for mode A).
3	VMI_RW_N: This bit drives the VMI_RW_N pin (VMI_WR_N for mode B).
2	VMI_DS_N: This bit drives the VMI_DS_N pin (VMI_RD_N for mode B).
1	VMI_CS_N: this bit drives the VMI_CS_N pin.
0	VMI Host Port Enable: When this bit is 0, the VMI host port control pins are disabled. The default for this bit is 0.

6.5.10 vidInXDecimDeltas

The meaning of this register depends on the Video-in Interface Configuration. When the interface is configured for VMI mode, this register controls horizontal downscaling.

Bit	Description
31:28	Reserved: Reserved bits must be programmed to 0 for upward compatibility.
27:16	Delta Width: This field is the positive (unsigned) value to be added when the horizontal Bresenham error is greater than 0. This field must be programmed to the difference between the width of the source (VMI input) surface and the destination surface. This field is programmed in terms of pixels.
15:12	Reserved: Reserved bits must be programmed to 0 for upward compatibility.
11:0	Destination Width: This field is positive (unsigned) value to be added when the horizontal Bresenham error is less than 0. This field must be programmed to the width of the destination surface in pixels.

6.5.11 vidInDecimInitErrs

This register contains the initial values for the error terms for video in decimation

Bit	Description
31:29	Reserved: Reserved bits must be programmed to 0 for upward compatibility.
28:16	Initial Vertical Error: This field specifies the initial value of the error term in the vertical decimation accumulator. This is a signed (2's complement) number.
15:13	Reserved: Reserved bits must be programmed to 0 for upward compatibility.
28:16	Initial Horizontal Error: This field specifies the initial value of the error term in the horizontal decimation accumulator. This is a signed (2's complement) number.

6.5.12 vidInYDecimDeltas

This register controls horizontal downscaling for video in.

Bit	Description
31:28	Reserved: Reserved bits must be programmed to 0 for upward compatibility.
27:16	Delta Height: This field is the positive (unsigned) value to be added when the vertical Bresenham error is greater than 0. This field must be programmed to the difference between the height of the source (VMI input) surface and the destination surface. This field is programmed in terms of scan lines.
15:12	Reserved: Reserved bits must be programmed to 0 for upward compatibility.
11:0	Destination Height: This field is positive (unsigned) value to be added when the vertical Bresenham error is less than 0. This field must be programmed to the height of the destination surface in scan lines.

6.5.13 vidPixelBuffThold

This register specifies the number of empty slots in each of the three pixel buffers that will trigger refilling of the respective buffer.

Bit	Description
31:18	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
17:12	Secondary Buffer 1 LowWaterMark: This field specifies the number of empty slots that will trigger refilling of the respective buffer. The value 0 specifies 1 empty slot; the value 0x3F specifies 63 empty slots.
11:6	Secondary Buffer 0 LowWaterMark: This field specifies the number of empty slots that will trigger refilling of the respective buffer. The value 0 specifies 1 empty slot; the value 0x3F specifies 63 empty slots.
5:0	Primary Buffer LowWaterMark: This field specifies the number of empty slots that will trigger refilling of the respective buffer. The value 0 specifies 1 empty slot; the value 0x3F specifies 63 empty slots.

6.5.14 vidChromaKeyMin/Max

These two registers specify the lower and upper bounds of the chroma key color. The format of the two registers is identical and is shown in the bit description. If the two registers are programmed to the same value, the chroma-key is a single color rather than a range.

Table 6.3 vidChromaKey Registers

Register	Offset	Note
vidChromaKeyMin	0x8C	
vidChromaKeyMax	0x90	

Bit Description

31:0 **ChromaKey:** The format depends on the pixel depth, according to the table.

Pixel Depth	Unused	Index	Red	Green	Blue
8 Bits	31:8	7:0	-	-	-
15 Bits	31:15	-	14:10	9:5	4:0
16 Bits	31:16	-	15:11	10:5	4:0
24 Bits	31:24	-	23:16	15:8	7:0
32 Bits	31:24	-	23:16	15:8	7:0

6.5.15 vidStatusCurrentLine

This read-only register returns the current scan line.

Bit	Description										
31:19	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.										
18	Oddity: This bit indicates whether the frame just captured was an even frame ('1') or odd (0) frame.										
17:16	VideoIn Buffer: This field specifies the last video-in buffer that the VMI has written into, according to the table.										
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00b</td> <td>Buffer0 (vidInAddr0)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01b</td> <td>Buffer1 (vinInAddr1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10b</td> <td>Buffer2 (vidInAddr2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11b</td> <td>None: First frame is not yet captured.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Value	Description	00b	Buffer0 (vidInAddr0)	01b	Buffer1 (vinInAddr1)	10b	Buffer2 (vidInAddr2)	11b	None: First frame is not yet captured.
Value	Description										
00b	Buffer0 (vidInAddr0)										
01b	Buffer1 (vinInAddr1)										
10b	Buffer2 (vidInAddr2)										
11b	None: First frame is not yet captured.										
15:11	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.										
10:0	Current Video Scan Line: This read-only field returns the current scan line.										

6.5.16 vidScreenSize

This register specifies the size of the video screen. Whenever the screen resolution is changed, the video processor needs to be reset. This is done by writing 0 and then 1 to vidProcCfg[0].

Bit	Description
31:24	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
23:12	vidScreenY: This field specifies the video screen height in scan lines.
11:0	vidScreenX: This field specifies the video screen width in pixels. If this field is programmed to a value larger than 1280, 2x mode must be enabled.

6.5.17 vidOverlayStartCoord

This register specifies the screen location of the upper left corner of the video overlay.

Bit	Description
31:28	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
27:26	Y-Coord[1:0]: This field specifies the low order two bits of the Y coordinate of the first pixel of the overlay window with respect to the beginning of the source surface. Since the overlay window may be partially occluded by the dimension of the screen, the first pixel of the window may not necessarily be the first pixel of the source surface. These two bits are used for undithering, and are the same for both linear and tiled address space.
25:24	X-Coord[1:0]: This field specifies the low order two bits of the X coordinate of the first pixel of the overlay window with respect to the beginning of the source surface. Since the overlay window may be partially occluded by the dimension of the screen, the first pixel of the window may not necessarily be the first pixel of the source surface. These two bits are used for undithering, and are the same for both linear and tiled address space.
23:12	Y-Coord: This field specifies the Y coordinate on the screen of the upper left corner of the video overlay.
11:0	X-Coord: This field specifies the X coordinate on the screen of the upper left corner of the video overlay.

6.5.18 vidOverlayEndScreen

This register specifies the screen location of the lower right corner of the video overlay. Since the overlay coordinates are zero-based, each field is programmed to the respective screen size - 1.

Bit	Description
31:24	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
23:12	Y-Coord: This field specifies the Y coordinate on the screen of the lower right corner of the video overlay.
11:0	X-Coord: This field specifies the X coordinate on the screen of the lower right corner of the video overlay.

6.5.19 vidOverlayDudx

This register specifies the horizontal magnification for video display.

Bit	Description
31:20	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
19:0	Horizontal Step Size: This field specifies the step size in source per horizontal step in screen space. This is 0.20 fraction (there is a radix point to the left of bit 19). A smaller number in this field yields more horizontal magnification.

6.5.20 vidOverlayDudxOffsetScrWidth

This register specifies the number of bytes of pixels that must be fetched from the frame buffer for each scan line of overlay window.

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

31:19	Source Width: This field specifies the number of byte that must be fetched from the source surface to cover an entire un-occluded scan line for the overlay. This 13-bit field allows up to 8095 bytes to be specified. The following equation may be used to calculate this value.
-------	--

$$SourceWidth = PixelDepth \cdot (vidOverlayDudxOffset + (Width \cdot vidOverlayDudx))$$

For non-scaled overlay with no offset, vidOverlayDudx is 1 and vidOverlayDudxOffset is 0, and the equation simplifies to the following.

$$SourceWidth = PixelDepth \cdot Width$$

18:0	Initial Offset of Dudx: This field specifies the initial offset of Dudx. This is a 0.19 format fraction.
------	---

6.5.21 vidOverlayDvdy

This register specifies the vertical magnification for video display.

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

31:20	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
-------	---

19:0	Vertical Step Size: This field specifies the step size in source per vertical step in screen space. This is 0.20 fraction. A smaller number in this field yields more vertical magnification.
------	--

6.6 VGA Registers

The standard VGA registers are accessible at I/O offsets 0xB0 through 0xDF. They are not accessible in the memory space claimed in PCI10. See [Chapter 3](#) for the descriptions of the VGA core registers. This little note is included for the sake of completeness.

6.7 Video Registers Continued

6.7.1 vidOverlayDvdyOffset

This register contains the initial offset of Dvdy. This is a 19-bit fraction.

Bit	Description
31:19	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
18:0	Initial Offset of Dvdy: This is a 19-bit fraction.

6.7.2 vidDesktopStartAddr

This register specifies the physical starting address of the desktop surface.

Bit	Description
31:24	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
23:0	Desktop Starting Address: This field specifies the physical starting address of the desktop surface in the frame buffer. This a byte-aligned address anywhere in 16 Mbytes.

6.7.3 vidDesktopOverlayStride

This register contains the strides (or offset or pitch, depending on your school) of both the desktop and the overlay surfaces.

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

31	Reserved: Reserved bits must always be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
----	--

30:16	<p>Overlay Surface Stride: This field specifies the stride of the overlay surface. If the overlay surface is in linear space, this field is the linear stride in bytes. If interlaced video output mode is enabled, the linear stride is nevertheless programmed to the regular stride of the surface (that is, one scanline) and will be multiplied by two when used.</p> <p>If the overlay is in tile space, this field contains the tile stride of the region. This is specified in the number of tiles across the width of the tile address region, not the width of the overlay surface.</p> <p>For video overlays, the stride must be a multiple of four bytes for YUV 4:2:2 and a multiple of eight bytes for YUV 4:1:1 pixel formats. This guarantees that the right edge of the video source surface will fall on a boundary of two pixels for YUV 4:2:2 and four pixels for YUV 4:1:1.</p> <p>The start address of the overlay region is taken from the FIFO'd leftOverlayBuf and rightOverlayBuf registers. The start address must be aligned on a 32-bit boundary for YUV 4:2:2 and a 64-bit boundary for YUV 4:1:1 pixel formats. The following table summarizes these restrictions.</p>
-------	--

Pixel Format	YUV 4:2:2	YUV 4:1:1
Stride Multiple	Four bytes	Eight bytes
Right Edge Boundary	Two pixels	Four pixels
Start Address Boundary	32-bit	64-bit

15	Reserved: Reserved bits must always be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
----	--

14:0	<p>Desktop Surface Stride: This field specifies the stride of the desktop surface. If the desktop surface is in linear space, this field is the linear stride in bytes. If interlaced video output mode is enabled, the linear stride is nevertheless programmed to the regular stride of the surface (that is, one scanline) and will be multiplied by two when used.</p> <p>If the desktop is in tile space, this field contains the tile stride of the region. This is specified in the number of tiles across the width of the tile address region, not the width of the desktop surface.</p>
------	--

6.7.4 vidInAddr0/1/2

These three registers contains the addresses of the three video-in buffers.

Table 6.4 vidInAddr Registers

Register	Offser	Note
vidInAddr0	0xEC	
vidInAddr1	0xF0	
vidInAddr2	0xF4	

Bit Description

31:24 **Reserved:** Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.

23:0 **vidInAddr:** This field specifies the starting address of the respective video-in buffer. The table indicates which buffers are used, according to the video-in Buffering Mode Select in vidInFormat[10:9].

vidInFormat[10:9]	vidInAddr0 0xEC	vidInAddr1 0xF0	vidInAddr2 0xF4
00b	X		
01b	X	X	
10b	X	X	X
11B	Reserved, do not use		

6.7.5 vidInStride

This register contains the stride of the video-in buffer(s).

Bit Description

31:15 **Reserved:** Reserved bits must always be written as 0 for upward compatibility.

14:0 **Video-In Buffers Stride:** This field specifies the stride of the video-in buffers. If the buffers are in linear space, this field is the linear stride in bytes. If interlaced video input mode is enabled, the linear stride is nevertheless programmed to the regular stride of the surface (that is, one scanline) and will be multiplied by two when used. If the video buffers are in tile space, this field contains the tile stride of the region. This is specified in the number of tiles across the width of the tile address region, not the width of the video-in buffers.

6.7.6 vidCurrOverlayStartAddr

This read-only register returns the start address which the video processor is using to refresh the overlay window for the current frame.

Bit	Description
31:24	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
23:0	Current Overlay Start Address: This read-only field returns the starting physical address the video processor is using to refresh the overlay window.

Confidential
Do Not Copy

7 2D Registers

7.1 Overview

The following registers are accessible beginning at offset 0x010 0000 in the space claimed in memBaseAddr0 (PCI10).

Table 7.1 contains a summary of the I/O registers. The registers are ordered by I/O offset. The link is a clickable link to the detailed description. Unless otherwise noted, all non-reserved fields in all registers are read/write. Reading a 2D register will always return the value that will be used if a new operation is begun without writing a new value to that register. This value will either be the last value written to the register, or if an operation has been performed since the value written, the value after all operations have completed.

Table 7.1 2D Register Summary

Register Name	Offset	Link
status register	0x010 0000	Section 6.2.1
intCtrl	0x010 0004	Section 9.3.2
clip0Min	0x010 0008	Section 7.2.3
clip0Max	0x010 000C	Section 7.2.3
dstBaseAddr	0x010 0010	Section 7.2.4
dstFormat	0x010 0014	Section 7.2.5
scrColorKeyMin	0x010 0018	Section 7.2.6
scrColorKeyMax	0x010 001C	Section 7.2.6
dstColorKeyMin	0x010 0020	Section 7.2.7
dstColorKeyMax	0x010 0024	Section 7.2.7
bresError0	0x010 0028	Section 7.2.8
bresError1	0x010 002C	Section 7.2.8
rop	0x010 0030	Section 7.2.9
scrBaseAddr	0x010 0034	Section 7.2.10
commandExtra	0x010 0038	Section 7.2.11
lineStipple	0x010 003C	Section 7.2.12
lineStyle	0x010 0040	Section 7.2.13
pattern0Alias	0x010 0044	Section 7.2.14
pattern1Alias	0x010 0048	Section 7.2.14
clip1Min	0x010 004C	Section 7.2.3
clip1Max	0x010 0050	Section 7.2.3

Table 7.1 2D Register Summary (cont.)

Register Name	Offset	Link
srcFormat	0x010 0054	Section 7.2.15
srcSize	0x010 0058	Section 7.2.16
srcXY	0x010 005C	Section 7.2.17
colorBack	0x010 0060	Section 7.2.18
colorFore	0x010 0064	Section 7.2.18
dstSize	0x010 0068	Section 7.2.19
dstXy	0x010 006C	Section 7.2.20
command	0x010 0070	Section 7.2.21
Reserved	0x010 0074	Section 7.2.22
Reserved	0x010 0078	Section 7.2.22
Reserved	0x010 007C	Section 7.2.22
launchArea	0x010 0080 - 0x010 00FF	Section 7.2.23
colorPattern	0x010 0100 - 0x010 01FC	Section 7.2.24

7.2 2D Register Detailed Descriptions

7.2.1 status Register

The Voodoo3 status register is described in [Section 6.2.1](#). This register is accessible at PCI10 + 0x010 0000, PCI18 + 0x00, and PCI4C.

7.2.2 intrCtrl

The Voodoo3 intrCtrl registers is described in [Section 9.3.2](#). This register is accessible at PCI10 + 0x010 0004 as well as 0x020 0004.

7.2.3 clip0/1Min/Max

The clip registers define the minimum and maximum X and Y coordinates of pixels that will be written into the destination bit map. There are two sets; the active one is selected by command[23]. Clipping is always enabled. To effectively disable clipping, set the min and max to zero and outside the screen dimensions, respectively. See [Section 8.2.3](#).

Clipping is inclusive of the minimum values, and exclusive of the maximum values.

Register	Offset
clip0Min	0x010 0008
clip0Max	0x010 000C
clip1Min	0x010 004C
clip1Max	0x010 0050

Bit	Description
31:28	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
27:16	Y Clip: This field specifies the respective minimum or maximum clipping value for clipping register set 0 or 1.
15:12	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
11:0	X Clip: This field specifies the respective minimum or maximum clipping value for clipping register set 0 or 1.

7.2.4 dstBaseAddr

This register contains the physical address in the frame buffer of the pixel at (0, 0) of the destination surface.

Bit	Description
31	Tiled: If this bit is '1', the destination surface is in tiled memory. If this bit is 0, the destination surface is in linear memory.
30:24	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
23:0	Destination Base Address: This field specifies the base address of the destination surface. This is a byte address. For YUYV 4:2:2 and UYVY 4:2:2 surfaces, this address must be DWORD aligned (the low order two bits must be 0).

7.2.5 dstFormat

This register specifies the format and stride of the destination surface. See [Section 8.2.5](#) for a description of color translations.

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

31:19	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
-------	---

18:16	Destination bpp: This field specifies the bits per pixel of the destination surface, according to the table. Values not in this table must not be programmed into this field.
-------	--

Value	Destination BPP
001b	8 bpp
011b	16 bpp
100b	24 bpp
101b	32 bpp

15:14	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
-------	---

13:0	Destination Stride: This field specifies the stride of the destination surface. When the destination surface is in linear memory, this is the number of bytes between the starting addresses of adjacent scan lines (bytes, not pixels). When the destination surface is in tiled memory, this is the number of tiles, and only bits [6:0] are used.
------	---

7.2.6 srcColorKeyMin/Max

These registers specify the range of colors that will be transparent when source color keying is enabled. Color keying is mechanized by selecting one of four ROPs based on the results of the source and destination color key tests. See [Section 7.2.9](#) for more on ROPs.

A pixel is said to pass the colorkey test if it is within the inclusive range defined by the respective ColorKeyMin and ColorKeyMax registers. If colorkeying is disabled for the source or destination surface, that colorkey test is defined as failing for all pixels.

For pixels with 8 bpp formats, the color indices are compared directly. For pixels with 16-, 24, or 32-bpp formats, each color channel is compared separately and all three must pass for the colorkey test to be passed. In the 32-bpp format, the alpha value is ignored. Source colorkeying cannot be enabled if the source format is 1-bpp.

Register	Offset
srcColorKeyMin	0x010 0018
scrColorKeyMax	0x010 001C

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

31:24	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
-------	---

23:0	ColorKey: This field contains the respective source color key. See Section 7.2.18 for bit assignments.
------	---

7.2.7 dstColorKeyMin/Max

These registers specify the range of colors that will be transparent when destination color keying is enabled.

Register	Offset
dstColorKeyMin	0x010 0020
dstColorKeyMax	0x010 001C

Bit	Description
31:24	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
23:0	ColorKey: This field contains the respective destination color key. See Section 7.2.18 for bit assignments.

7.2.8 bresError0/1

These registers specify the initial error terms for lines, polygons, and stretch blts.

Register	Offset	Use
bresError0	0x010 0028	lines, left edge of polygon, and stretch y-axis
bresError1	0x010 002C	right edge of polygon and stretch x-axis

Bit	Description
31	Use Term: If this bit is '1', the error term in bits 16:0 will be used. If this bit is 0, the error term will be automatically generated by the respective engine.
30:17	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
16:0	Error Term: This field is the respective signed error term.

7.2.9 rop

This register contains three of the four ternary ROPs. The other ROP (ROP0) is specified in the command register. Which of the four ROPs will be used is determined on a per-pixel basis, based on the results of the source and destination colorkey tests. If both source and destination colorkeying are disabled, ROP0 will be used.

Table 7.2 ROP Selection

Source Colorkey Test	Destination Colorkey Test	ROP	Note
Fail	Fail	ROP0	ROP0 is always used when colorkeying is disabled.
Fail	Pass	ROP1	-
Pass	Fail	ROP2	-
Pass	Pass	ROP3	-

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

31:24	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
-------	---

23:16	ROP3: This field specifies ROP3 (pass/pass).
-------	---

15:8	ROP2: This field specifies ROP2 (pass/fail).
------	---

7:0	ROP1: This field specifies ROP1 (fail/pass).
-----	---

7.2.10 srcBaseAddr

This register contains the physical address in the frame buffer of the pixel at (0, 0) of the source surface. This register is used only for screen-to-screen blts.

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

31	Tiled: If this bit is '1', the source surface is in tiled memory. If this bit is 0, the source surface is in linear memory.
----	--

30:24	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
-------	---

23:0	Source Base Address: This field specifies the base address of the source surface. This is a byte address. For YUYV 4:2:2 and UYVY 4:2:2 surfaces, this address must be DWORD aligned (the low order two bits must be 0).
------	---

7.2.11 commandExtra

This register contains a few bits of command specification. This should be treated as an extension to the command register.

Bit	Description
31:4	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
3	Force Pattern Row 0: When this bit is '1', pattern row zero will be used exclusively for pattern fills. When this bit is 0, all eight pattern rows will be used.
2	Wait for VSYNC: When this bit is '1', the current command, and any following it, will not proceed until the next vertical blanking period. This should not be used when performing non-DMA host-to-screen blts.
1	Enable Destination ColorKey: When this bit is '1', destination colorkeying is enabled. See Section 8.2.7 .
0	Enable Source ColorKey: When this bit is '1', source colorkeying is enabled. See Section 8.2.7 .

7.2.12 lineStipple

This register specifies the stipple pattern that is used with lineStyle to determine how lines are to be drawn.

Bit	Description
31:0	Line Bit Mask: This field is the bit mask for stippling. The number of bits actually used is specified in lineStyle[12:8].

7.2.13 lineStyle

This register specifies how stippled lines will be drawn. See [Section 8.3](#) for a description of how this register is used in conjunction with the lineStipple register to produce stippled lines.

Bit	Description
31:29	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
28:24	Integer Start Position: This field specifies the integer part of the start position. This selects the first bit in the lineStipple register that is to be used.
23:16	Fractional Start Position: This field specifies the fractional part of the start position. This specifies the number of pixels that are to be taken as already having been drawn using the current bit in the lineStipple register.
15:13	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
12:8	Stipple Size: This field specifies the number of bits in the lineStipple register that will be used.
7:0	Repeat Count: This field specifies the number of pixels that will be drawn with each bit in the lineStipple register.

7.2.14 pattern0/1Alias

These two registers access pattern0 and pattern1.

Register	Offset	Offset of corresponding register in colorPattern
pattern0Alias	0x010 0044	0x010 0100
pattern1Alias	0x010 0048	0x010 0104

These two addresses provide an alternate way to access the first two registers (first 64 bits) of the colorPattern area).

Confidential
Do Not Copy

7.2.15 srcFormat

This register specifies the format and stride of the source surface. See [Section 8.2.5](#) for a description of color translations.

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

31:24	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
-------	---

23:22	Source Packing: This field specifies the packing of the source surface according to the table:
-------	---

Value	Packing	Stride Calculation
00b	Use stride register	srcFormat[13:0]
01b	Byte packed	ceil (src_width * src_bpp / 8)
10b	Word packed	ceil (src_width * src_bpp / 16) * 2
11b	DWORD packed	ceil (src_width * src_bpp / 32) * 4

21	Host Port Word Swizzle: If this bit is '1', word swizzling is enabled. The two 16-bit words are swapped.
----	---

20	Host Port Byte Swizzle: If this bit is '1', byte swizzling is enabled. Byte three is swapped with byte zero and byte one is swapped with byte two. If both word and byte swizzling are enabled, byte swizzling is done first.
----	--

19:16	Source Color Format: This field specifies the format of the source surface, according to the table. Values not in this table must not be programmed into this field.
-------	---

Value	Source Format	Note
0000b	1 bpp monochrome	
0001b	8 bpp palettized	
0011b	16 bpp RGB	
0100b	24 bpp RGB	
0101b	32 bpp RGB	24 bpp, plus an unused byte
1000b	Packed 4:2:2 YUYV	
1001b	Packed 4:2:2 UYVY	

15:14	Reserved: Reserved bits must always be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
-------	--

13:0	Source Stride: This field specifies the stride of the source surface. When the source surface is in linear memory, this is the number of bytes between the starting addresses of adjacent scan lines (bytes, not necessarily pixels). When the source surface is in tiled memory, this is the number of tiles, and only bits [6:0] are used.
------	---

7.2.16 srcSize

This register specifies the height and width (in pixels) of the source rectangle. This is used only for screen-to-screen stretch blts.

Bit	Description
31:29	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
28:16	Source Height: This field contains the height of the source rectangle for screen-to-screen stretch blts.
15:13	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
12:0	Source Width: this field contains the width (in pixels) of the source rectangle for screen-to-screen stretch blts.

7.2.17 srcXY

This register contains the X-Y coordinates of the starting pixel of the source. For screen-to-screen blts, this register specifies the starting pixel of the source rectangle as indicated in the description of command[15:14] (it could be any of the four corners). For line and polyline, this register specifies the starting point of the first (or only) line segment. For polygon fill, this register specifies the topmost vertex of the polygon. Reading this register while in polygon mode will always return the last polygon vertex sent for the left side of the polygon. For host-to-screen blts, only the X position field is used (see the description). The values in this register are signed. However, for blts, this register must contain positive values.

Bit	Description
31:30	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
29	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
28:16	Destination Surface Y Position: This field specifies the signed Y position on the destination surface.
15:14	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
13	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
12:0	Destination Surface X Position: This field specifies the signed X position on the destination surface. For host-to-screen blts, only this entry of srcXY is used. It determines the alignment of the initial pixel in the blt within the first DWORD sent by the host. For monochrome (source) bitmaps, bit [4:0] specify the bit position of the first pixel in the DWORD. For color bitmaps, bits [1:0] specify the position of the first pixel in the DWORD.

7.2.18 colorBack/colorFore

These registers specify the colors used in solid-fill and monochrome bitmap operations, and operations using a monochrome pattern (including stippled lines). These registers contain the respective colors in the destination color format. These formats are also used for the colorKey registers.

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

31:0	Color: The table indicates which bits are used for each color value for each format. The format must match the destination format.
------	---

Format	Index	Attribute	Red	Green	Blue
8 bpp	7:0	-	-	-	-
15 bpp	-	15	14:10	9:5	4:0
16 bpp	-	-	15:11	10:5	4:0
24 bpp	-	-	23:16	15:8	7:0
32 bpp	-	31:24	23:16	15:8	7:0

7.2.19 dstSize

This register specifies the height and width (in pixels) of the destination rectangle. This is used for all blts and rectangle fills.

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

31:29	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
-------	---

28:16	Destination Height: This field contains the height of the destination rectangle for blts and rectangle fills.
-------	--

15:13	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
-------	---

12:0	Destination Width: this field contains the width (in pixels) of the destination rectangle for blts and rectangle fills.
------	--

7.2.20 dstXY

This register contains the X-Y coordinates of the starting pixel of the destination. For blts, this register specifies the starting pixel of the destination rectangle as indicated in the description of command[15:14]. For line and polyline, this register specifies the endpoint of the first (or only) line segment. For polygon fills, this register contains the most recent vertex sent for the right side.

Bit	Description
31:30	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
29	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
28:16	Destination Surface Y Position: This field specifies the signed Y position on the destination surface.
15:14	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
13	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
12:0	Destination Surface X Position: This field specifies the signed X position on the destination surface.

Confidential
Do Not Copy

7.2.21 command

This register sets the command mode for the 2D engine and selects a number of options.

Bit	Description
31:24	ROP0: This field specifies ROP0, used when colorkeying is disabled or when both colorkeys fail.
23	Clip Select: When this bit is 0, clipping values from clip0Min and clip0Max are used. When this bit is 1, clipping values from clip1Min and clip1Max are used. Clipping is always enabled.
22:20	Y Pattern Offset: This field, in conjunction with X pattern offset in bits [19:17], specifies the coordinates within the pattern of the pixel which corresponds to the destination pixel pointed to by the destination base address. This allows the pattern to be positioned arbitrarily on the destination surface.
19:17	X Pattern Offset: This field is used in conjunction with the Y pattern offset.
16	Transparent Monochrome: When this bit is 0, source bitmaps are opaque. A 0 in the source bitmap results in colorBack being written to the corresponding destination pixel. When this bit is 1, source bitmaps are transparent. A 0 in the source bitmap results in the corresponding destination pixel not being changed. This bit also controls whether stippled lines are two colors or a transparent stipple.
15:14	X/Y Direction: These two bits control the directions in which the destination is traversed (the direction of blitting). BLTs are always done by scanline. The corner of the source and destination rectangles will change according to these bits (they will always refer to the first pixel processed). Bit 15 also controls the direction of blitting for host-to-screen blts. This can be used to vertically flip a pixel map.

Bit 15 (X)	Bit 14 (Y)	Direction	Note
0	0	top left to bottom right	'normal': can be used with all BLTs
0	1	top right to bottom left	no color keying, color conversions, stretch blts.
1	0	bottom left to top right	no stretch blts.
1	1	bottom right to top left	no color keying, color conversions, stretch blts.

7.2.21 command (cont)

Bit	Description									
13	<p>Pattern Format (this really ought to be called colorExpand): When this bit is 0, the source is not expanded, but rather is written to the destination just as it appears (color conversion will take place if necessary). When this bit is 1, a 64-bit monochrome pattern is expanded to color and repeatedly used to fill the destination.</p> <p>The location of the pixel within the pattern used for the first pixel is specified by X pattern offset and Y pattern offset.</p> <p>The 8-bit x 8-bit pattern is taken from pattern0 and pattern1. Depending on bit 16, the pattern is expanded according to the table.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Pattern Bit</th> <th>Opaque (bit 16 = 0)</th> <th>Transparent (bit 16 = 1)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>write colorBack</td> <td>no write</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>write colorFore</td> <td>write colorFore</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Pattern Bit	Opaque (bit 16 = 0)	Transparent (bit 16 = 1)	0	write colorBack	no write	1	write colorFore	write colorFore
Pattern Bit	Opaque (bit 16 = 0)	Transparent (bit 16 = 1)								
0	write colorBack	no write								
1	write colorFore	write colorFore								
12	<p>Stipple Line Mode: If this bit is 0, lines will be drawn in a solid color. If this bit is 1, lines are stippled using the line bit-mask in the lineStipple register (see Section 8.3). Bit 16 specifies whether pixels in the line corresponding to 0s in the lineStipple register are drawn using the backColor register, or skipped.</p>									
11:10	<p>Adjust Dst XY: These two bits specify whether the respective fields in dstXY are adjusted after each blt or rectangle fill. If bit 11 is 1 dst_X is loaded with dst_X + dst_width. If bit 10 is '1', dst_Y is loaded to dst_Y + dst_height.</p>									
9	<p>Reversible: When this bit is '1', lines are drawn so that exactly the same pixels are chosen regardless of whether the line is drawn from X1, Y1 to X2, Y2 or from X2, Y2 to X1, Y1. This is more important and difficult than it sounds.</p>									
8	<p>Initiate: When this bit is written as '1', the command will be initiated immediately. When this bit is written as '0', the command will begin with a write to the launch area.</p>									
7:4	<p>Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.</p>									

7.2.21 command (cont)

Bit Description

3:0 **Command:** This field specifies the command according to the table. Values not in this table must not be written to this field.

Command	Description	Note
0000b	Nop	Wait for idle
0001b	Screen-to-screen blt	
0010b	Screen-to-screen stretch blt	
0011b	Host-to-screen blt	
0100b	Host-to-screen stretch blt	
0101b	Rectangle fill	
0110b	Line Draw	
0111b	Polyline Draw	
1000b	Polygon Fill	
1101b	Write SGRAM Mode Register	
1110b	Write SGRAM Mask Register	
1111b	Write SGRAM Color Register	

7.2.22 Reserved

There are three reserved addresses at 0x010 0074, 0x010 0078, and 0x010 007C. Do not write to these locations. Something very bad might happen.

7.2.23 launchArea

Writing to the launch area after a command mode has been set (with command[8] written as 0) initiates the operation. The format and meaning of the data written to the launch area depends on the command mode. The following descriptions are organized by command mode.

7.2.23.1 Screen-to-screen BLT Mode

Writing the launch area while in screen-to-screen BLT mode results in a rectangle being copied from area of the frame buffer to another. The position of the source rectangle is specified in the write to the launch area; the data will be used to load the srcXY register.

Bit	Description
31:29	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
28:16	Source Y: This field specifies the Y position of the source rectangle.
15:13	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written a 0 for upward compatibility.
12:0	Source X: This field specifies the X position of the source rectangle.

7.2.23.2 Screen-to-screen Stretch BLT Mode

Writing the launch area while in screen-to-screen stretch BLT mode results in a rectangle being copied from area of the frame buffer to another (which may be a different size). The position of the source rectangle is specified in the write to the launch area; the data will be used to load the srcXY register. The X and Y direction bits do not apply to stretch BLTs. Only top-to-bottom, left-to-right stretch BITs can be done.

Bit	Description
31:29	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
28:16	Source Y: This field specifies the Y position of the source rectangle.
15:13	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written a 0 for upward compatibility.
12:0	Source X: This field specifies the X position of the source rectangle.

7.2.23.3 Host-to-Screen BLT Mode

The data written to the launch area in host-to-screen BLT mode is taken to contain packed pixels used as source data. The application must have programmed the srcFormat register to specify how the source data is packed.

The application must also program the srcXY register to specify the first byte or bit to use from the first DWORD. For monochrome source data, the low order five bits will specify the initial bit; in all other modes, the low order two bits will specify the initial byte. The alignment of the first pixel of each span after the first is determined by adding the source stride (contained in srcFormat) to the alignment of the previous span. If more data is written to the launch area than is required for the host-to-screen blt, the extra data may be discarded or may be used in the following host-to-screen blt if it is requested while the 2D engine is operating on the first blt. If too little data is written to the launch area, the host-to-screen blt will be aborted, and pixels on an incomplete span at the end of the blt may or may not be drawn. It is best to write just as many bytes as are necessary.

7.2.23.4 Host-to-Screen Stretch BLT Mode

Data written to the launch area in host-to-screen stretch BLT mode is taken to contain packed pixels that will be stretched onto the destination rectangle. This works just like host-to-screen BLTs, except when the destination height differs from the source height. In this case, the host must replicate or decimate the source spans to match the number of destination spans required.

7.2.23.5 Rectangle Fill Mode

Data written to the launch area in rectangle fill mode is taken to be the position of the destination rectangle, used to fill the dstXY register.

Bit	Description
31:29	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
28:16	Source Y: This field specifies the Y position of the destination rectangle.
15:13	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written a 0 for upward compatibility.
12:0	Source X: This field specifies the X position of the destination rectangle.

7.2.23.6 Line Mode

Data written to the launch area in line mode is taken to be the end point of a line segment. It is used to fill the dstXY register, and a line is drawn from srcXY to dstXY. After the line is drawn, dstXY is copied to srcXY. In line mode, all pixels in the line will be drawn (as specified by the line style register), including both the start and end point.

Bit	Description
31:29	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
28:16	Source Y: This field specifies the Y position of the end point.
15:13	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written a 0 for upward compatibility.
12:0	Source X: This field specifies the X position of the end point.

7.2.23.7 Polyline Mode

Data written to the launch area in line mode is taken to be the end point of the line segment. It is used to fill the dstXY register, and a line is drawn from srcXY to dstXY. After the line is drawn, dstXY is copied to srcXY. In polyline mode, the start point will be drawn and the end point will not be drawn. This guarantees that each pixel in a non-overlapping polyline will be written only once.

Bit	Description
31:29	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
28:16	Source Y: This field specifies the Y position of the end point.
15:13	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written a 0 for upward compatibility.
12:0	Source X: This field specifies the X position of the end point.

7.2.23.8 Polygon Fill Mode

Data written to the launch area in polygon fill mode is taken to be vertex data. See [Section 8.6](#) for a description of polygon fill.

Bit	Description
31:29	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
28:16	Source Y: This field specifies the Y position of a polygon vertex.
15:13	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written a 0 for upward compatibility.
12:0	Source X: This field specifies the X position of a polygon vertex.

Confidential
Do Not Copy

7.2.24 colorPattern

These registers contain an 8 pixel by 8 scanline pattern. The pattern pixels must be either in the color format of the destination surface, or in 1 bpp (monochrome) format. The colors are packed into as few registers as are necessary to contain the 64 pixels.

Patterns are written into the pattern registers starting with the upper left-hand corner of the pattern, proceeding left to right and then top to bottom. The least-significant bits of pattern always contain pixel(0,0) of a color pattern.

Table 7.3 Color Pattern Register Usage

Format	Total Bits (64 pixels)	Registers	Last Offset
Monochrome	64	2	0x010 0107
8 bpp	512	16	0x010 013F
16 bpp	1024	31	0x010 017F
24 bpp	?	?	?
32 bpp	2048	64	0x010 01FF

The following table shows the order of pixel storage in the pattern registers for a monochrome pattern. The top four rows of the pattern are in pattern register 0; the bottom four rows of the pattern are in pattern register 1. The array in the table represents the eight by eight pattern as it appears on the screen. The number in each cell is the bit number in the respective register.

Table 7.4 Monochrome Pattern

pattern(0)	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
pattern(1)	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24

8 2D Programming Notes

This chapter covers programming of the 2D engine. This is intended to be used in conjunction with the formal register descriptions in [Chapter 7](#).

8.1 Overview

Voodoo3 2D engine programming is straight-forward. The application must program a number of registers and then issue the command to actually blt the bits, draw the line, or fill the rectangle. Most commands can be issued by writing to the launch area; in this case, one parameter is written along with the command itself.

[Table 8.1](#) shows the functions that are available. There are also commands to explicitly control the SGRAMs.

Table 8.1 2D Functions

Function	Color Expansion	Pattern	Color Translation
Screen-to-screen BLT	Yes	Yes	Yes
Screen-to-screen stretch Blt	No	No	?
Host-to-screen Blt	Yes	Yes	Yes
Host-to-screen stretch Blt	No	No	?
Rectangle Fill	Yes	Yes	No
Line	Yes	Stipple	No
Polyline	Yes	Stipple	No
Polygon Fill	Yes	Yes	No

8.2 Common Items

8.2.1 Frame Buffer Addressing

An address in the frame buffer is specified to the 2D engine as an XY offset from a base address. The following equation is used to determine the linear byte address of a destination byte in the frame buffer:

$$addr = dstBaseAddr + (dstY \cdot dstStride) + (dstX \cdot PixelSize)$$

There are two base address registers. `scrBaseAddr` is used only for screen-to-screen blt operations. `dstBaseAddr` is used to specify the frame buffer address of pixel 0,0 of the destination surface. The high order bit of each register indicates whether the respective surface is tiled.

The XY offsets are specified in `srcXY` and `dstXY`. [Table 8.2](#) shows how these offsets are used for each 2D operation.

Table 8.2 srcXY, dstXY

Operation	srcXY	dstXY
Screen-to-screen BLT	offset of first source pixel	offset of first destination pixel
Screen-to-screen stretch Blt	offset of first source pixel	offset of first destination pixel

Table 8.2 srcXY, dstXY (cont.)

Operation	srcXY	dstXY
Host-to-screen Blt	alignment of initial pixel	offset of first destination pixel
Host-to-screen stretch Blt	alignment of initial pixel	offset of first destination pixel
Rectangle Fill	unused	offset of first destination pixel
Line	start point of first segment	end point of first segment
Polyline	start point of first segment	end point of first segment
Polygon Fill	topmost, left side vertex	right side vertex

8.2.2 Launch Area

Operations can be initiated when the command is issued, or can be initiated when a parameter is written to the launch area. If bit 8 is '1' when the command register (see [Section 7.2.21](#)) is written, the operation is initiated immediately. All the parameters must have been loaded into the respective registers. This method is perhaps most useful when a single command is to be executed (for example, clearing the entire screen). If bit 8 is 0 when the command register is written, execution will be deferred until the final parameter (for example, polyline end point) is written to the launch area. This method is useful when a number of similar operations are to take place and only a single parameter must be transferred for each. In the sections that follow, some examples will use this method.

The launch area occupies 128 bytes. This means that a movs command that increments the address can be used to send up to 32 parameters (polyline end points, for example).

8.2.3 Clipping

There are two sets of registers that define clipping boxes; the set to be used is specified in bit 23 of the command. Clipping is always enabled, as specified in one or the other of the two register sets. Each register set (see [Section 7.2.3](#)) contains minimum and maximum x-y coordinates. Clipping is inclusive of the minimum values and exclusive of the maximum values. For example, to confine writes to a 640 x 480 area based at 0, 0 (that is, 0, 0 through 639, 479), one would write 0, 0 to the minimum register and 640, 480 to the maximum register.

8.2.4 Color Expansion

The Voodoo3 supports color expansion. Two internal registers (colorFore and colorBack (see [Section 7.2.18](#))) contain a foreground color and a background color. When bit 13 of the command is '1', the source will be interpreted as a monochrome (one bit per pixel) image and will be expanded into the colors specified in the color registers.

The expansion can be either transparent or opaque, based on command[16]. For transparent expansion, only pixels corresponding to '1' bits in the source are written. For opaque expansion, pixels corresponding to '1's and 0s are written. [Table 8.3](#) shows what is written into the frame buffer depending on whether bit 16 of the command is set.

Table 8.3 Color Expansion

Source Bit	Transparent (Command[16] = 1)	Opaque (Command[16] = 0)
0	No write	Write colorBack
1	Write colorFore	Write colorFore

8.2.5 Formats

The formats of the surface or surfaces are specified in srcFormat (Section 7.2.15) and dstFormat (Section 7.2.5). The number of bits per pixel for each surface is specified. Also, each register specifies the stride of the respective surface.

Data coming through the host port can be byte or word swizzled, according to srcFormat[21:20].

When necessary, the 2D engine will convert source pixels to the destination format. When source pixels in 15- or 16-bpp format are converted to 24- or 32-bpp, color conversion is performed by replicating the MSBs of each channel into the additional LSBs. When source pixels in 24- or 32-bpp format are converted to 15- or 16-bpp, LSBs are truncated. When any format (except 32-bpp) is converted to 32-bpp, the alpha channel is zeroed. Table 8.4 shows the format conversion. To use this table, find the source format across the top and the destination format down the left. The intersection specifies the conversion method.

Table 8.4 Format Conversions

src/dst	1 bpp	8-bpp	15-bpp	16-bpp	24-bpp	32-bpp	YUV
8-bpp	color registers	direct or palette	n/a ^a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
15-bpp	color registers	n/a	none ^b	LSB dropped	LSB dropped	LSB, alpha dropped	YUV to RGB
16-bpp	color registers	n/a	MSB duplication	none	LSB dropped	LSB, alpha dropped	YUV to RGB
24-bpp	color registers	n/a	MSB duplication	MSB duplication	none	alpha dropped	YUV to RGB
32-bpp	color registers	n/a	MSB duplication	MSB duplication	zero alpha	none	YUV to RGB

- a. The translation is not supported, probably because it does not make sense.
- b. Source and destination formats are the same. No translation is required.

Destination pixel formats, and RGB source pixel formats, are stored as shown in the description of the colorFore and colorBack (Section 7.2.18). Monochrome and YUV source formats are shown in Table 8.5. For a monochrome source, p0 represents the left-most pixel on the screen and p31 represents the right-most. For YUV formats, ya represents the left pixel and yb represents the right pixel.

Table 8.5 Monochrome, YUV Source Formats

Monochrome	UYVY 4:2:2	YUYV 4:2:2
p24	yb7	v7
p25	yb6	v6
p26	yb5	v5
p27	yb4	v4
p28	yb3	v3
p29	yb2	v2

Table 8.5 Monochrome, YUV Source Formats (cont.)

Monochrome	UYVY 4:2:2	YUYV 4:2:2
p30	yb1	v1
p31	yb0	v0
p16	v7	yb7
p17	v6	yb6
p18	v5	yb5
p19	v4	yb4
p20	v3	yb3
p21	v2	yb2
p22	v1	yb1
p23	v0	yb0
p8	ya7	u7
p9	ya6	u6
p10	ya5	u5
p11	ya4	u4
p12	ya3	u3
p13	ya2	u2
p14	ya1	u1
p15	ya0	u0
p0	u7	ya7
p1	u6	ya6
p2	u5	ya5
p3	u4	ya4
p4	u3	ya3
p5	u2	ya2
p6	u1	ya1
p7	u0	ya7

8.2.6 Forcing Error Terms

Bresenham's algorithm is a special case of a DDA (Digital Differential Analyzer), and is used to find pixels along a straight line. The ability to find pixels along a straight line is useful, for example, when drawing a line or finding the edge of a polygon. This deservedly famous contribution to computer science is described in all introductory graphics books and classes.

Registers `bresError0` and `bresError1` can be used to force the initial error terms for lines, polygons, and stretch blts. These are signed values. Bit 31 of each register specifies whether the error term in the rest of the register is to be used. If the bit is 0, the engine will automatically generate the respective initial error. If the bit is '1', the value in bits 16:0 will be used. After an error term has been specified, it is needful to write 0 to the high order bit of the respective register to prevent the term from being used by subsequent operations.

8.2.7 Color Keying

There are four color key registers, enumerated in [Table 8.6](#). Each register pair (MinMax) specifies a range of colors to which each source and destination pixel is compared. The colorkey register format is the same as the `colorFore` register format.

Table 8.6 2D Color Key Registers

Register	Offset	Note
<code>srcColorKeyMin</code>	0x010 0018	
<code>srcColorKeyMax</code>	0x010 001C	
<code>dstColorKeyMin</code>	0x010 0020	
<code>dstColorKeyMax</code>	0x010 0024	

A pixel is said to pass the colorkey test if it is within the inclusive range defined by the respective Min/Max register pair. If colorkeying is disabled for the source or destination surface, the respective test is defined as having failed. The pass/fail outcomes are used to select alternate ROPs.

For pixels with 8-bpp formats, the color indices are compared directly. For pixels with 16-, 24-, or 32-bpp formats, each color channel is compared separately and all three must pass for the colorkey test to be passed. In the 32-bpp format, the alpha value is ignored. Source colorkeying cannot be enabled if the source format is 1-bpp.

Depending on the outcomes of the comparisons, alternate ROPs can be selected, as indicated in [Table 8.7](#). ROP0 is specified in the command register; the alternate ROPs are specified in the `rop` register.

Table 8.7 ROP Selection

Source Colorkey Test	Destination Colorkey Test	ROP
Fail	Fail	ROP0
Fail	Pass	ROP1
Pass	Fail	ROP2
Pass	Pass	ROP3

8.3 Lines

Voodoo3 draws lines when the command mode (command[3:0] (see [Section 7.2.21](#))) is Line or Polyline. If bit 8 of the command is '1', a single segment will be written for each write to the command register. If bit 8 of the command is 0, a single segment will be written for each write to the launch area.

If bit nine of the command is '1', the line will be reversible. This means that exactly the same pixels are drawn regardless of whether the line is drawn from X1, Y1 to X2, Y2 or from X2, Y2 to X1, Y1.

The (only) difference between line mode and polyline mode is that the endpoint may be written in line mode (depending on the stipple), but is never written in polyline mode. The contents of dstXY will be copied to srcXY for either mode.

When writing to the launch area in line or polyline mode, the data is loaded into dstXY. After the segment is drawn, dstXY is copied to srcXY.

8.3.1 Line Stippling

Lines can be drawn as solid or stippled. This is controlled by bits 13 and 12 of the command register, the lineStipple and lineStyle registers, and the colorFore and colorBack registers.

Table 8.8 Line Stippling Overview

command[12]	command[13]	stipple = 0	stipple = 1
0	x	draw solid line using colorFore	
1	0	colorBack	colorFore
1	1	no write	colorFore

The line pattern is specified in the lineStyle register (see [Section 7.2.13](#)) and the lineStipple register (see [Section 7.2.12](#)).

The bit mask (the stipple pattern) is contained in the lineStipple register, beginning with bit 0 and extending through the bit whose number is specified in the Stipple Size field of the lineStyle register. For example, to use two bits to represent a dashed line, the Stipple Size field would be set to '1' and lineStipple[1:0] would be set to 01b or 10b. Since the mask can be as large as 32 bits, it is possible to draw a line with a complex pattern.

Each bit from the lineStipple register will be used for between one and 256 pixels. The number is specified in the Repeat Count of the lineStyle register (the actual count is one greater than the value in the Repeat Count field). This allows one's favorite type of line stippling to be easily scaled (but only by integer factors). The Integer Start Position field of the lineStyle register specifies the first bit in the lineStipple register to be used; the Fractional Start Position specifies the number of pixels that are to be taken as already having been drawn using that bit of the pattern. The number of pixels drawn using the initial bit in the line pattern will equal the Repeat Count (the field entry plus one) minus the Fractional Start Position field. To begin a line at the beginning of the pattern, program both the Integer and Fractional Start Positions to zero.

It is illegal to set the Integer Start Position to greater than the Stipple Size field. It is illegal to set the Fractional Start Position to greater than the Repeat Count.

When the lineStyle register is written, the stipple position (the pointer into the lineStipple register) is loaded with the new value specified.

If the lineStyle register is not written between the execution of two line commands, the stipple position will of the new line will be whatever is left over from the old line. This is useful for continuing a line style around an inflection point.

Reading the lineStyle register while the 2D engine is idle will return the stipple position that which will be used in the next line. Reading the lineStyle register while the 2D engine is busy will return indeterminate data.

8.3.2 Line Stippling Examples

The following codes are used in the line stippling examples that follow. Each pixel in the line is represented by a two-character code; the codes are separated in the tables by spaces.

Table 8.9 Line Stippling Example Codes

Code	Color Register	Case
NB	colorBack (or no write)	First pixel using current bit of lineStipple
NF	colorFore	First pixel using current bit of lineStipple
SB	colorBack (or no write)	Subsequent pixel using current bit
SF	colorFore	Subsequent pixel using current bit
FB	colorBack (or no write)	First pixel using zeroth bit of lineStipple
FF	colorFore	First pixel using zeroth bit of lineStipple

8.3.2.1 Line Stippling Example 1

In this example, the Stipple Size field is five and the low order bits of the lineStipple register are 010111b. This will produce a Dash-Dot line with petite spaces. Both the Integer and Fractional Start Positions are zero. According to the Repeat Count, the following lines will be drawn.

Table 8.10 Line Stippling Example 1

Repeat Count (register value)	Pixel Pattern
0	FF NF NF NB NF NB FF
1	FF SF NF SF NF SF NB SB NF SF NB SB FF SF
2	FF SF SF NF SF SF NF SF SF NB SB SB NF SF SF NB SB SB FF SF SF

8.3.2.2 Line Stippling Example 2

In this example, the Integer Start Position is seven, the Fractional Start Position is two, and the Stipple Size field is nine. The low order ten bits of the lineStipple register are 1010110111b. According to the Repeat Count, the first few pixels of the line will be:

Table 8.11 Line Stippling Example 2

Repeat Count (register value)	Pixel Pattern
1	This would be illegal (fractional start position > repeat value)
2	SF NB SB SB NF SF SF FF
3	SF SF NB SB SB SB NF SF SF SF FF
4	SF SF SF NB SB SB SB SB NF SF SF SF SF FF

8.4 BitBLTs

8.4.1 Overview

There are four flavors of bitBLTs, as enumerated in Table 8.12. Screen-to-screen blts use the frame buffer (not necessarily data that is on the screen) as the source surface. Host-to-screen blts accept data from the host as source information. For a common or garden variety blt, the source and destination surfaces are the same size (in terms of pixels, not necessarily bytes). For a stretch blt, the source and destination surfaces can be (and typically are) different sizes.

Blts can also involve format conversions. If the source and destination surfaces have different formats, conversion will be automatically invoked.

Table 8.12 BitBLTs

	Screen-to-screen	Host-to-screen
blt	command[3:0] = 0001b	command[3:0] = 0011b
stretch	command[3:0] = 0010b	command[3:0] = 0100b

8.4.2 Screen-to-screen

A screen-to-screen blt copies from scrBaseAddr, offset by scrXY to dstBaseAddr, offset by dstXY. The size of the surfaces (they are the same in terms of pixels and scan lines) is specified in dstSize. The srcSize register is not used.

Colorkeying can be used on both surfaces. Format conversion will be invoked if the source and destination surfaces do not have the same format. Color expansion, transparent or opaque, can be used.

If the launch area is used, the value written is loaded into scrXY. Note that command[11:10] can be programmed to automatically update dstXY at the end of each blt.

8.4.3 Host-to-screen

A host-to-screen blt copies from the host port to dstBaseAddr, offset by dstXY. scrBaseAddr is not used at all. srcXY is used to specify the alignment of the initial pixel sent from the host. The size of the destination area is specified in dstSize. The application must send just as many pixels as are needed, no more and no less. The srcSize register is not used.

Colorkeying can be used on the destination surface only. Format conversion will be invoked if the source and destination surfaces do not have the same format. Color expansion, transparent or opaque, can be used.

In host-to-screen blt mode, the launch area should be written with packed pixels to be used as source data. The scrFormat register specifies how the source data is packed.

8.4.4 Stretch

For stretch blts, the srcSize register is used to specify the size (in pixels and scan lines) of the source surface. This surface will be resized (interpolation?) to fit the destination.

8.4.5 Host blt Example 1

The driver is drawing text to a 1024 x 768 x 16-bpp screen using monochrome bitmaps of various width (not a fixed-width font). The monochrome data is packed, with each row aligned on a byte boundary. The driver begins by setting up register before transmitting the data specific to the first blt.

Table 8.13 Host blt Example 1

Register	Description	Note
colorBack	background color	only for opaque text

Table 8.13 Host blt Example 1 (cont.)

Register	Description	Note
colorFore	foreground color	
dstXY	starting position of first character	
dstBaseAddr	base address of destination surface	
clip0Min	0x00000000	clipping is off
clip0Max	0xFFFFFFFF	
command	SRC_COPY, HOST_BLT_MODE	0xCC000003
dstFormat	16-bpp, destination stride	0x00030800
srcFormat	1-bpp monochrome, byte packed	0x00400000

The command mode is set to host-to-screen blt, with all other features disabled. Since colorkeying is disabled, only ROP0 is required. The srcFormat register sets the host format to unswizzled monochrome, using byte-packing. This means the stride will not have to be set for each blt, but rather will be set to the number of bytes required to store the number of pixels in the source width. Since this is not a stretch blt, the source width equals the destination width, as set later in dstSize.

The clipping registers are set to effectively turn off clipping.

Even though this is a host-to-screen blt, the srcXY register must be set in order to specify the initial alignment of the bitmask. For this example, the source data begins with the lsb of the first dword of host data, so srcXY is set to zero. The driver will set a dstSize value and srcXY value (for alignment) before sending each character to the launch area.

Table 8.14 Host blt Example 1 Continued

Register	Description	Note
dstSize	11 x 7	0x0007000B
srcXY	DWORD alignment	0x00000000
launch	0xC0 60 80 20	First two rows
launch	0xC4 60 C0 60	Second two rows
launch	0x3B 80 6E C0	Third two rows
launch	0x00 00 11 00	Seventh row

8.5 Rectangle Fill

In rectangle fill mode, Voodoo3 writes a single color to a rectangular area. This is typically used to clear a buffer. The rectangle is at dstBaseAddr, offset by dstXY. The size of the rectangle is specified in dstSize. The color is specified in colorFore. The pixel format is specified in dstFormat.

If the launch area is used, the value written is loaded into dstXY.

8.6 Polygon Fill

8.6.1 Overview

The polygon fill mode can be used to draw simple polygons. A polygon may be drawn using 2D engine if no horizontal span intersects more than two non-horizontal polygon edges. Figure 8.1 below shows two polygons. The polygon on the left can be drawn by the 2D engine; the polygon on the right cannot and must be further decomposed. Note that a polygon can be concave on the sides and still be drawable. It is just the top and bottom that must be convex (or horizontal)/

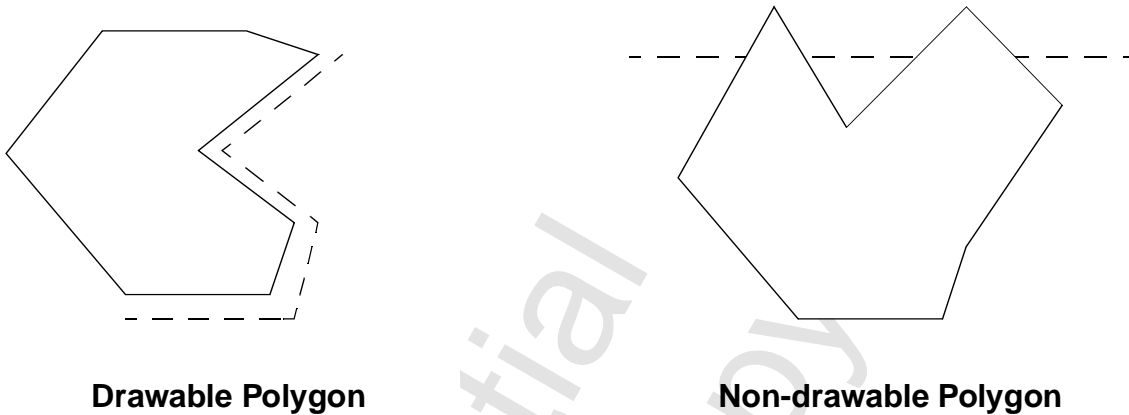


Figure 8.1 Drawable and non-drawable Polygons

Once a polygon is determined to be drawable, the application sets up the color(s), ROP, and pattern. The starting vertex is set, the command is written, and then the remaining vertices are written to the launch area in order of increasing y value. See the following example; it covers one polygon in excruciating detail. The ROP used for filling polygons can use the pattern and the destination, but not source data. The colorFore register will be used in the ROP in place of source data. Source colorkeying cannot be used, destination colorkeying can.

Pixels that are on the line that forms the left edge of the polygon will be drawn. Pixels that are on the line that forms the right edge of the polygon will not be drawn. For horizontal edges, pixels on a horizontal polygon edge that is on top of the polygon (that is, above the edge is outside the polygon and below the edge is inside the polygon) will be drawn. Pixels on a horizontal polygon edge that is on the bottom of the polygon will not be drawn. In Figure 8.1 above, pixels on the edges next to the dotted line will not be drawn.

8.6.2 Example

The polygon shown in Figure 8.2 is to be filled. Traversing the vertex list in counterclockwise order gives the following list of vertices. (4, 1) (2, 4) (3, 6) (1, 6) (2, 8) (5, 11) (8, 8) (13, 8) (11, 6) (11, 3) (10, 1).

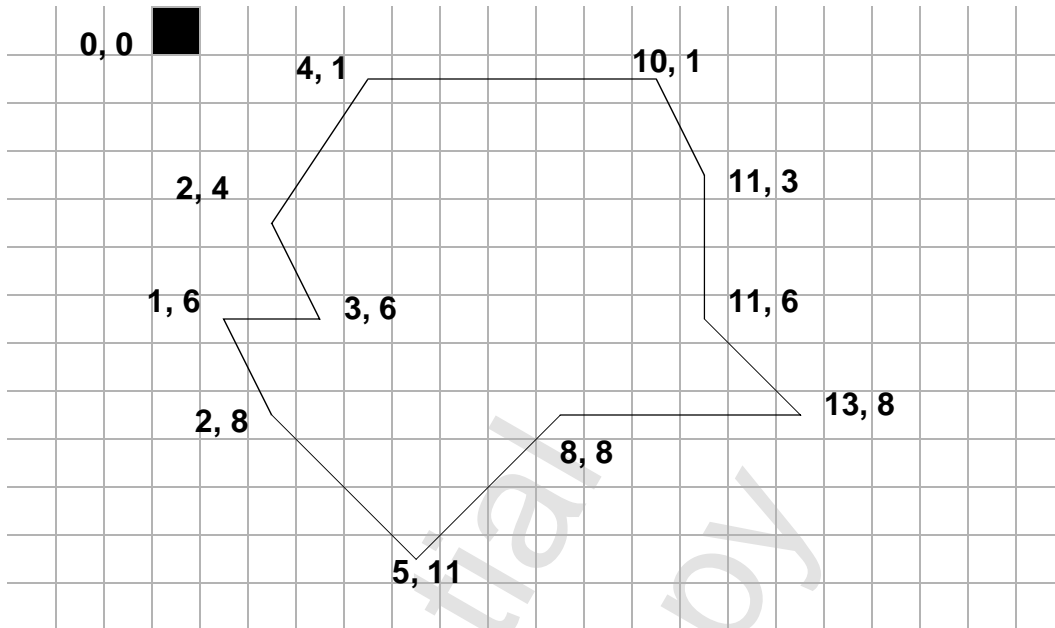


Figure 8.2 Polygon to be Filled

Figure 8.3 through Figure 8.14 illustrate the steps in drawing the polygon. Filled circles are vertices of the left polygon edge. Open circles are vertices on the right polygon edge. Pixels that have been drawn at the end of each step are shaded in the respective figures.

The polygon engine keeps track of four vertices at a time. The arrows in the figures indicate when a variable changes between the start of a step and the end of pixel filling for that step.

Vertex	ID in Figures
top vertex of current left edge	L0
bottom vertex of current left edge	L1
top vertex of current right edge	R0
bottom vertex of current right edge	r1

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

First determine the top vertex. This is the vertex with the lowest y coordinate. If multiple vertices share the lowest y coordinate, any such vertex may be used. The coordinates of this vertex should be written to the srcXY register. Now the command register can be written to put the engine into polygon fill mode. Bit 8 is set to '1', so that srcXY will be copied to dstXY.

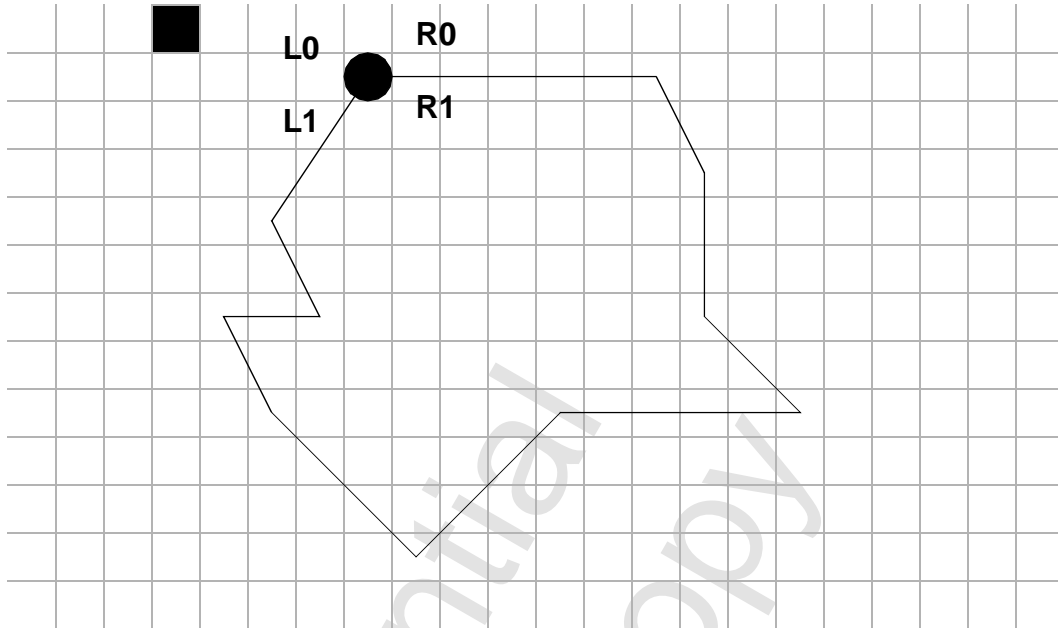


Figure 8.3 srcXY (4, 1) and command Written

Now the vertices should be written to the launch area in order of increasing y value. Whenever two vertices share the same y value, the leftmost vertex *must* be written first. The driver must keep track of the last y value sent for the left and right sides (note that this means the application must have sorted the vertices into right side/left side). If the y value for the last vertex sent for the left side is less than or equal the last y value sent for the right side, the next vertex for the left side must be written to the launch area next. Otherwise the next vertex for the right side must be written.

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

Since $R1.y \geq L1.y$, write the next vertex for the left edge. That is (2, 4). No pixels are drawn yet.

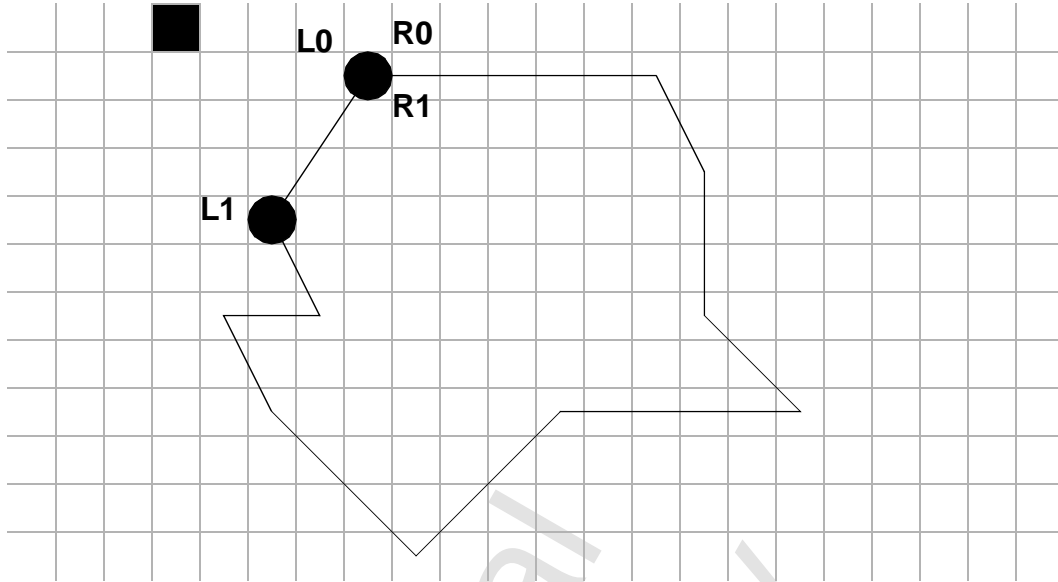


Figure 8.4 Vertex (2, 4) Written

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

$R1.y < L1.y$, so write the next vertex for the right side (10, 1). The drawing engine now has edges for both the right and left sides. It will draw all spans up to the minimum of $R1.y$, $L1.y$. Because $R1.y = R0.y$, no pixels are drawn, but $R0$ will be updated to vertex $R1$.

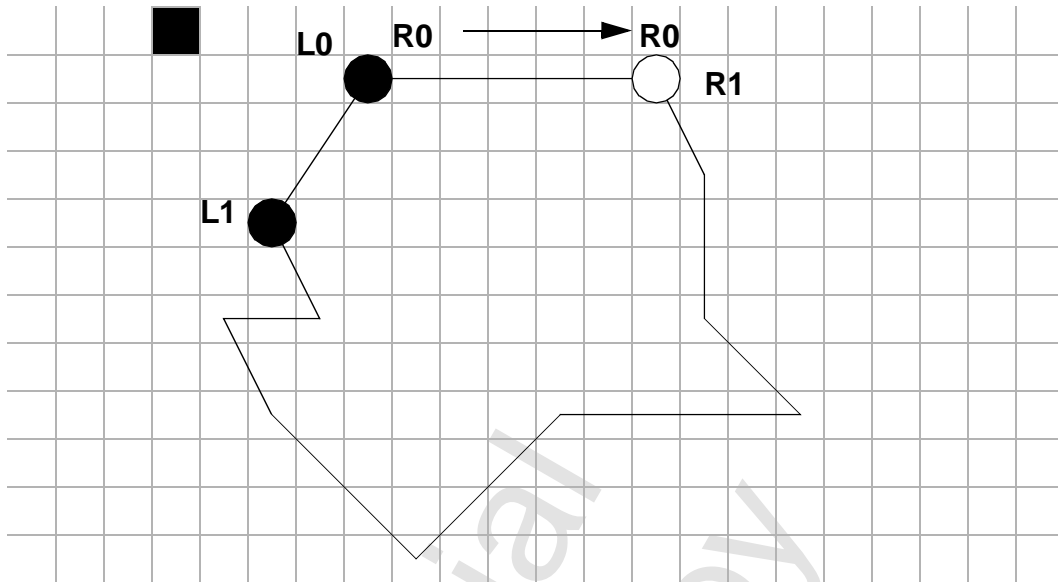


Figure 8.5 Vertex (10, 1) Written

$R1.y < L1.y$ so write the next vertex for the right side (11,3). Pixels on all spans from the maximum of ($L0.y$, $R0.y$) to the minimum of ($L1.y$, $R1.y$) - 1 will be drawn. Because $R1.y < L1.y$, $R0$ is updated to $R1$.

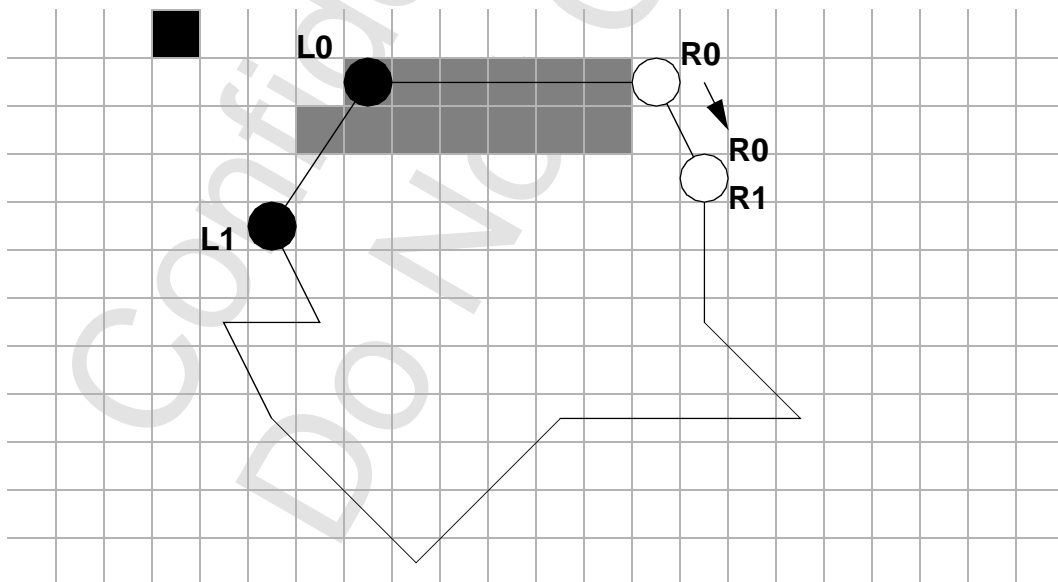


Figure 8.6 Vertex (11,3) Written

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

$R1.y < L1.y$, so write the next vertex on the right side (11, 6). Pixels are drawn on all spans from $\max(L0.y, R0.y)$ to $\min(L1.y, R1.y) - 1$. Since $R1.y > L1.y$, $L0$ is updated to $L1$.

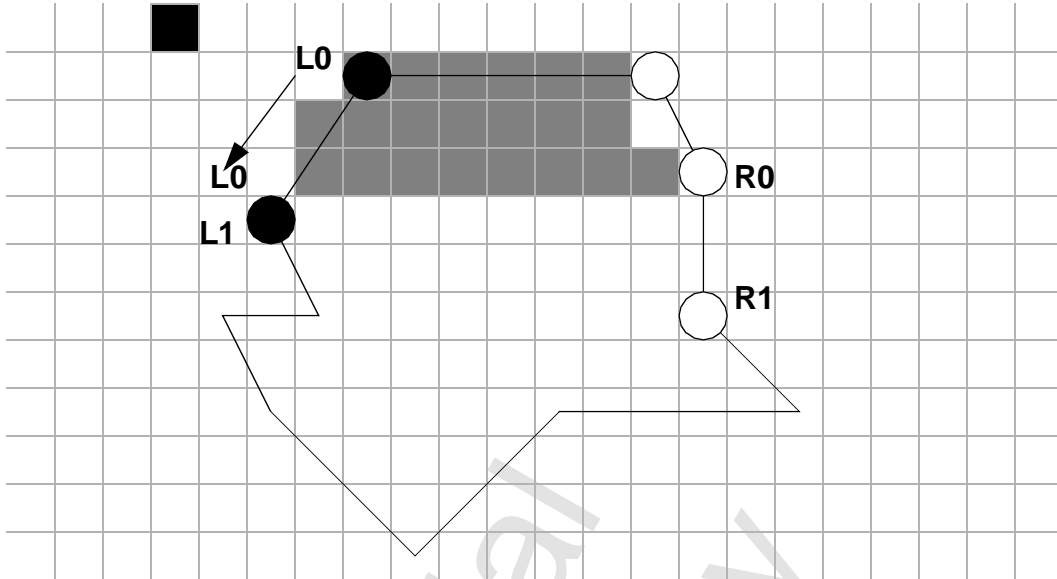


Figure 8.7 Vertex (11,6) Written

$R1.y \geq L1.y$, so write the next vertex on the left side (3, 6). Pixels are drawn on all spans from $\max(L0.y, R0.y)$ to $\min(L1.y, R1.y) - 1$. $R0$ is updated to $R1$ and $L0$ is updated to $L1$.

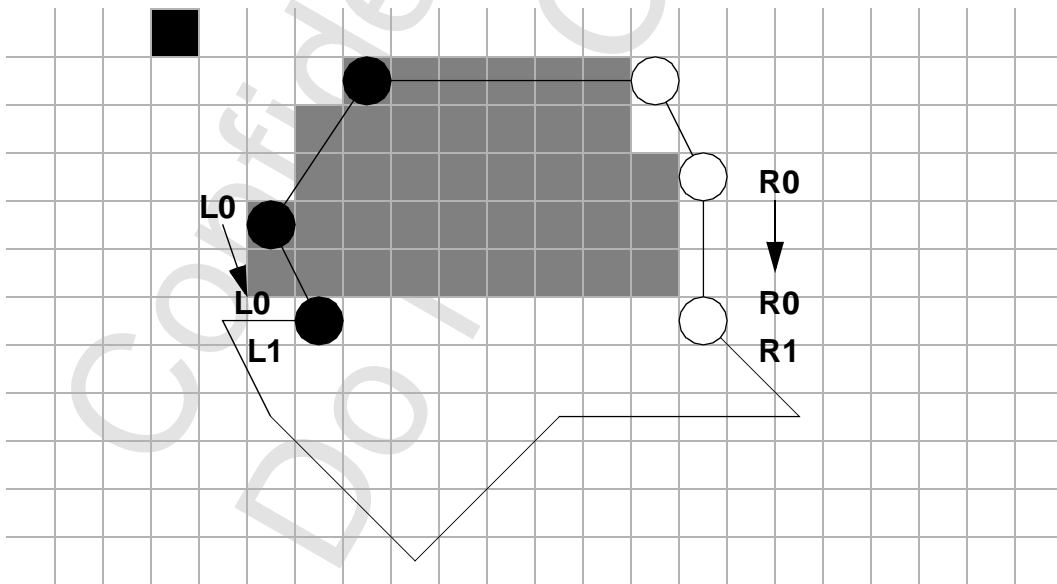


Figure 8.8 Vertex (3, 6) Written

$R1.y \geq L1.y$, so write the next vertex on the left side (1, 6). $L1.y = R1.y$ so $R0$ is updated to $R1$ (with no effect) and $L0$ is updated to $L1$.

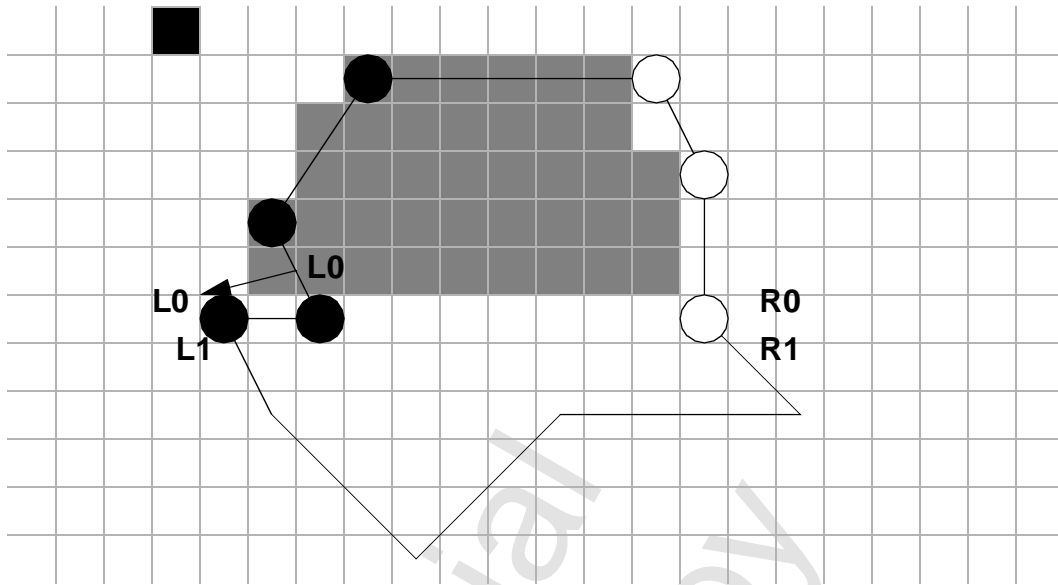


Figure 8.9 Vertex (1, 6) Written

$R1.y \geq L1.y$ so write the next vertex on the left edge (2, 8). $L1.y > R1.y$, so $R0$ is updated to $R1$ (with no effect).

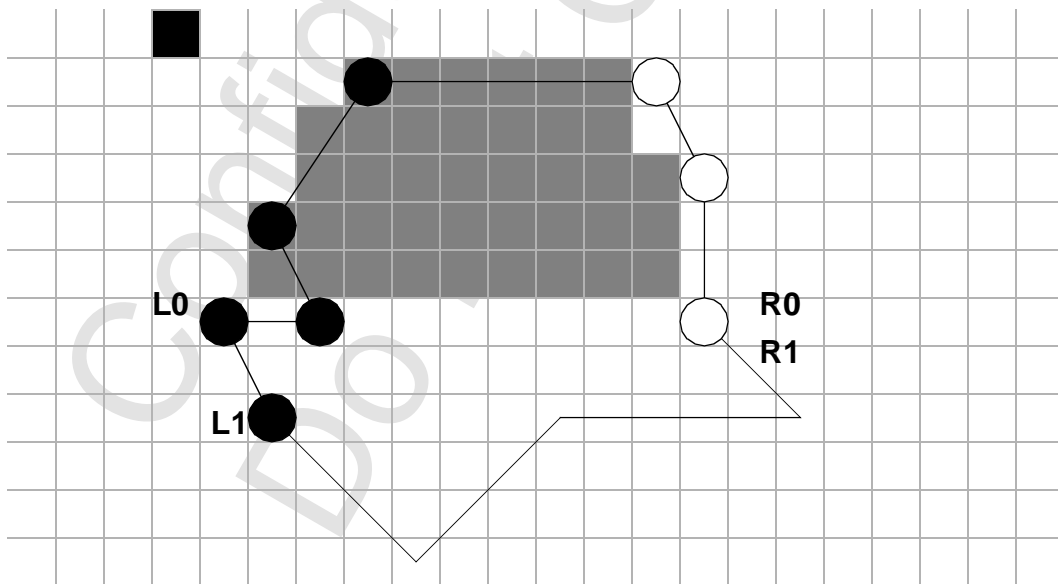


Figure 8.10 Vertex (2, 8) Written

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

$R1.y < L1.y$, so write the vertex on the right side (13, 8). $L1.y = R1.y$ so $R0$ is updated to $R1$, and $L0$ is updated to $L1$. Pixels are written.

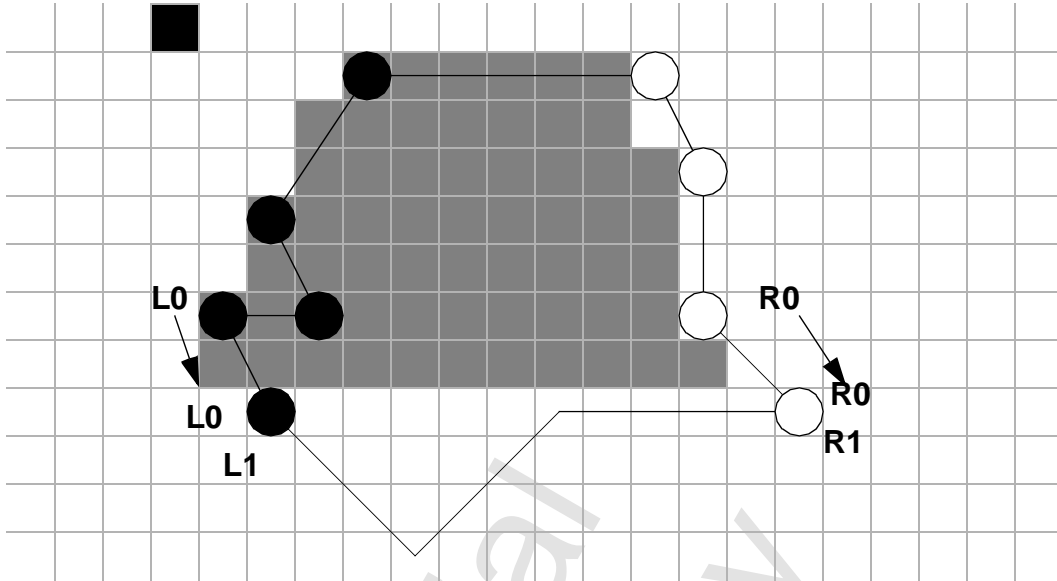


Figure 8.11 Vertex (13, 8) Written

$R1.y \geq L1.y$, so write the next vertex on the left side (5, 11). $L1.y > R1.y$, so $R0$ is updated to $R1$ (without effect). No pixels are drawn.

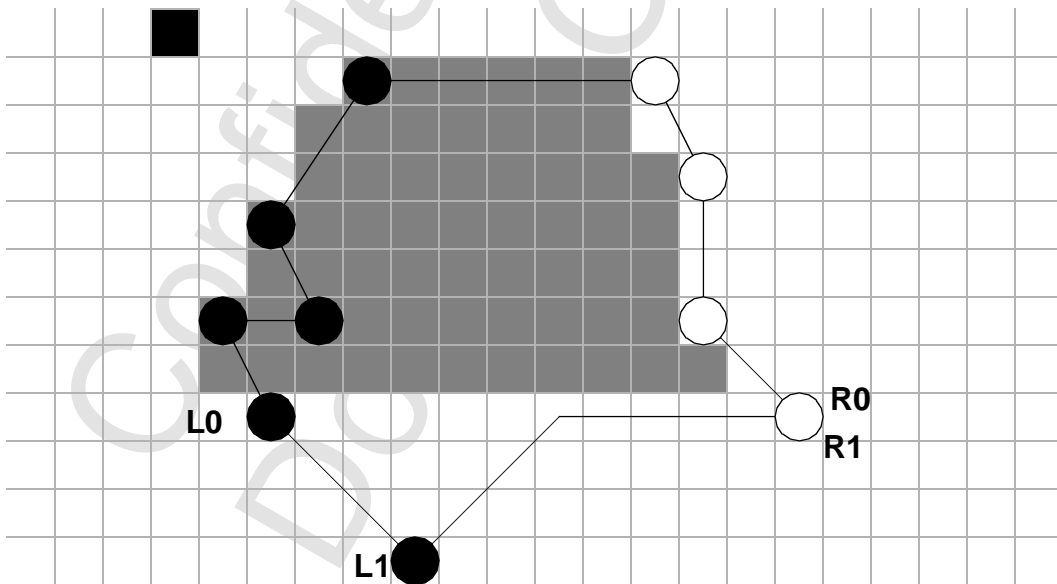


Figure 8.12 Vertex (5, 11) Written

$R1.y < L1.y$, so write the next vertex on the right side (8, 8). $L1.y > R1.y$, so $R0$ is updated to $R1$. No pixels are drawn.

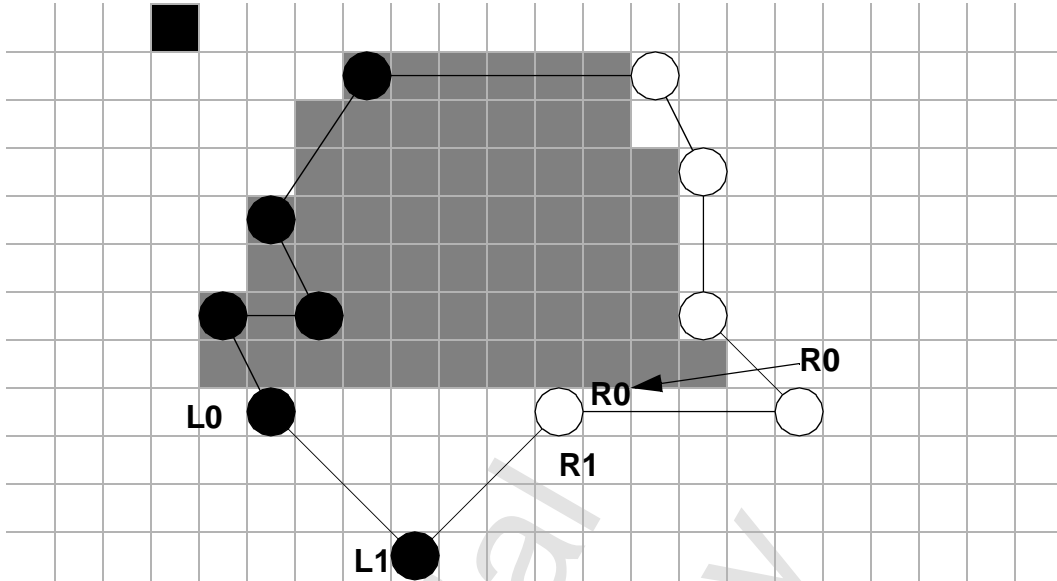


Figure 8.13 Vertex (8, 8) Written

$R1.y < L1.y$, so write the next vertex on the right side (5, 11). This is the final vertex for the polygon. Since the polygon does not have a flat bottom, the last vertex on the right side is the same as the last vertex on the left side. $L1.y = R1.y$ so $L0$ is updated to $L1$ and $R0$ is updated to $R1$. No pixels on the final span are drawn (this would be true even if $L1.y$ did not equal $R1.y$). If the launch area is written again before any registers are written, the polygon engine will begin a new polygon starting at (5, 11).

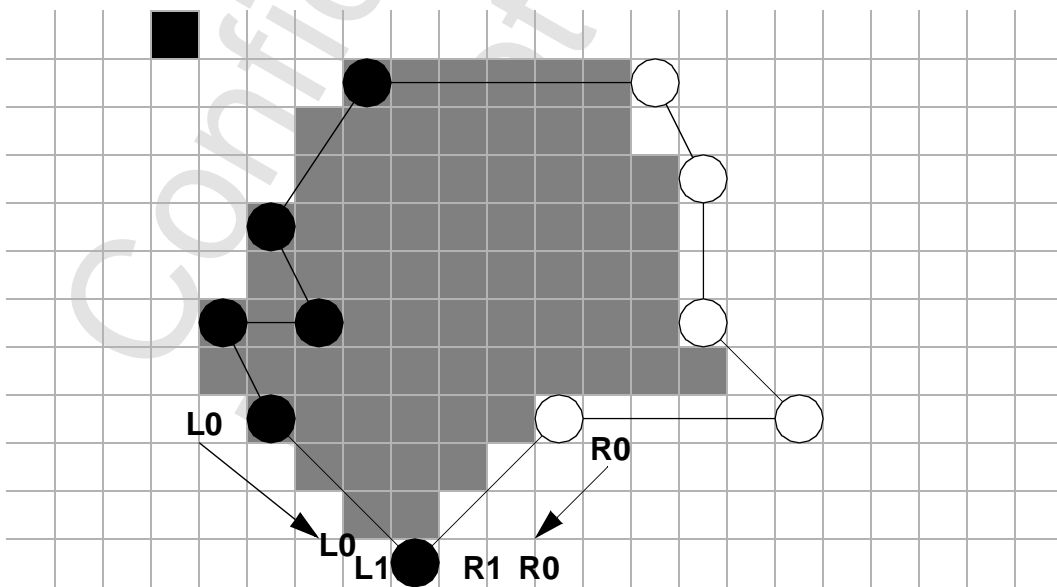


Figure 8.14 Vertex (5, 11) Written (again)

8.7 SGRAM Control

There are three commands that write the contents of `scrBaseAddr` to registers in the SGRAMs using special cycles generated by the memory controller. The 32 bits of `scrBaseAddr` are replicated across the four chips.

8.7.1 Write SGRAM Mode Register

Executing this command causes the value in `scrBaseAddr[10:0]` to be set into the SGRAM mode register.

Bit	Description
31:11	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0.
10	SGRAM-Defined: See the SGRAM documentation.
9	Write Burst Length: (0 = burst; 1 = single bit). See the SGRAM documentation.
8:7	Test Mode: See the SGRAM documentation.
6:4	CAS Latency: See the SGRAM documentation.
3	Burst Type: See the SGRAM documentation. 0 implies sequential, '1' implies interleaved.
2:0	Burst Length: See the SGRAM documentation.

8.7.2 Write SGRAM Color Register

Executing this command causes the value in `srcBaseAddr[31:0]` to be set into the SGRAM color register.

8.7.3 Write SGRAM Mask Register

Executing the command causes the value in `srcBaseAddr[31:0]` to be set into the SGRAM mask register.

9 3D Registers

9.1 Addressing

The 3D registers are accessible beginning at 0x020 0000 in the space claimed in PCI10. The address is used to transfer information besides just a register number; the address field is shown in [Table 9.1](#).

Table 9.1 3D Register Addressing

Address Bits	Field Size	Description	Note
1:0	Two	Byte Offset	Must be 00b
9:2	Eight	Register ID	
11:10	Two	Chip Select	
13:12	Two	Reserved	Must be 00b
19:14	Six	Wrap	
20	One	Swizzle	
21	One	AltMap	

The low order two bits must be zeroes; all accesses to memory mapped registers must be 32-bit accesses. No 8-, 16-, or 24-bit accesses are allowed.

Bits [9:2] specify the register within the chip or chips. In the tables and descriptions that follow, registers will be ordered according to this field.

Bits 11:10 specify the chip or chips to be accessed for writes. Each bit selects one chip for writing, as shown in [Table 9.2](#). This is a straight-forward bit-sensitive encoding, except that the value 00b selects both chips, just as the value 11b does. Bits 12 and 13 must be programmed to 00b. Reads always access the FBI chip.

Table 9.2 3D Register Chip Field Encoding

Chip	TREX #0	FBI	Note
00b	X	X	Future Product
01b		X	
10b	X		
11b	X	X	

If address bit 21 is '1' and if misclnit1[5] is '1', alternate mapping (also called alternate addressing) is selected. In this case, the registers are addressed as shown in [Table 9.4](#). With these addresses, the registers are ordered so that they can be written more efficiently. If address bit 21 is 0, normal addressing is selected. In this case, the registers are addressed as shown in [Table 9.3](#).

9.2 3D Register Summary

Table 9.3 is a summary of the Voodoo3 3D memory mapped register set. The addresses are for the case when triangle registers address aliasing (alternate addressing) is not being used. The chip(s) column indicates which registers are stored in which chip(s). TRA indicates all TREX units, regardless of the chip address. TRI indicates only the individual TREX unit(s) specified in the chip address will be written. The access column indicates whether the register is read-only (R/O), read/write (R/W), or write-only (W/O). The sync column indicates whether the processor must wait for the current command to finish before loading the register from the FIFO. The FIFO column indicates whether a write to the registers will be pushed into the PCI bus FIFO. Care must be taken when writing to registers not pushed in order to prevent race conditions between the loading of registers that are pushed and those that are not. See, for example, the intrCtrl register.

Table 9.3 3D Register Summary

Name	Address	Bits	Chips	Acc	Sync	FIFO	Description	Format	Link
status	0x020 0000	31:0	F	R/O	No	na	Voodoo3 status	-	Section 9.3.1
intrCtrl	0x020 0004	31:0	F	R/W	No	No	Interrupt status and control	-	Section 9.3.2
vertexAx	0x020 0008	15:0	F, TRA	W/O	No	Yes	Vertex A x-coordinate	12.4	Section 9.3.3
vertexAy	0x020 000C	15:0	F, TRA	W/O	No	Yes	Vertex A y-coordinate	12.4	Section 9.3.3
vertexBx	0x020 0010	15:0	F, TRA	W/O	No	Yes	Vertex B x-coordinate	12.4	Section 9.3.3
vertexBy	0x020 0014	15:0	F, TRA	W/O	No	Yes	Vertex B y-coordinate	12.4	Section 9.3.3
vertexCx	0x020 0018	15:0	F, TRA	W/O	No	Yes	Vertex C x-coordinate	12.4	Section 9.3.3
vertexCy	0x020 001C	15:0	F, TRA	W/O	No	Yes	Vertex C y-coordinate	12.4	Section 9.3.3
startR	0x020 0020	23:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Starting Red parameter	12.12	Section 9.3.5
startG	0x020 0024	23:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Starting Green parameter	12.12	Section 9.3.5
startB	0x020 0028	23:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Starting Blue parameter	12.12	Section 9.3.5
startZ	0x020 002C	23:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Starting Z parameter	12.12	Section 9.3.7
startA	0x020 0030	23:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Starting Alpha parameter	12.12	Section 9.3.5
startS	0x020 0034	31:0	TRA	W/O	No	Yes	Starting S/W parameter	14.18	Section 9.3.9
startT	0x020 0038	31:0	TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Starting T/W parameter	14.18	Section 9.3.11

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

Table 9.3 3D Register Summary (cont.)

Name	Address	Bits	Chips	Acc	Sync	FIFO	Description	Format	Link
startW	0x020 003C	31:0	F, TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Starting 1/W parameter	2.30	Section 9.3.13
dRdX	0x020 0040	23:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Red wrt ^a X	12.12	Section 9.3.15
dGdX	0x020 0044	23:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Green wrt X	12.12	Section 9.3.15
dBdX	0x020 0048	23:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Blue wrt X	12.12	Section 9.3.15
dZdX	0x020 004C	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Z wrt X	20.12	Section 9.3.17
dAdX	0x020 0050	23:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Alpha wrt X	12.12	Section 9.3.15
dSdX	0x020 0054	31:0	TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Change in S/W wrt X	14.18	Section 9.3.19
dTdX	0x020 0058	31:0	TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Change in T/W wrt X	14.18	Section 9.3.19
dWdX	0x020 005C	31:0	F, TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Change in 1/W wrt X	2.30	Section 9.3.21
dRdY	0x020 0060	23:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Red wrt Y	12.12	Section 9.3.15
dGdY	0x020 0064	23:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Green wrt Y	12.12	Section 9.3.15
dBdY	0x020 0068	23:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Blue wrt Y	12.12	Section 9.3.15
dZdY	0x020 006C	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Z wrt Y	20.12	Section 9.3.17
dAdY	0x020 0070	23:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Alpha wrt Y	12.12	Section 9.3.15
dSdY	0x020 0074	31:0	TI	W/O	No	Yes	Change in S/W wrt Y	14.18	Section 9.3.19
dTdY	0x020 0078	31:0	TI	W/O	No	Yes	Change in T/W wrt Y	14.18	Section 9.3.19
dWdY	0x020 007C	31:0	F, TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Change in 1/W wrt Y	2.30	Section 9.3.21
triangleCMD	0x020 0080	31	F, TRA	W/O	No	Yes	Render Triangle Command	-	Chapter 9.3.23
reserved	0x020 0084	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
fvertexAx	0x020 0088	31:0	F, TRA	W/O	No	Yes	Vertex A x-coordinate	floating	Section 9.3.4

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

Table 9.3 3D Register Summary (cont.)

Name	Address	Bits	Chips	Acc	Sync	FIFO	Description	Format	Link
fvertexAy	0x020 008C	31:0	F, TRA	W/O	No	Yes	Vertex A y-coordinate	floating	Section 9.3.4
fvertexBx	0x020 0090	31:0	F, TRA	W/O	No	Yes	Vertex B x-coordinate	floating	Section 9.3.4
fvertexBy	0x020 0094	31:0	F, TRA	W/O	No	Yes	Vertex B y-coordinate	floating	Section 9.3.4
fvertexCx	0x020 0098	31:0	F, TRA	W/O	No	Yes	Vertex C x-coordinate	floating	Section 9.3.4
fvertexCy	0x020 009C	31:0	F, TRA	W/O	No	Yes	Vertex C y-coordinate	floating	Section 9.3.4
fstartR	0x020 00A0	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Starting Red parameter	floating	Section 9.3.6
fstartG	0x020 00A4	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Starting Green parameter	floating	Section 9.3.6
fstartB	0x020 00A8	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Starting Blue parameter	floating	Section 9.3.6
fstartZ	0x020 00AC	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Starting Z parameter	floating	Section 9.3.8
fstartA	0x020 00B0	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Starting Alpha parameter	floating	Section 9.3.6
fstartS	0x020 00B4	31:0	TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Starting S/W parameter	floating	Section 9.3.9
fstartT	0x020 00B8	31:0	TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Starting T/W parameter	floating	Section 9.3.12
fstartW	0x020 00BC	31:0	F, TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Starting 1/W parameter	floating	Section 9.3.14
fdRdX	0x020 00C0	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Red wrt X	floating	Section 9.3.16
fdGdX	0x020 00C4	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Green wrt X	floating	Section 9.3.16
fdBdX	0x020 00C8	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Blue wrt X	floating	Section 9.3.16
fdZdX	0x020 00CC	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Z wrt X	floating	Section 9.3.18
fdAdX	0x020 00D0	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Alpha wrt X	floating	Section 9.3.16
fdSdX	0x020 00D4	31:0	TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Change in S/W wrt X	floating	Section 9.3.20
fdTdX	0x020 00D8	31:0	TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Change in T/W wrt X	floating	Section 9.3.20

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

Table 9.3 3D Register Summary (cont.)

Name	Address	Bits	Chips	Acc	Sync	FIFO	Description	Format	Link
fdWdX	0x020 00DC	31:0	F, TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Change in 1/W wrt X	floating	Section 9.3.22
fdRdY	0x020 00E0	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Red wrt Y	floating	Section 9.3.16
fdGdY	0x020 00E4	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Green wrt Y	floating	Section 9.3.16
fdBdY	0x020 00E8	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Blue wrt Y	floating	Section 9.3.16
fdZdY	0x020 00EC	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Z wrt Y	floating	Section 9.3.18
fdAdY	0x020 00F0	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Alpha wrt Y	floating	Section 9.3.16
fdSdY	0x020 00F4	31:0	TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Change in S/W wrt Y	floating	Section 9.3.20
fdTdY	0x020 00F8	31:0	TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Change in T/W wrt Y	floating	Section 9.3.20
fdWdY	0x020 00FC	31:0	F, TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Change in 1/W wrt Y	floating	Section 9.3.22
fttriangleCmd	0x020 0100	31	F, TRA	W/O	No	Yes	Execute triangle command	-	Section 9.3.23
fbzColorPath	0x020 0104	27:0	F, TRA	R/W	No	Yes	FBI color path control	-	Section 9.3.27
fogMode	0x020 0108	5:0	F	R/W	No	Yes	Fog mode control	-	Section 9.3.28
alphaMode	0x020 010C	31:0	F	R/W	No	Yes	Alpha mode control	-	Section 9.3.29
fbzMode	0x020 0110	20:0	F	R/W	Yes	Yes	RGB and Z-buffer control	-	Section 9.3.31
lfbMode	0x020 0114	16:0	F	R/W	Yes	Yes	Linear frame buffer control	-	Section 9.3.30
clipLeftRight	0x020 0118	31:0	F	R/W	Yes	Yes	Left/Right clipping register	-	Section 9.3.43
clipLowYHighY	0x020 011C	31:0	F	R/W	Yes	Yes	Top/Bottom clipping register	-	Section 9.3.44
nopCMD	0x020 0120	0	F, TRA	W/O	Yes	Yes	Execute NOP command	-	Section 9.3.24
fastfillCMD	0x020 0124	na	F	W/O	Yes	Yes	Execute FASTFILL cmdnd	-	Section 9.3.25
swapbufferCMD	0x020 0128	8:0	F	W/O	Yes	Yes	Execute SWAPBUFFER	-	Section 9.3.26

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

Table 9.3 3D Register Summary (cont.)

Name	Address	Bits	Chips	Acc	Sync	FIFO	Description	Format	Link
fogColor	0x020 012C	23:0	F	W/O	Yes	Yes	Fog color value		Section 9.3.34
zaColor	0x020 0130	31:0	F	W/O	Yes	Yes	Constant Alpha / Depth		Section 9.3.35
chromaKey	0x020 0134	23:0	F	W/O	Yes	Yes	ChromaKey compare value		Section 9.3.36
chromaRange	0x020 0138	27:0	F	W/O	Yes	Yes	Chroma range compare		Section 9.3.37
userIntrcMD	0x020 013C	9:0	F	W/O	Yes	Yes	Execute USERINTERRUPT		Section 9.3.38
stipple	0x020 0140	31:0	F	R/W	Yes	Yes	Rendering stipple value		Section 9.3.32
color0	0x020 0144	31:0	F	R/W	Yes	Yes	Constant color 0		Section 9.3.33
color1	0x020 0148	31:0	F	R/W	Yes	Yes	Constant color 1		Section 9.3.33
fbiPixelsIn	0x020 014C	23:0	F	R/O	na	na	Pixels processed		Section 9.3.46
fbiChromaFail	0x020 0150	23:0	F	R/O	na	na	Pixels failed Chroma test		Section 9.3.46
fbiZfuncFail	0x020 0154	23:0	F	R/O	na	na	Pixels failed Z-test		Section 9.3.46
fbiAfuncFail	0x020 0158	23:0	F	R/O	na	na	Pixels failed Alpha test		Section 9.3.46
fbiPixelsOut	0x020 015C	23:0	F	R/O	na	na	Pixels drawn		Section 9.3.46
fogTable	0x020 0160 0x020 01DC	31:0	F	W/O	Yes	Yes	Fog Table		Section 9.3.45
reserved	0x020 01E0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
reserved	0x020 01E4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
reserved	0x020 01E8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
colBufferAddr	0x020 01EC	23:0	F	R/W	Yes	Yes	Color buffer base address		Section 9.3.39
colBufferStride	0x020 01F0	23:0	F	R/W	Yes	Yes	Color buffer stride, type		Section 9.3.40
auxBufferAddr	0x020 01F4	23:0	F	R/W	Yes	Yes	Aux buffer base address		Section 9.3.41

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

Table 9.3 3D Register Summary (cont.)

Name	Address	Bits	Chips	Acc	Sync	FIFO	Description	Format	Link
auxBufferStride	0x020 01F8	23:0	F	R/W	Yes	Yes	Aux buffer stride, type		Section 9.3.42
reserved	0x020 01FC	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
clipLeftRight1	0x020 0200	31:0	F	R/W	Yes	Yes	Secondary L/R clipping reg		Section 9.3.47
clipTopBottom1	0x020 0204	31:0	F	F/W	Yes	Yes	Secondary T/B clipping reg		Section 9.3.48
reserved	0x020 0208 0x020 024B	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
swapPending	0x020 024C	na	F	W/O	No	No	Swap buffer pending		Section 9.3.49
leftOverlayBuf	0x020 0250	27:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Left overlay address		Section 9.3.50
rightOverlayBuf	0x020 0254	27:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Right overlay address		Section 9.3.51
fbiSwapHistory	0x020 0258	31:0	F	R/O	na	na	Swap History Buffer		Section 9.3.52
fbiTrianglesOut	0x020 025C	23:0	F	R/O	na	na	Triangles drawn		Section 9.3.53
sSetupMode	0x020 0260	19:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Triangle setup mode		Section 9.3.54
sVx	0x020 0264	31:0	F, TMU	W/O	No	Yes	Triangle setup X		Section 9.3.55
sVy	0x020 0268	31:0	F, TMU	W/O	No	Yes	Triangle setup Y		Section 9.3.55
sARGB	0x020 026C	31:0	F, TMU	W/O	No	Yes	Triangle setup ARGB		Section 9.3.55
sRed	0x020 0270	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Triangle setup Red value		Section 9.3.55
sGreen	0x020 0274	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Triangle setup Green value		Section 9.3.55
sBlue	0x020 0278	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Triangle setup Blue value		Section 9.3.55
sAlpha	0x020 027C	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Triangle setup Alpha value		Section 9.3.55
sVz	0x020 0280	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Triangle setup Z		Section 9.3.55
sWb	0x020 0284	31:0	F, TMU	W/O	No	Yes	Triangle setup Global W		Section 9.3.55

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

Table 9.3 3D Register Summary (cont.)

Name	Address	Bits	Chips	Acc	Sync	FIFO	Description	Format	Link
sWtmu0	0x020 0288	31:0	TMU	W/O	No	Yes	Triangle setup Tmu 1/W		Section 9.3.55
sS/W0	0x020 028C	31:0	TMU	W/O	No	Yes	Triangle setup Tmu S/W		Section 9.3.55
sT/W0	0x020 0290	31:0	TMU	W/O	No	Yes	Triangle setup Tmu T/W		Section 9.3.55
sWtmu1	0x020 0294	31:0	TMU1	W/O	No	Yes	Triangle setup Tmu1 W		Section 9.3.55
sS/Wtmu1	0x020 0298	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Triangle setup Tmu1 S/W		Section 9.3.55
sT/Wtmu1	0x020 029C	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Triangle setup Tmu1 T/W		Section 9.3.55
sDrawTriCMD	0x020 02A0	31:0	F, TMU	W/O	No	Yes	Triangle setup (Draw)		Section 9.3.56
sBeginTriDMC	0x020 02A4	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Triangle setup Start New Tri		Section 9.3.57
reserved	0x020 02A8 0x020 02FC	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
textureMode	0x020 0300	30:0	TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Texture mode control		Section 9.3.58
tLOD	0x020 0304	23:0	TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Texture level of detail		Section 9.3.59
tDetail	0x020 0308	21:0	TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Texture detail		Section 9.3.60
texBaseAddr	0x020 030C	31:0	TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Texture base address		Section 9.3.61
texBaseAddr_1	0x020 0310	23:0	TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Texture base addr (LOD1)		Section 9.3.61
texBaseAddr_2	0x020 0314	23:0	TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Texture base addr (LOD2)		Section 9.3.61
texBaseAdr3_8	0x020 0318	23:0	TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Texture base addr (LOD3-8)		Section 9.3.61
reserved	0x020 031C	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
texInit1	0x020 0320	31:0	TRI	W/O	Yes	Yes	TREX Hardware Init Reg 1		Section 9.3.62
nccTable0	0x020 0324 0x020 0350	31:0 26:0	TRI	W/O	Yes	Yes	Narrow channel comp tab 0		Section 9.3.63

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

Table 9.3 3D Register Summary (cont.)

Name	Address	Bits	Chips	Acc	Sync	FIFO	Description	Format	Link
nccTable1	0x020 0354 0x020 0380	31:0 26:0	TRI	W/O	Yes	Yes	Narrow channel comp tab 1		Section 9.3.63
reserved	0x020 0384 0x020 03FC	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

a. wrt: with respect to

When PCI_AD[21] is 1, the triangle parameter registers are aliased to different addresses to improve PCI throughput. The addresses are shown in [Table 9.4](#).

Table 9.4 3D Register Summary (Alternate Mapping)

Name	Address	Bits	Chips	Acc	Sync	FIFO	Description	Format	Link
status	0x030 0000	31:0	F	R/O	No	na	Voodoo3 status	-	Section 9.3.1
intrCtrl	0x030 0004	31:0	F	R/W	No	No	Interrupt status and control	-	Section 9.3.2
vertexAx	0x030 0008	15:0	F, TRA	W/O	No	Yes	Vertex A x-coordinate	12.4	Section 9.3.3
vertexAy	0x030 000C	15:0	F, TRA	W/O	No	Yes	Vertex A y-coordinate	12.4	Section 9.3.3
vertexBx	0x030 0010	15:0	F, TRA	W/O	No	Yes	Vertex B x-coordinate	12.4	Section 9.3.3
vertexBy	0x030 0014	15:0	F, TRA	W/O	No	Yes	Vertex B y-coordinate	12.4	Section 9.3.3
vertexCx	0x030 0018	15:0	F, TRA	W/O	No	Yes	Vertex C x-coordinate	12.4	Section 9.3.3
vertexCy	0x030 001C	15:0	F, TRA	W/O	No	Yes	Vertex C y-coordinate	12.4	Section 9.3.3
startR	0x030 0020	23:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Starting Red parameter	12.12	Section 9.3.5
dRdX	0x030 0024	23:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Red wrt ^a X	12.12	Section 9.3.15
dRdY	0x030 0028	23:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Red wrt Y	12.12	Section 9.3.15
startG	0x030 002C	23:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Starting Green parameter	12.12	Section 9.3.5

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

Table 9.4 3D Register Summary (Alternate Mapping) (cont.)

Name	Address	Bits	Chips	Acc	Sync	FIFO	Description	Format	Link
dGdX	0x030 0030	23:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Green wrt X	12.12	Section 9.3.15
dGdY	0x030 0034	23:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Green wrt Y	12.12	Section 9.3.15
startB	0x030 0038	23:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Starting Blue parameter	12.12	Section 9.3.5
dBdX	0x030 003C	23:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Blue wrt X	12.12	Section 9.3.15
dBdY	0x030 0040	23:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Blue wrt Y	12.12	Section 9.3.15
startZ	0x030 0044	23:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Starting Z parameter	12.12	Section 9.3.7
dZdX	0x030 0048	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Z wrt X	20.12	Section 9.3.17
dZdY	0x030 004C	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Z wrt Y	20.12	Section 9.3.17
startA	0x030 0050	23:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Starting Alpha parameter	12.12	Section 9.3.5
dAdX	0x030 0054	23:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Alpha wrt X	12.12	Section 9.3.15
dAdY	0x030 0058	23:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Alpha wrt Y	12.12	Section 9.3.15
startS	0x030 005C	31:0	TRA	W/O	No	Yes	Starting S/W parameter	14.18	Section 9.3.9
dSdX	0x030 0060	31:0	TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Change in S/W wrt X	14.18	Section 9.3.19
dSdY	0x030 0064	31:0	TI	W/O	No	Yes	Change in S/W wrt Y	14.18	Section 9.3.19
startT	0x030 0068	31:0	TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Starting T/W parameter	14.18	Section 9.3.9
dTdX	0x030 006C	31:0	TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Change in T/W wrt X	14.18	Section 9.3.19
dTdY	0x030 0070	31:0	TI	W/O	No	Yes	Change in T/W wrt Y	14.18	Section 9.3.19
startW	0x030 0074	31:0	F, TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Starting 1/W parameter	2.30	Section 9.3.13
dWdX	0x030 0078	31:0	F, TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Change in 1/W wrt X	2.30	Section 9.3.21
dWdY	0x030 007C	31:0	F, TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Change in 1/W wrt Y	2.30	Section 9.3.21

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

Table 9.4 3D Register Summary (Alternate Mapping) (cont.)

Name	Address	Bits	Chips	Acc	Sync	FIFO	Description	Format	Link
triangleCMD	0x030 0080	31	F, TRA	W/O	No	Yes	Render Triangle Command	-	Chapter 9.3.23
reserved	0x030 0084	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
fvertexAx	0x030 0088	31:0	F, TRA	W/O	No	Yes	Vertex A x-coordinate	floating	Section 9.3.4
fvertexAy	0x030 008C	31:0	F, TRA	W/O	No	Yes	Vertex A y-coordinate	floating	Section 9.3.4
fvertexBx	0x030 0090	31:0	F, TRA	W/O	No	Yes	Vertex B x-coordinate	floating	Section 9.3.4
fvertexBy	0x030 0094	31:0	F, TRA	W/O	No	Yes	Vertex B y-coordinate	floating	Section 9.3.4
fvertexCx	0x030 0098	31:0	F, TRA	W/O	No	Yes	Vertex C x-coordinate	floating	Section 9.3.4
fvertexCy	0x030 009C	31:0	F, TRA	W/O	No	Yes	Vertex C y-coordinate	floating	Section 9.3.4
fstartR	0x030 00A0	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Starting Red parameter	floating	Section 9.3.6
fdRdX	0x030 00A4	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Red wrt X	floating	Section 9.3.16
fdRdY	0x030 00A8	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Red wrt Y	floating	Section 9.3.16
fstartG	0x030 00AC	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Starting Green parameter	floating	Section 9.3.6
fdGdX	0x030 00B0	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Green wrt X	floating	Section 9.3.16
fdGdY	0x030 00B4	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Green wrt Y	floating	Section 9.3.16
fstartB	0x030 00B8	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Starting Blue parameter	floating	Section 9.3.6
fdBdX	0x030 00BC	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Blue wrt X	floating	Section 9.3.16
fdBdY	0x030 00C0	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Blue wrt Y	floating	Section 9.3.16
fstartZ	0x030 00C4	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Starting Z parameter	floating	Section 9.3.8
fdZdX	0x030 00C8	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Z wrt X	floating	Section 9.3.18
fdZdY	0x030 00CC	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Z wrt Y	floating	Section 9.3.18

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

Table 9.4 3D Register Summary (Alternate Mapping) (cont.)

Name	Address	Bits	Chips	Acc	Sync	FIFO	Description	Format	Link
fstartA	0x030 00D0	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Starting Alpha parameter	floating	Section 9.3.6
fdAdX	0x030 00D4	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Alpha wrt X	floating	Section 9.3.16
fdAdY	0x030 00D8	31:0	F	W/O	No	Yes	Change in Alpha wrt Y	floating	Section 9.3.16
fstartS	0x030 00DC	31:0	TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Starting S/W parameter	floating	Section 9.3.10
fdSdX	0x030 00E0	31:0	TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Change in S/W wrt X	floating	Section 9.3.20
fdSdY	0x030 00E4	31:0	TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Change in S/W wrt Y	floating	Section 9.3.20
fstartT	0x030 00E8	31:0	TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Starting T/W parameter	floating	Section 9.3.10
fdTdX	0x030 00EC	31:0	TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Change in T/W wrt X	floating	Section 9.3.20
fdTdY	0x030 00F0	31:0	TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Change in T/W wrt Y	floating	Section 9.3.20
fstartW	0x030 00F4	31:0	F, TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Starting 1/W parameter	floating	Section 9.3.14
fdWdX	0x030 00F8	31:0	F, TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Change in 1/W wrt X	floating	Section 9.3.22
fdWdY	0x030 00FC	31:0	F, TRI	W/O	No	Yes	Change in 1/W wrt Y	floating	Section 9.3.22
ftriangleCmd	0x030 0100	31	F, TRA	W/O	No	Yes	Render Triangle Command	-	Section 9.3.23

a. wrt: with respect to

9.3 3D Register Detailed Descriptions

9.3.1 status

This register is adequately described in [Section 6.2.1](#)

9.3.2 intrCtrl

This register controls the interrupt capabilities of Voodoo3. Note that writes to this register are not pushed onto the PCI command FIFO and may be processed out of order. That is, a write to this register may be actually processed earlier than a write to another register that went through the FIFO even though the FIFOed write took place earlier.

Bit	Description
31	PCI_INTA_N Pin Level: This bit reflects the level on the PCI interrupt request pin. Zero indicates the interrupt request is active. Writing a '1' to this bit removes the interrupt request from the pin.
30	VGA Interrupt: If this bit is '1', it indicates that a VGA interrupt is pending. The interrupt request is cleared by writing 0 to this bit and '1' to bit 31. In the case of the VGA interrupt request, it is also necessary to fiddle bits in CR11 (but you already knew that).
29:24	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
23	VMI Interrupt: If this bit is '1', it indicates that a VMI interrupt is pending. The interrupt request is cleared by writing 0 to this bit and '1' to bit 31. It is also probably necessary to clear the interrupt in the VMI device itself, as well.
22	Hole Counting Interrupt: If this bit is '1', it indicates that a hole counting interrupt is pending. The interrupt request is cleared by writing 0 to this bit and '1' to bit 31.
21	VMI Interrupt Enable: This bit is programmed to '1' to enable VMI interrupts. The default for this bit is 0.
20	Hole Counting Interrupt Enable: This bit is programmed to '1' to enable hole counting interrupts. The default for this bit is 0.
19:12	User Interrupt Command Tag: This read-only field returns the identification associated with the individual USERINTERRUPT that was specified in bits [9:2] of the USERINTERRUPT Command.
11	User Interrupt: If this bit is '1', it indicates that a user interrupt is pending. The interrupt request is cleared by writing 0 to this bit and '1' to bit 31.
10	PCI FIFO Full Interrupt: If this bit is '1', it indicates that a PCI FIFO full interrupt is pending. The interrupt request is cleared by writing 0 to this bit and '1' to bit 31.
9	Vertical Sync Falling Edge: If this bit is '1', it indicates that a vertical sync falling edge interrupt is pending. The interrupt request is cleared by writing 0 to this bit and '1' to bit 31.
8	Vertical Sync Rising Edge: If this bit is '1', it indicates that a vertical sync rising edge interrupt is pending. The interrupt request is cleared by writing 0 to this bit and '1' to bit 31.
7	Horizontal Sync Falling Edge: If this bit is '1', it indicates that a horizontal sync falling edge interrupt is pending. The interrupt request is cleared by writing 0 to this bit and '1' to bit 31.

9.3.2 intrCtrl (cont)

Bit	Description
6	Horizontal Sync Rising Edge: If this bit is '1', it indicates that a horizontal sync rising edge interrupt is pending. The interrupt request is cleared by writing 0 to this bit and '1' to bit 31.
5	User Interrupt Enable: This bit is programmed to '1' to enable the USERINTERRUPT command. The default for this bit is 0.
4	PCI FIFO Full Interrupt Enable: This bit is programmed to '1' to enable interrupts when the PCI FIFO is full. The default for this bit is 0.
3	Vertical Sync Falling Edge Interrupt Enable: This bit is programmed to '1' to enable vertical sync falling edge interrupts. The default for this bit is 0.
2	Vertical Sync Rising Edge Interrupt Enable: This bit is programmed to '1' to enable vertical sync rising edge interrupts. The default for this bit is 0.
1	Horizontal Sync Falling Edge Interrupt Enable: This bit is programmed to '1' to enable horizontal sync falling edge interrupts. The default for this bit is 0.
0	Horizontal Sync Rising Edge Interrupt Enable: This bit is programmed to '1' to enable horizontal sync rising edge interrupts. The default for this bit is 0.

9.3.3 vertexA/B/Cx/y

These registers specify the XY coordinates of a triangle. This set of coordinates is in fixed point format. The table shows the addresses for normal and alternate addressing. For these registers, the normal and alternate addresses are the same.

Vertex	Normal Addressing	Alternate Addressing
Ax	0x020 0008	0x020 0008
Av	0x020 000C	0x020 000C
Bx	0x020 0010	0x020 0010
By	0x020 0014	0x020 0014
Cx	0x020 0018	0x020 0018
Cy	0x020 001C	0x020 001C

Bit	Description
31:16	Reserved: Reserved bit must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
15:0	Vertex Coordinate: This field specifies one coordinate of one vertex. This is a fixed point 2's complement number with a 12.4 format (twelve bits of integer and four bits of fraction). This format is converted into an internal fixed point format for rendering.

9.3.4 fvertexA/B/Cx/y

These registers specify the XY coordinates of a triangle. This set of registers is in floating point format. The table shows the addresses for normal and alternate addressing. For these registers, the normal and alternate addresses are the same.

Vertex	Normal Addressing	Alternate Addressing
Ax	0x020 0088	0x030 0088
Ay	0x020 008C	0x030 008C
Bx	0x020 0090	0x030 0090
By	0x020 0094	0x030 0094
Cx	0x020 0098	0x030 0098
Cy	0x020 009C	0x30 009C

Bit	Description
31:0	Vertex Coordinate: This field specifies one coordinate of one vertex. This is an IEEE 32-bit single-precision floating point number. This format is converted into an internal fixed point format for rendering.

Confidential
Do Not Copy

9.3.5 startRGBA

These registers specify the starting color information (red, green, blue, and alpha) of the triangle to be rendered. These colors are associated with vertex A. The table shows the addresses for normal and alternate addressing.

Color	Normal Addressing	Alternate Addressing
Red	0x020 0020	0x030 0020
Green	0x020 0024	0x030 002C
Blue	0x020 0028	0x030 0038
Alpha	0x020 0030	0x030 0050

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

31:24	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
23:0	Color Value: This field specifies the value of the respective color. This is a fixed point 2's complement number with a 12.12 format (twelve bits of integer and twelve bits of fraction). This format is converted into an internal fixed point format for rendering.

9.3.6 fstartRGBA

These registers specify the starting color information (red, green, blue, and alpha) of the triangle to be rendered. These colors are for vertex A. The table shows the addresses for normal and alternate addressing.

Color	Normal Addressing	Alternate Addressing
Red	0x020 00A0	0x030 00A0
Green	0x020 00A4	0x030 00AC
Blue	0x020 00A8	0x030 00B8
Alpha	0x020 00B0	0x030 00D0

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

31:0	Color Value: This field specifies the value of the respective color. This is an IEEE 32-bit single-precision floating point number. This format is converted into an internal fixed point format for rendering.
------	--

9.3.7 startZ

This register specifies the start Z information of a triangle to be rendered. This depth is associated with vertex A. The table shows the addresses for normal and alternate addressing.

	Normal Addressing	Alternate Addressing
startZ	0x020 002C	0x030 0044

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

31:0	Depth: This field specifies the initial Z value. This is a fixed point 2's complement number with 20 bits of integer and twelve bits of fraction. This format is converted into an internal fixed point format for rendering.
------	--

9.3.8 fstartZ

This register specifies the start Z information of a triangle to be rendered. This depth is associated with vertex A. The table shows the addresses for normal and alternate addressing.

	Normal Addressing	Alternate Addressing
fstartZ	0x020 00AC	0x030 00C4

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

31:0	Depth: This field specifies the initial Z value. This is an IEEE 32-bit single-precision floating point number. This format is converted into an internal fixed point format for rendering.
------	--

9.3.9 startS

This register specifies the start S/W information of a triangle to be rendered. This information is associated with vertex A. The S and T coordinates transmitted to Voodoo3 for rendering must be divided by W by the host as Voodoo3 actually iterates S/W and T/W prior to perspective correction. During rendering, the iterated S and T coordinates are (optionally) divided by the iterated W parameter to perform perspective correction. The table shows the addresses for normal and alternate addressing.

	Normal Addressing	Alternate Addressing
startS	0x020 0034	0x030 005C

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

31:0	S: This field specifies the initial S value. This is a fixed point 2's complement number with 14 bits of integer and 18 bits of fraction. This format is converted into an internal fixed point format for rendering.
------	--

9.3.10 fstartS

This register specifies the start S/W information of a triangle to be rendered. This information is associated with vertex A. The S and T coordinates transmitted to Voodoo3 for rendering must be divided by W by the host as Voodoo3 actually iterates S/W and T/W prior to perspective correction. During rendering, the iterated S and T coordinates are (optionally) divided by the iterated W parameter to perform perspective correction. The table shows the addresses for normal and alternate addressing.

Depth	Normal Addressing	Alternate Addressing
fstartS	0x020 00B4	0x030 00DC

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

31:0	S: This field specifies the initial S value. This is an IEEE 32-bit single-precision floating point number. This format is converted into an internal fixed point format for rendering.
------	--

9.3.11 startT

This register specifies the start T/W information of a triangle to be rendered. This information is associated with vertex A. The S and T coordinates transmitted to Voodoo3 for rendering must be divided by W by the host as Voodoo3 actually iterates S/W and T/W prior to perspective correction. During rendering, the iterated S and T coordinates are (optionally) divided by the iterated W parameter to perform perspective correction. The table shows the addresses for normal and alternate addressing.

	Normal Addressing	Alternate Addressing
startT	0x020 0038	0x030 0068

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

31:0	T: This field specifies the initial T value. This is a fixed point 2's complement number with 14 bits of integer and 18 bits of fraction. This format is converted into an internal fixed point format for rendering.
------	--

9.3.12 fstartT

This register specifies the start T/W information of a triangle to be rendered. This information is associated with vertex A. The S and T coordinates transmitted to Voodoo3 for rendering must be divided by W by the host as Voodoo3 actually iterates S/W and T/W prior to perspective correction. During rendering, the iterated S and T coordinates are (optionally) divided by the iterated W parameter to perform perspective correction. The table shows the addresses for normal and alternate addressing.

Depth	Normal Addressing	Alternate Addressing
fstartT	0x020 00B8	0x030 00E8

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

31:0	T: This field specifies the initial T value. This is an IEEE 32-bit single-precision floating point number. This format is converted into an internal fixed point format for rendering.
------	--

9.3.13 startW

This register specifies the start $1/W$ information of a triangle to be rendered. This information is associated with vertex A. The W coordinates transmitted to Voodoo3 for rendering must be the reciprocal of W as Voodoo3 actually iterates $1W$ prior to perspective correction. During rendering, the iterated W coordinates are (optionally) divided by the iterated W parameter to perform perspective correction. The table shows the addresses for normal and alternate addressing.

	Normal Addressing	Alternate Addressing
startW	0x020 003C	0x030 0074

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

31:0	W: This field specifies the initial W value. This is a fixed point 2's complement number with 14 bits of integer and 18 bits of fraction. This format is converted into an internal fixed point format for rendering.
------	--

9.3.14 fstartW

This register specifies the start $1/W$ information of a triangle to be rendered. This information is associated with vertex A. The W coordinates transmitted to Voodoo3 for rendering must be the reciprocal of W as Voodoo3 actually iterates $1W$ prior to perspective correction. During rendering, the iterated W coordinates are (optionally) divided by the iterated W parameter to perform perspective correction. The table shows the addresses for normal and alternate addressing.

	Normal Addressing	Alternate Addressing
fstartW	0x020 00BC	0x030 00F4

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

31:0	T: This field specifies the initial T value. This is an IEEE 32-bit single-precision floating point number. This format is converted into an internal fixed point format for rendering.
------	--

9.3.15 dARGBdXY

These registers specify the changes in color information as the triangle is rendered. These are the DDA constants for the color iterators. The d?dX values are added to the respective color component when the pixel being drawn moves from left to right, and are subtracted when the pixel being drawn moves from right to left. The d?dY values are added when the pixel being drawn moves in a positive Y direction and subtracted when the pixel being drawn moves in a negative Y direction. The table shows the addresses for normal and alternate addressing.

delta	Normal Addressing	Alternate Addressing
dRdX	0x020 0040	0x030 0024
dRdY	0x020 0060	0x030 0028
dGdX	0x020 0044	0x030 0030
dGdY	0x020 0064	0x030 0034
dBdX	0x020 0048	0x030 003C
dBdY	0x020 0068	0x030 0040
dAdX	0x020 0050	0x030 0054
dAdY	0x020 0070	0x030 0058

Bit	Description
31:24	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
23:0	dARGBdXY: This field specifies the change in the respective color component with respect to the respective dimension. This is a fixed point 2's complement number with 12 bits of integer and 12 bits of fraction. This format is converted into an internal fixed point format for rendering.

9.3.16 fdARGBdXY

These registers specify the changes in color information as the triangle is rendered. These are the DDA constants. The d?dX values are added to the respective color component when the pixel being drawn moves from left to right, and are subtracted when the pixel being drawn moves from right to left. The d?dY values are added when the pixel being drawn moves in a positive Y direction and subtracted when the pixel being drawn moves in a negative Y direction. The table shows the addresses for normal and alternate addressing.

delta	Normal Addressing	Alternate Addressing
fdRdX	0x020 00C0	0x030 00A4
fdRdY	0x020 00E0	0x030 00A8
fdGdX	0x020 00C4	0x030 00B0
fdGdY	0x020 00E4	0x030 00B4
fdBdX	0x020 00C8	0x030 00BC
fdBdY	0x020 00E8	0x030 00C0
fdAdX	0x020 00D0	0x030 00D4
fdAdY	0x020 00F0	0x030 00D8

Bit	Description
31:24	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
23:0	dARGBdXY: This field specifies the change in the respective color component with respect to the respective dimension. This is an IEEE 32-bit single-precision floating point number. This format is converted into an internal fixed point format for rendering.

9.3.17 dZdXY

These registers specify the changes in depth information as the triangle is rendered. These are the DDA constants. The dZdX value is added to the depth component when the pixel being drawn moves from left to right, and are subtracted when the pixel being drawn moves from right to left. The dZdY value is added when the pixel being drawn moves in a positive Y direction and subtracted when the pixel being drawn moves in a negative Y direction. The table shows the addresses for normal and alternate addressing.

delta	Normal Addressing	Alternate Addressing
dZdX	0x020 004C	0x030 0048
dZdY	0x020 006C	0x030 004C

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

31:0	dRGBdXY: This field specifies the change in the respective depth component with respect to the respective dimension. This is a fixed point 2's complement number with 20 bits of integer and 12 bits of fraction. This format is converted into an internal fixed point format for rendering.
------	--

9.3.18 fdZdXY

These registers specify the changes in depth information as the triangle is rendered. These are the DDA constants. The dZdX value is added to the depth component when the pixel being drawn moves from left to right, and are subtracted when the pixel being drawn moves from right to left. The dZdY value is added when the pixel being drawn moves in a positive Y direction and subtracted when the pixel being drawn moves in a negative Y direction. The table shows the addresses for normal and alternate addressing.

delta	Normal Addressing	Alternate Addressing
fdZdX	0x020 00CC	0x030 00C8
fdZdY	0x020 00EC	0x030 00CC

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

31:0	fdZdXY: This field specifies the change in the respective depth component with respect to the respective dimension. This is an IEEE 32-bit single-precision floating point number. This format is converted into an internal fixed point format for rendering.
------	---

9.3.19 dSTdXY

These registers specify the changes in S/W and T/W as the triangle is rendered. These are the DDA constants. The dSTdX value is added to the depth component when the pixel being drawn moves from left to right, and are subtracted when the pixel being drawn moves from right to left. The dSTdY value is added when the pixel being drawn moves in a positive Y direction and subtracted when the pixel being drawn moves in a negative Y direction. The table shows the addresses for normal and alternate addressing.

delta	Normal Addressing	Alternate Addressing
dSdX	0x020 0054	0x030 0060
dSdY	0x020 0074	0x030 0064
dTdX	0x020 0058	0x030 006C
dTdY	0x020 0078	0x030 0070

Bit	Description
31:0	dSTdXY: This field specifies the change in the respective S/W and t?w component with respect to the respective dimension. This is a fixed point 2's complement number with 14 bits of integer and 18 bits of fraction. This format is converted into an internal fixed point format for rendering.

9.3.20 fdSTdXY

These registers specify the changes in S/W and T/W as the triangle is rendered. These are the DDA constants. The fdSTdX value is added to the depth component when the pixel being drawn moves from left to right, and are subtracted when the pixel being drawn moves from right to left. The fdSTdY value is added when the pixel being drawn moves in a positive Y direction and subtracted when the pixel being drawn moves in a negative Y direction. The table shows the addresses for normal and alternate addressing.

delta	Normal Addressing	Alternate Addressing
fdSdX	0x020 00D4	0x030 00E0
fdSdY	0x020 00F4	0x030 00E4
fdTdX	0x020 00D8	0x030 00EC
fdTdY	0x020 00F8	0x030 00F0

Bit	Description
31:0	fdZdXY: This field specifies the change in the respective depth component with respect to the respective dimension. This is an IEEE 32-bit single-precision floating point number. This format is converted into an internal fixed point format for rendering.

9.3.21 dWdXY

These registers specify the changes in $1/W$ information as the triangle is rendered. These are the DDA constants. The dWdX value is added to the depth component when the pixel being drawn moves from left to right, and are subtracted when the pixel being drawn moves from right to left. The dWdY value is added when the pixel being drawn moves in a positive Y direction and subtracted when the pixel being drawn moves in a negative Y direction. The W coordinates transmitted to Voodoo3 for rendering must be the reciprocal of W as Voodoo3 actually iterates $1/W$ prior to perspective correction. During rendering, the iterated W coordinates are (optionally) divided by the iterated W parameter to perform perspective correction. The table shows the addresses for normal and alternate addressing.

delta	Normal Addressing	Alternate Addressing
dWdX	0x020 005C	0x030 0078
dWdY	0x020 007C	0x030 007C

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

31:0	dWdXY: This field specifies the change in the respective depth component with respect to the respective dimension. This is a fixed point 2's complement number with 2 bits of integer and 30 bits of fraction. This format is converted into an internal fixed point format for rendering.
------	---

9.3.22 fdWdXY

These registers specify the changes in $1/W$ information as the triangle is rendered. These are the DDA constants. The fdWdX value is added to the depth component when the pixel being drawn moves from left to right, and are subtracted when the pixel being drawn moves from right to left. The fdWdY value is added when the pixel being drawn moves in a positive Y direction and subtracted when the pixel being drawn moves in a negative Y direction. The W coordinates transmitted to Voodoo3 for rendering must be the reciprocal of W as Voodoo3 actually iterates $1/W$ prior to perspective correction. During rendering, the iterated W coordinates are (optionally) divided by the iterated W parameter to perform perspective correction. The table shows the addresses for normal and alternate addressing.

delta	Normal Addressing	Alternate Addressing
fdWdX	0x020 00DC	0x030 00F8
fdWdY	0x020 00FC	0x030 00FC

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

31:0	fdWdXY: This field specifies the change in the respective depth component with respect to the respective dimension. This is a fixed point 2's complement number with 2 bits of integer and 30 bits of fraction. This format is converted into an internal fixed point format for rendering.
------	--

9.3.23 triangleCMD/ftriangleCMD

Writing to either of these two registers initiates rendering of the triangle defined in the respective of registers. That is, a write to triangleCMD initiates rendering using the parameters in the fixed point registers and a write to ftriangleCMD initiates rendering using the parameters in the floating point registers. The respective register set must have been programmed in order to render anything useful.

Register	Normal Addressing	Alternate Addressing
triangleCMD	0x020 0080	0x030 0080
ftriangleCMD	0x020 0100	0x030 0100

Bit	Description
31	<p>Sign: If this bit is 0, the triangle is oriented counter-clockwise (positive area). If this bit is '1', the triangle is oriented clockwise (negative area). To calculate the area of a triangle, the following steps are performed. First, sort the vertices (A, B, C) in order of increasing Y. This results in the following inequality: $A.y \leq B.y \leq C.y$. The area is calculated with the following equation.</p> $Area = \frac{((dxAB \cdot dyBC) - (dxBC \cdot dyAB))}{2}$ <p>where</p> $dxAB = Ax - Bx$ $dyBC = By - Cy$ $dxBC = Bx - Cx$ $dyAB = Ay - By$
30:0	Unused: This field is unused. The rendering engine requires only the sign of the area.

9.3.24 nopCMD

Writing to this register executes the NOP command, which flushes the graphics pipeline. Bit zero of the data written optionally clears the pixel counter registers.

Bit	Description
30:1	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
0	Clear: If this bit is '1', the pixel counter registers (fbiPixelsIn, fbiChromaFail, fbiZfuncFail, and fbiPixelsOut) are cleared.

9.3.25 fastfillCMD

Writing to this register executes the FASTFILL command, which is used to clear the RGB and depth buffers quickly. The extent to be cleared is taken from the clipLeftRight and clipLowYHighY registers. This region is inclusive of clipLeft and clipLowY, but exclusive of clipRight and clipHighY.

If fbzMode[9] is '1', the color in color1 is written to the RGB buffer. If fbzMode[9] is 0, the RGB buffer is not written.

If fbzMode[10] is '1', the depth value from the zaColor register is written to the depth buffer. If fbzMode[10] is 0, the depth buffer is not written. It serves no good purpose to execute this command without one or the other of these two bits being set. If the frame buffer is based on SDRAMs, only one of these two bits can be set.

Since color1 is a 24-bit color value, either dithering or bit truncation must be used to translate into the native 16-bit frame buffer. Dithering is enabled by setting fbzMode[8] to '1'. Dithering is never used for SGRAMs since they support blockwriting (even if dithering is enabled both in fbzMode[8] and bit 0 of the data written in this command).

Bit	Description
30:1	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
0	Disable Dithering: If this bit is '1', dithering will not be used during FASTFILL regardless of the ram type and regardless of the setting of fbzMode[8].

9.3.26 swapbufferCMD

Writing to this register executes the SWAPBUFFER command. The

Bit	Description
31:10	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
9	Swap Buffer Disable Swap: When this bit is '1', the outstanding swap count is decremented, but the video pointer is not swapped.
8:1	Swap Buffer Interval: This field is used to specify the number of vertical retraces to wait before swapping buffers. An internal counter is incremented with each vertical retrace, and the color buffers are not swapped until that counter is greater than the value programmed into this field. After a swap occurs, the internal counter is cleared. This is used to maintain a constant frame update rate. This has the effect of slowing the overall frame rate, but guaranteeing that all frames are displayed for the same period.
0	Sync Swapping: When this bit is 1, the swapping of buffers is synchronized with vertical retrace. If this synchronization is not enabled, visible screen tearing is likely. Setting this bit forces the buffer swap to take place during vertical retrace, guaranteeing that any given frame will be displayed from the same buffer, eliminating the tearing.

9.3.27 fbzColorPath

Bits and fields in this register control the color and alpha rendering pixel pipelines. The color channels are controlled separately from the alpha channel. There are two primary color selections units: the CCU (Color Combine Unit) and ACU (Alpha Combine Unit). See [Section 10.3](#).

Bit	Description
31:30	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
29	Enable Anti-Aliasing: If this bit is '1', anti-aliasing is enabled.
28	<p>Enable Parameter Clamping: When this bit is '1', the W triangle parameter is clamped to the range 0 through 0xFF inclusive for use in the ACU and the fog unit. This bit has no effect on the W triangle during triangle setup and sub-pixel correction. The unclamped output of the W triangle iterator is used when performing floating point W-buffering (fbzMode[21] = 0). When this bit is 0, then the W parameter used as input to the ACU and fog units is allowed to wrap according to the following.</p> <pre> if (wIterator[47:32] == 0xFFFF) wClamped[7:0] = 0x00; else if (zIterator[47:32] == 0x0100) wClamped[7:0] = 0xFF; else wClamped[7:0] = wIterator [39:32]; </pre>
27	Enable Texture Mapping: When this bit is '1', texture mapping is enabled. If texture mapping is not desired (for example, for Gouraud shading or flat triangles), this bit must be programmed to 0.
26	<p>Enable SubPixel Correction: When this bit is '1', subpixel correction is enabled for all parameters. Voodoo3 will automatically subpixel correct the incoming color, depth, and texture coordinate parameters for triangles not aligned on integer spatial boundaries. Enabling subpixel correction increases the on-chip triangle setup time from 7 clocks to 16 clocks. However, since the triangle setup engine is separately pipelined from the triangle drawing engine, little actual performance penalty will be seen (depending on the average triangle size).</p> <p>When subpixel correction is enabled, the corrections are performed on the start registers as they are passed into the triangle setup unit from the PCI FIFO. As a result, the host must pass down new starting parameter information for each new triangle. If new starting parameter information is not passed down for a new triangle, the starting parameters will be subpixel corrected starting with the start registers, which have already been corrected for the last rendered triangle. Correcting parameters twice will result in inaccuracies in the starting parameter values.</p>
25	cca_invert_output: When this bit is '1', the alpha value at the output of the ACU is inverted.
24	cca_add_alocal: When this bit is '1', the alocal value is added to the multiplier output in sheet two of the ACU. This bit must be not set simultaneously with bit 23.
23	cca_add_clocal: When this bit is '1', the clocal value is added to the multiplier output in sheet two of the ACU. This bit must not be set simultaneously with bit 24.

9.3.27 fbzColorPath (cont)

Bit	Description														
22	cca_reverse_blend: When this bit is '1', the output of the cca_mselect mux is inverted before being used.														
21:19	cca_mselect[2:0]: This field controls the cca_mselect mux (right side of ACU, sheet 2) according to the table. Values not in the table must not be programmed into this field.														
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Selection</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>000b</td> <td>constant zero</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001b</td> <td>a_local</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010b</td> <td>a_other</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011b</td> <td>a_local</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100b</td> <td>texture alpha</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Selection	000b	constant zero	001b	a_local	010b	a_other	011b	a_local	100b	texture alpha		
Value	Selection														
000b	constant zero														
001b	a_local														
010b	a_other														
011b	a_local														
100b	texture alpha														
18	cca_sub_clocal: If this bit is 1, a_local is selected in the sub_alocal mux. If this bit is 0, the constant zero is selected.														
17	cca_zero_other: This bit controls the cca_zero_other_mux in the ACU. When this bit is 1, a_other is forced to constant 0. When this bit is 0, a_other is controlled by alphaSelect[1:0].														
16	cc_invert_output: When this bit is '1', the color value at the output of the CCU is inverted.														
15	cc_add_alocal: When this bit is '1', the alocal value is added to the multiplier output in sheet two of the CCU. This bit must be not set simultaneously with bit 14.														
14	cc_add_clocal: When this bit is '1', the clocal value is added to the multiplier output in sheet two of the CCU. This bit must not be set simultaneously with bit 15.														
13	cc_reverse_blend: When this bit is '1', the output of the cc_mselect mux is inverted before being used.														
12:10	cc_mselect[2:0]: This field controls the cc_mselect mux (right side of CCU, sheet 2) according to the table. Values not in the table must not be programmed into this field.														
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Selection</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>000b</td> <td>constant zero</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001b</td> <td>c_local</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010b</td> <td>a_other</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011b</td> <td>a_local</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100b</td> <td>texture alpha</td> </tr> <tr> <td>101b</td> <td>texture RGB</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Selection	000b	constant zero	001b	c_local	010b	a_other	011b	a_local	100b	texture alpha	101b	texture RGB
Value	Selection														
000b	constant zero														
001b	c_local														
010b	a_other														
011b	a_local														
100b	texture alpha														
101b	texture RGB														

9.3.27 fbzColorPath (cont)

Bit	Description
9	cc_sub_clocal: If this bit is 1, c_local is selected in the sub_clocal mux. If this bit is 0, the constant zero is selected.
8	cc_zero_other: This bit controls the cc_zero_other_mux. When this bit is 1, c_other is forced to constant 0. When this bit is 0, c_other is controlled by rgbSelect[1:0].
7	cc_localselect_override mux control: This bit controls the cc_localselect_override mux. When this bit is 0, cc_locationselect controls the cc_localselect mux. When this bit is '1', bit 7? 0? of the texture alpha unit controls the cc_localselect mux.

6:5 **cca_localselect mux control[1:0]:** These two bits control the a_other multiplexer at the upper right of the ACU.

Value	Selection
00b	iterated alpha
01b	color0 alpha
10b	iterated Z[27:20], clamped
11b	iterated W[29:32], clamped

4 **cc_localselect mux control:** This bit controls the cc_localselect mux (upper right corner of the CCU). This bit is effective only if bit 7 is 0.

3:2 **aSelect[1:0]:** These two bits control the a_other multiplexer at the top left of the ACU.

Value	Selection
00b	iterated alpha
01b	texture alpha
10b	color1 alpha
11b	Reserved (frame buffer)

1:0 **rgbSelect[1:0]:** These two bits control the c_other multiplexer at the top left of the CCU..

Value	Selection
00b	Iterated RGB
01b	TREX Color Output
10b	color1RGB (constant)
11b	Reserved (frame buffer)

9.3.28 fogMode

This register controls the fog function of Voodoo3. The fog unit is described in [Section 10.3.4](#).

Bit	Description																				
31:8	Reserved: Reserved bits must be programmed to 0 for upward compatibility.																				
7	forzones control: When this bit is '1', signed fog delta is enabled.																				
6	fogdither control: When this bit is '1', dither the fog blending component.																				
5	fogconstant control: When this bit is '1', the contents of the fogColor register are used as the fog component. When this bit is 0, the output of the fog multiplier is used.																				
4	<p>fogz control: This bit is used with bit 3 to control the multiplexor that selects one input to the fog multiplier, according to the table.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>fogz</th> <th>fogalpha</th> <th>Selection</th> <th>Note</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>fog table alpha</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>iterated alpha</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>iteratedZ[27:20]</td> <td>clamped</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>iteratedW[39:32]</td> <td>clamped</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	fogz	fogalpha	Selection	Note	0	0	fog table alpha		0	1	iterated alpha		1	0	iteratedZ[27:20]	clamped	1	1	iteratedW[39:32]	clamped
fogz	fogalpha	Selection	Note																		
0	0	fog table alpha																			
0	1	iterated alpha																			
1	0	iteratedZ[27:20]	clamped																		
1	1	iteratedW[39:32]	clamped																		
3	fogalpha control: This bit is used with bit 4 to control the multiplexor described with bit 4.																				
2	fogmult control: When this bit is '1', it forces the fog multiplier input to unity. When this bit is 0, the color from the CCU is used.																				
1	fogadd control: When this bit is '1', the fogColor is not added to the color from the CCU. When this bit is 0, the fogColor is used.																				
0	Enable Fog: When this bit is '1', the fog unit is enabled. When fog is enabled, the fog color specified in fogColor is blended with the source pixels as a function of the fogTable values and iterated W.																				

9.3.29 alphaMode

This register controls the alpha blending (Section 10.3.3) functions of Voodoo3, as well as alpha comparison (Section 10.4.1). These two functions are really very different, sharing only the word 'alpha' and a control register. The alpha comparison is controlled with bits [31:24], [3:1], and 0. Bits [23:20], [19:16], [15:12], [11:8], and 4 control alpha blending.

Bit	Description
31:24	Alpha Reference Value: This field specifies the alpha reference value used in the alpha comparison function.
23:20	Destination Alpha-Channel Alpha Blending Factor: This four-bit field specifies the destination alpha-channel alpha blending factor. See Table 10.4.
19:16	Source Alpha-Channel Alpha Blending Factor: This four-bit field specifies the source alpha-channel alpha blending factor. See Table 10.4.
15:12	Destination RGB Alpha Blending Factor: This four-bit field specifies the destination RGB alpha blending factor. See Table 10.4.
11:8	Source RGB Alpha Blending Factor: This four-bit field specifies the source RGB alpha blending factor. See Table 10.4.
8:7	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
6	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
5	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
4	Enable Alpha Blending: When this bit is '1', alpha blending is enabled. See Section 10.3.3.
3:1	Alpha Op: This field specifies the alpha operation. See Table 10.6.
0	Enable Alpha Function: When this bit is '1', the alpha function is enabled. See Section 10.4.1.

9.3.30 lfbMode

This register contains bits that control linear frame buffer accesses.

Bit	Description
31:17	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
16	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
15	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
14	<p>Linear Frame Buffer Write Access W Select: This bit is used to select the W component used for LFB writes processed through the pixel pipeline. If this bit is 0, then the most significant bits of the fractional component of the 48-bit W values passed to the pixel pipeline is the 16-bit Z value associated with the LFB write. Note that the 16-bit Z value is dependent on the LFB format and is either passed down pixel-by-pixel from the CPU, or is set the constant zaColor[15:0].</p> <p>If this bit is '1', then the most significant bits of the fractional component of the 48-bit W value passed to the pixel pipeline for LFB writes is zaColor[15:0].</p> <p>Regardless of the setting of this bit, when LFB writes go through the pixel pipeline, all other bits except the 16 MSBs of the fractional component of the W value are set to 0. This bit is ignored if LFB writes bypass the pixel pipeline.</p>
13	<p>LFB Access Y Origin: When this bit is 0, the Y origin is the top of the screen (smallest Y address). When this bit is '1', the Y origin is the bottom of the screen (largest Y address). Note that this bit does not affect rendering operations (FASTFILL and TRIANGLE commands).</p>
12	<p>Byte Swizzle LFB Writes: When this bit is '1', byte swizzling is enabled. This swizzles the four bytes with a 32-bit word to correct for endian differences between Voodoo3 and the host CPU. This bit should be set for big endian CPUs (for example, PowerPC) and should be cleared for little endian CPUs (for example, x86 processors). When byte swizzling is enabled, bits [31:24] are swapped with bits [7:0] and bits [23:16] are swapped with bits [15:8].</p> <p>The order of swapping and swizzling operations for LFB writes is as follows: Byte swizzling is performed first on all incoming LFB data, if enabled with bit 12 and irrespective of the LFB data format. After byte swizzling, 16-bit word swapping is performed if enabled by bit 11. Sixteen-bit word swapping is never performed on LFB data when data formats 4 or 5 are used. Sixteen-bit word swapping is performed on the LFB data that was previously optionally swapped. Finally, after both swizzling and 16-bit word swapping are performed, the individual color channels are selected as specified in lfbMode[10:9]. The color channels are selected on the LFB data that was previously swizzled and/or swapped.</p>

9.3.30 lfbMode (cont)

Bit	Description
11	16-bit Word Swap LFB Writes: This bit specifies the format of two 16-bit data types passed with a single 32-bit write. For LFB formats 0-2, two 16-bit data transfers can be packing into one 32-bit write. This bit specifies which 16-bit value correspond to which pixel on the screen. The following table shows the pixel packing for packed 32-bit LFB formats 0-2.

lfbMode[11]	Screen Pixel Packing	
	Host Data [31:16]	Host Data [15:0]
0	Right Pixel	Left Pixel
1	Left Pixel	Right Pixel

For LFB formats 12-14, this bit specifies the bit locations of the two 16-bit data types passed. The following table shows the data packing for 32-bit LFB formats 12-14.

lfbMode[11]	Screen Pixel Packing	
	Host Data [31:16]	Host Data [15:0]
0	Z Value	RGB Value
1	RGB Value	Z Value

For LFB format 15, this bit specifies the bit locations of the 16-bit depth values passed. The following table shows the data packing for 32-bit LFB format 15.

lfbMode[11]	Screen Pixel Packing	
	Host Data [31:16]	Host Data [15:0]
0	Z Right Pixel	Z Left Pixel
1	Z Left Pixel	Z Right Pixel

10:9 **LFB RGBA Lanes:** This field specifies the LFB RGBA lanes as shown in the table.

lfbMode[10:9]	RGB Channel Format
00b	ARGB
01b	ABGR
10b	RGBA
11b	BGRA

9.3.30 lfbMode (cont)

Bit	Description
8	<p>Enable Pixel Pipeline Processing for LFB Writes: When this bit is '1', LFB pixels are processed by the normal Voodoo3 pixel pipeline. Each pixel written must have an associated depth and alpha value, and is also subject to fog mode, alpha function, and so on.</p> <p>When this bit is 0, pixels written using LFB access bypass the normal pixel pipeline and are written to the specified buffer unconditionally and the value written are unconditionally written into the color/depth buffers except for optional color dithering. Depth function, alpha blending, alpha test, and color/depth write masks are all bypassed.</p> <p>If this bit is 0, then only the buffers specified in the particular LFB format are updated. If this bit is 0, the color and Z mask bits in fbzMode[10:9] are ignored for LFB writes.</p>

7:6 **Reserved:** Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.

5:4 **Reserved:** Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.

3:0: **LFB Write Format:** This field specifies the Voodoo3 linear frame buffer write format. Values not in the table must not be programmed into this field.

lfbMode[3:0]	Write Format	Format Size
0000b	16-bit RGB 5-6-5	16 bits
0001b	16-bit RGB x-5-5-5	16 bits
0010b	16-bit ARGB 1-5-5-5	16 bits
0100b	24-bit RGB x-8-8-8	32 bits
0101b	32-bit aRGB 8-8-8-8	32 bits
1100b	16-bit depth, 16-bit RGB 5-6-5	32 bits
1101b	16-bit depth, 16-bit RGB x-5-5-5	32 bits
1110b	16-bit depth, 16-bit ARGB 1-5-5-5	32 bits
1111b	16-bit depth, 16-bit depth	32 bits

9.3.31 fbzMode

Bits this register specify frame buffer and depth buffer rendering functions of Voodoo3. This includes clipping, chroma-keying, depth-buffering, dithering, and masking.

Bit	Description
31:22	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
21	Depth Float Select: When this bit is '1', iterated Z is used for floating point depth buffering. When this bit is 0, iterated W is used for floating point depth buffering. Floating point depth buffering is enabled when fbzMode[4] = 1. Either Z or W is converted into a 4.12 floating point format.
20	Depth Buffer Source Compare Select: When this bit is '1', the constant depth value specified in zaColor[15:0] is used as the source depth value for the depth buffer comparison. When this bit is 0, the source depth value for the depth buffer comparison is either iterated Z or iterated W (see fbzMode[3]) and may be biased (see fbzMode[16]).
19	Enable Alpha-blending Dither Subtraction: When this bit is '1', the dither matrix used to convert 24-bit color 16-bit color is subtracted from the destination color before applying the alpha-blending algorithm. This is used to enhance image quality when performing alpha-blending. Bit 11 is used to select which dither matrix to use.
18	Enable Alpha Plane: When this bit is '1', the destination alpha plane is enabled. The auxiliary buffer is used as the destination alpha planes. When this bit is '1', depth buffering cannot be used; fbzMode[4] must be 0.
17	Rendering Command Y Origin: This bit specifies the Y origin for rendering operations (FASTFILL and TRIANGLE) and linear frame buffer writes when the pixel pipeline is bypassed (lfbMode[8] = 0). This bit does not control linear frame buffer writes when the pixel pipeline is bypassed; rather lfbMode[13] is used.
16	Enable Depth-biasing: When this bit is '1', the calculated depth value (regardless of whether Z or 1/W is selected) is added to zaColor[15]. This is used to eliminate aliasing artifacts when rendering co-planar polygons.
15:14	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
13	Enable Alpha-channel Mask: When this bit is '1', the alpha-channel mask is enabled. Bit zero of the incoming alpha value is used to mask writes to the color and depth buffers. If this bit is '1' and bit zero of the incoming alpha value is 0, the pixel is invalidated in the pixel pipeline. fbiAfuncFail is incremented and no write occurs to the color or depth buffers. If bit zero of the incoming alpha value is 1, then pixel is drawn normally subject to depth functions, alpha blending functions, alpha test and color and depth masking.
12	Enable Stipple Pattern Masking: When fbzMode[2] is '1', this bit selects the stipple mode. When this bit is 0, stipple rotate mode is selected; when this bit is '1', stipple pattern mode is selected. See Section 10.4.4 .
11	Dither Algorithm Selection: When fbzMode[8] is '1', this bit selects the dithering algorithm. When this bit is '1', a 2 x 2 ordered dither algorithm is used; when this bit is 0, a 4 x 4 ordered dither algorithm is used. This bit also selects the dither matrix to be used when bit 19 is '1'. In some 3Dfx Interactive, Inc. software, this bit is always '1'.

9.3.31 fbzMode (cont)

Bit	Description
10	Depth/alpha Buffer Write Mask: When this bit is 0, all writes to the depth buffer are invalidated. This bit must be '1' for normal depth-buffer operation.
9	RGB Buffer Write Mask: When this bit is 0, all writes to the RGB buffers are invalidated. This bit must be '1', for normal drawing into the RGB buffers.
8	Enable Dithering: When this bit is '1', native 24-bit source pixels are dithered into 16-bit RGB color values with no performance penalty. fbzMode[11] specifies the dithering algorithm. When this bit is 0, native 24-bit source pixels are converted into 16-bit RGB color values by bit truncation.
7:5	Depth-Buffer Function: This field specifies the depth-buffering function as shown in Table 10.7 .
4	Enable Depth Buffering: When this bit is '1', depth buffering is enabled as defined in fbzMode[3] and fbzMode[7:5].
3	W-Buffer Select: When fbzMode[4] is '1', this bit selects the iterator used for depth buffering comparison. When this bit is 0, the z iterator is used for depth buffer comparison. When this bit is '1', the w iterator is used for depth buffer comparison. In this case, the inverse of the normalized w iterator is used for the depth-buffer comparison. In effect, this implements a floating-point w-buffering scheme utilizing a 4-bit exponent and a 12-bit mantissa (4.12 floating point format). The inverted w iterator is used so that the same depth buffer comparisons can be used as with a typical z-buffer. See
2	Enable Stipple Register Masking: When this bit is '1', stipple register masking is enabled. fbzMode[12] specifies the stipple mode. See Section 10.4.4 .
1	Enable Chroma-keying: When this bit is '1', color compare check (chroma-keying) is enabled. Any source pixel matching the color specified in chromaKey is not written to the RGB buffer. The chroma-key color compare is performed immediately after texture mapping lookup, but before the color combine unit and fogger in the pixel pipeline.
0	Enable Clipping Rectangle: When this bit is '1', the clipping rectangle defined by clipLeftRight and clipBottomTop is enabled. The clipping rectangle must always be less than or equal to the screen resolution in order to clip to screen coordinates. If clipping is enabled, rendering may not occur outside of the screen resolution.

9.3.32 stipple

This register specifies the mask which is used to enable individual pixel writes to the RGB and depth buffers. See [Section 10.4.4](#).

Bit	Description
31:0	stippleMask: This field is the stipple mask.

9.3.33 color0/1

These two registers specify constant color values used for certain rendering function. The table shows the addresses for normal addressing.

color	Normal Addressing	Used for
color0	0x020 0144	c_local input in CCU and ACU
color1	0x020 0148	c_other in CCU, a_other in ACU

The color1 register is also used by the FASTFILL command as the color for screen clears. Also, for linear frame buffer write format 15 (16-bit depth, 16-bit depth), the color for the pixel pipeline is taken from color1 if the pixel pipeline is enabled for linear frame buffer writes.

Bit	Description
31:24	Constant Color Alpha: This field specifies the alpha value of the respective color.
23:16	Constant Color Red: This field specifies the red value of the respective color.
15:8	Constant Color Green: This field specifies the green value of the respective color.
7:0	Constant Color Blue: This field specifies the blue value of the respective color.

9.3.34 fogColor

This register specifies the fog color for fogging operations. Fogging is enabled by programming fogMode[0] to '1'. See [Section 10.3.4](#).

Bit	Description
31:24	Reserved: Reserved bits must be programmed to 0 for upward compatibility.
23:16	Fog Color Red: This field specifies the red value of the fog color.
15:8	Fog Color Green: This field specifies the green value of the fog color.
7:0	Fog Color Blue: This field specifies the blue value of the fog color.

9.3.35 zaColor

This register specifies constant alpha and depth values for linear frame buffer writes, FASTFILL, and coplanar rendering support. For certain frame buffer access formats, the alpha and depth values associated with a pixel written are the values specified in this register.

Bit	Description
31:24	Constant Alpha: This field specifies a constant alpha value.
23:16	Reserved: Reserved bits must be programmed to 0 for upward compatibility.
15:0	Constant Depth: This field specifies a constant depth value. When executing a FASTFILL command, this field specifies the depth value. When depth biasing is enabled, (fbzMode[16] = '1'), this field specifies the constant depth value.

9.3.36 chromaKey

This register specifies a color which is optionally compared with all pixels to be written into the RGB buffer. If a match occurs between an outgoing pixel and this value, and chroma-keying is enabled (fbzMode[1] = '1'), then the pixel is not written into the frame buffer. See [Section 10.4.3](#).

Bit	Description
31:24	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility. The alpha color component of an outgoing pixel is ignored in the chroma-key comparison.
23:16	Chroma-key Red: This field specifies the red value of the chroma-key.
15:8	Chroma-key Green: This field specifies the green value of the chroma-key.
7:0	Chroma-key Blue: This field specifies the blue value of the chroma-key.

9.3.37 chromaRange

This register specifies a color which is optionally compared with all pixels to be written into the frame buffer. If chroma-keying is enabled (fbzMode[1] = 1) and chroma-ranging is enabled (chromaRange[28] = 1), the outgoing pixel color is compared to the color range specified by this register and the chromaKey register. See [Section 10.4.3](#).

Bit	Description
31:29	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
28	Chroma-Range Enable: When this bit is '1', chroma-range is enabled (if chroma-keying is enabled).
27	Chroma-Range Block Mode: When this bit is '1', union chroma-range function is selected. When this bit is 0, intersection chroma-range function is enabled.
26	Chroma-Range Red Mode: When this bit is '1', exclusive chroma-range red function is selected. When this bit is 0, inclusive chroma-range red function is selected.
25	Chroma-Range Green Mode: When this bit is '1', exclusive chroma-range green function is selected. When this bit is 0, inclusive chroma-range green function is selected.
24	Chroma-Range Blue Mode: When this bit is '1', exclusive chroma-range blue function is selected. When this bit is 0, inclusive chroma-range blue function is selected.
23:16	Chroma-Range Red Upper Limit: This field specifies the upper limit of the red value of the chroma-range.
15:8	Chroma-Range Green Upper Limit: This field specifies the upper limit of the green value of the chroma-range.
7:0	Chroma-Range Blue Upper Limit: This field specifies the upper limit of the blue value of the chroma-range.

9.3.38 userIntrCMD

Writing to this register executes the USERINTERRUPT command. Control bits specify whether the graphics engine stalls until the host program clears the interrupt. An eight-bit tag is available to the host program. If intrCtrl[[5] is 0, writes to this register are ignored.

Bit	Description
31:10	Reserved: Reserved bit must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
9:2	User Interrupt Tag: When a user interrupt is generated, the value from this field will be available in intrCtrl[19:12]. If multiple USERINTERRUPT commands have been generated before the host software processes them, the tag in intrCtrl[19:12] reflects the tag of the last USERINTERRUPT command processed by the graphics engine. To avoid this behavior, software may force a single USERINTERRUPT command to be executed at a time by setting both bits 1 and 0 and forcing the engine to stall until the interrupt is cleared.
1	Wait for Interrupt: If this bit is '1', the interrupt generated by USERINTERRUPT (visible in intrCtrl[11]) must be cleared before continuing.
0	Wait for Interrupt: If this bit is '1', the USERINTERRUPT must be cleared before continuing.

9.3.39 colBufferAddr

This register specifies the base address of the color buffer. This address must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary; bits 3:0 must be zero.

Bit	Description
31:24	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
23:4	Color Buffer Base Address: This field specifies the base address of the color buffer.
3:0	Zeros: This field must be programmed to 0000b to put the base address on a 16-byte boundary.

9.3.40 colBufferStride

This register specified the memory type and stride of the color buffer.

Bit	Description
31:16	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
15	Memory Type: If this bit is 0, the color buffer is linear. If this bit is '1', the color buffer is linear.
14	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
13:0	Stride: The meaning of this bit depends on bit 15. If bit 15 is zero (linear memory), this field specifies the linear stride of the color buffer in bytes. The stride must be an integer multiple of 16 bytes; bits 3:0 must be programmed to zero. If bit 15 is one (tiled memory) bits [6:0] of this field specifies the tile stride in tiles. Bits [13:7] are reserved in this case and must be programmed to zero for upward compatibility.

9.3.41 auxBufferAddr

This register specifies the base address of the auxiliary buffer. This address must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary; bits 3:0 must be zero. The auxiliary buffer is used for destination alpha planes or depth buffer.

Bit	Description
31:24	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
23:4	Auxiliary Buffer Base Address: This field specifies the base address of the auxiliary buffer.
3:0	Zeros: This field must be programmed to 0000b to put the base address on a 16-byte boundary.

9.3.42 auxBufferStride

This register specified the memory type and stride of the auxiliary buffer.

Bit	Description
31:16	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
15	Memory Type: If this bit is 0, the auxiliary buffer is linear. If this bit is '1', the auxiliary buffer is linear.
14	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
13:0	Stride: The meaning of this bit depends on bit 15. If bit 15 is zero (linear memory), this field specifies the linear stride of the auxiliary buffer in bytes. The stride must be an integer multiple of 16 bytes; bits 3:0 must be programmed to zero. If bit 15 is one (tiled memory) bits [6:0] of this field specifies the tile stride in tiles. Bits [13:7] are reserved in this case and must be programmed to zero for upward compatibility.

9.3.43 clipLeftRight

This register is used with clipLowYHighY to define a rectangle within which all drawing operations are confined. If a pixel is generated outside the clip rectangle, it will not be drawn in the RGB or depth buffers. The values in the clipping registers are specified in pixel units. The drawing rectangle is inclusive of the clipLeft and clipLowY register values, and exclusive of the clipRight and chipHighY values.

The clipping rectangle specified with this set of registers is enabled by programming fbzMode[0] to '1'. When clipping is enabled, the clipping rectangle must always be less than or equal the screen resolution to clip to screen coordinates.

This set of registers is also used to define the rectangular region to be drawn during a FASTFILL command. In this case, the Y origin is defined by fbzMode[17].

Bit	Description
31:28	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
27:16	Left Clipping Edge: This field is an unsigned integer that specifies the left edge of the clipping rectangle.
15:12	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
11:0	Right Clipping Edge: This field is an unsigned integer that specifies the right edge of the clipping rectangle.

9.3.44 clipLowYHighY

This register is used with clipLeftRight to define a clipping rectangle.

Bit	Description
31:28	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
27:16	Low Y Clipping Edge: This field is an unsigned integer that specifies the low Y (nearer the origin) edge of the clipping rectangle. For clipping, the origin is always at the top of the screen, regardless of the setting of the two origin bits (fbzMode[17] and lfbMode[13]). If the Y origin is defined to be at the bottom of the screen, the value of clipLowYHighY is usually set as the number of scan lines in the monitor resolution minus the desired Y clipping values.
15:12	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
11:0	High Y Clipping Edge: This field is an unsigned integer that specifies the high Y (further from the origin) edge of the clipping rectangle.

9.3.45 fogTable

The fogTable is used to implement fogging in Voodoo3. This is a 64-entry lookup table with each entry consisting of eight-bit fog blending factors and eight-bit delta fog blending values. A total of 32 32-bit PCI writes are required to load the entire fogTable. When fogging is enabled, this table is addressed with the high order bits of 1/W.

Bit	Description
31:24	FogTable(2n+1) Fog Blending Factor: This field specifies one eight-bit fog blending factor. This is stored in 8.0 format.
23:16	Fog Table[2n+1) Delta Fog Blending Factor: This field specifies one eight-bit delta fog blending factor. This is stored in 6.2 format. For most applications, the low order two bits will be 00b, with the six most significant bits representing the difference between successive fog blending factors. The 6.2 format means that the difference between successive fog blending factors cannot exceed 63. The sum of each fog blending factor and delta fog blending factor must not exceed 255.
15:8	FogTable(2n) Fog Blending Factor: This field specifies one eight-bit fog blending factor. This is stored in 8.0 format.
7:0	Fog Table[2n) Delta Fog Blending Factor: This field specifies one eight-bit delta fog blending factor. This is stored in 6.2 format.

9.3.46 fbiCounters

These five read-only registers are intended for gathering statistics for performance tuning of drivers. Each register is a 24-bit counter which is incremented as indicated in the table. All five are cleared to 0 on power-up reset, or if '1' is written to nopCMD[0]. The table shows the addresses and when each counter is incremented.

Counter	Address	Incremented for each pixel that is	Link
fbiPixelsIn	0x020 014C	processed by the triangle walking engine	-
fbiChromaFail	0x020 0150	invalidated due to chroma-key color match	Section 10.4.3
fbiZfuncFail	0x020 0154	invalidated due to failure in Z test	Section 10.4.2
fbiAfuncFail	0x020 0158	invalidated due to failure in alpha test or alpha masking test	Section 10.4.1
fbiPixelsOut	0x020 015C	written into a color buffer.	-

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

31:24	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
-------	---

23:0	Counter: This read-only field returns the respective pixel counter.
------	--

9.3.47 clipLeftRight1

This register, in conjunction with clipTopBottom1, defines a second clipping rectangle. The rectangle defined by this set may be inclusive or exclusive. An inclusive rectangle allows drawing within itself and an exclusive rectangle disallows drawing within itself.

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

31	Clip Enable: When this bit is '1', the secondary clipping rectangle is enabled.
----	--

30:28	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
-------	---

27:16	Left Clipping Edge: This field is an unsigned integer that specifies the left edge of the clipping rectangle.
-------	--

15:12	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
-------	---

11:0	Right Clipping Edge: This field is an unsigned integer that specifies the right edge of the clipping rectangle.
------	--

9.3.48 clipTopBottom1

This register is used with clipLeftRight1 to define the secondary clipping rectangle.

Bit	Description
31	Clip Mode: If this bit is 0, the secondary clipping rectangle is inclusive. It will allow writing within itself. If this bit is 1, the secondary clipping rectangle is exclusive. It will disallow writing within itself.
30:28	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
27:16	Low Y Clipping Edge: This field is an unsigned integer that specifies the low Y (nearer the origin) edge of the clipping rectangle. For clipping, the origin is always at the top of the screen, regardless of the setting of the two origin bits (fbzMode[17] and lfbMode[13]). If the Y origin is defined to be at the bottom of the screen, the value of clipLowYHighY is usually set as the number of scan lines in the monitor resolution minus the desired Y clipping values.
15:12	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
11:0	High Y Clipping Edge: This field is an unsigned integer that specifies the high Y (further from the origin) edge of the clipping rectangle.

9.3.49 swapBufferPend

Writes to this register increment the swap buffer pending count field in the status register. Writes take effect immediately (they do not flow through the FIFO) and are available only through direct access.

Bit	Description
31:0	Reserved: The data are ignored; it is the address decode that is important here.

9.3.50 leftOverlayBuf

This register specifies the starting address of the left or Monocular buffer for overlay display (also called overlay surface 0). This register is sampled at the end of vertical retrace.

Bit	Description
31:28	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
27:0	Overlay Surface Buffer 0: This field specifies the starting address of the left buffer. For video overlays, this address must be aligned on a 32-bit boundary for YUV 4:2:2 pixel format and a 64-bit boundary for YUV 4:1:1 pixel format. If the overlay surface resides in linear space, this is the physical address.

9.3.51 rightOverlayBuf

This register specifies the starting address of the right buffer for overlay display (also called overlay surface 1). This register is sampled at the end of vertical retrace.

Bit	Description
31:28	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
27:0	Overlay Surface Buffer 1: This field specifies the starting address of the right buffer. For video overlays, this address must be aligned on a 32-bit boundary for YUV 4:2:2 pixel format and a 64-bit boundary for YUV 4:1:1 pixel format. If the overlay surface resides in linear space, this is the physical address.

9.3.52 fbiSwapHistory

This read-only register maintains a count of the number of vertical syncs that occur between executed swap commands. This information is kept for the last eight executed swap commands. Each time a swap command is completed, bits [27:0] of this register are shifted left by four bit positions (into [31:4]). Then bits 3:0 are loaded with the number of vertical syncs that occurred between the previous swap command and the just executed swap command. If more than 15 syncs occurred, the value 15 will be loaded.

Bit	Description
31:28	Vertical Sync SwapBuffer History for Frame n-7: This read-only field returns the count of vertical syncs for frame n-7. This is the oldest entry and will be lost when the next swap command completes.
27:24	Vertical Sync SwapBuffer History for Frame n-6:
23:20	Vertical Sync SwapBuffer History for Frame n-5:
19:16	Vertical Sync SwapBuffer History for Frame n-4:
15:12	Vertical Sync SwapBuffer History for Frame n-3:
11:8	Vertical Sync SwapBuffer History for Frame n-2:
7:4	Vertical Sync SwapBuffer History for Frame n-1:
3:0	Vertical Sync SwapBuffer History for Frame n: This read-only field returns the count of vertical syncs that occurred between the previous swap command and the just executed swap command, or the value 1111b, whichever is less.

9.3.53 fbiTrianglesOut

This read-only register returns a count of triangles processed by the triangle walking engine. This register is cleared to 0 on power-up reset and whenever '1' is written to nopCMD[1].

Bit	Description
31:24	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
23:0	TrianglesOut: This read-only field returns a count of triangles processed by the Voodoo3 triangle walking engine. Triangles that are backface culled in the triangle setup unit do not increment this value. This value is reset to 0 by power-up reset and when the value '1' is written nopCMD[1].

9.3.54 sSetupMode

This register contains bits that specify whether parameters will be calculated in the setup process. A '1' indicates the parameter will be calculated. A 0 indicates the value is not passed down to the triangle and the previous value will be used.

Bit	Description
31:20	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
19	Disable PingPong Sign Correction: When this bit is '1', it disables the ping pong sign inversion that normally takes place during triangle strips.
18	Culling Sign: When this bit is 0, the culling sign is positive. When this bit is '1', the culling sign is negative.
17	Enable Culling: When this bit is '1', culling is enabled.
16	Strip Mode: When this bit is '1', the triangle strip mode is fan. See for a description of triangle fans and strips. When this bit is 0, the triangle strip mode is strip.
15:8	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
7	Setup S1 and T1: When this bit is 0, the respective parameter(s) will not be passed down to the triangle; the previous value(s) will be used.
6	Setup W1: When this bit is 0, the respective parameter(s) will not be passed down to the triangle; the previous value(s) will be used.
5	Setup S0 and T0: When this bit is 0, the respective parameter(s) will not be passed down to the triangle; the previous value(s) will be used.
4	Setup W0: When this bit is 0, the respective parameter(s) will not be passed down to the triangle; the previous value(s) will be used.
3	Setup Wb: When this bit is 0, the respective parameter(s) will not be passed down to the triangle; the previous value(s) will be used.
2	Setup Z: When this bit is 0, the respective parameter(s) will not be passed down to the triangle; the previous value(s) will be used.
1	Setup Alpha: When this bit is 0, the respective parameter(s) will not be passed down to the triangle; the previous value(s) will be used.
0	Setup Red, Green, and Blue: When this bit is 0, the respective parameter(s) will not be passed down to the triangle; the previous value(s) will be used.

9.3.55 TriangleSetupVertex

This set of registers specify vertices of a triangle strip to be rendered. Triangle strips (and fans) require fewer parameters transfers since vertices are re-used. shows the addresses and descriptions of the setupvertex registers. These are all IEEE 32-bit single-precision floating point numbers except for the sARGB register, which is a packed 32-bit color with alpha in [31:24].

Table 9.5 Triangle Setup Vertex Registers

Register	Description	Address
sVx	X component of vertex coordinate	0x020 0264
sVy	Y component of vertex coordinate	0x020 0268
sARGB	Color of current vertex in 8:8:8:8 format	0x020 026C
sRed	Separated red value	0x020 0270
sGreen	Separated green value	0x020 0274
sBlue	Separated blue value	0x020 0278
sAlpha	Separated alpha value	0x020 027C
sVz	Z value	0x020 0280
sWb	Global 1/W	0x020 0284
sWtmu0	1/W for all TMU0's, for all tmus	0x020 0288
sS/W0	S coordinate divided by W, for all tmus	0x020 028C
sT/W0	T coordinate divided by W, for all tmus	0x020 0290
sWtmu1	TMU1's local 1/W	0x020 0294
sS/Wtmu1	TMU1's local S/W	0x020 0298
sT/Wtmu1	TMU1's local T/W	0x020 029C

9.3.56 sDrawTriCMD

A write to this register starts the draw process. See

Bit	Description
30:1	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
0	Draw Triangle: This bit must be written as '1' to actually initiate the process.

9.3.57 sBeginTricMD

A write to the register begins a new triangle strip starting with the current vertex. No drawing is actually done until a write to sDrawTriCMD is executed.

Bit	Description
30:1	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
0	Begin New Triangle: This bit must be written as '1' to initiate a new strip.

9.3.58 textureMode

This register controls texture mapping including perspective correction, texture filtering, texture clamping, and multiple texture blending.

Bit	Description														
31	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.														
30	Trilinear: When this bit is '1', Trilinear texture mapping is enabled. When this bit is 0, point-sampled or bilinear texture mapping is enabled.														
29	tca_invert_output: This bit controls the output inverter in the Texture Alpha Combine Unit. A '1' inverts the output.														
28	tca_add_a_local: If this bit is '1', a_local is added in the Texture Alpha Combine Unit. This bit must not be '1' simultaneously with bit 27.														
27	tca_add_c_local: If this bit is '1', c_local is added in the Texture Alpha Combine Unit. This bit must not be '1' simultaneously with bit 28.														
26	tca_reverse_blend: This bit controls the sense of the blending in the Texture Alpha Combine Unit. The value '1', enables reverse blend.														
25:23	tca_mselect: This field controls the multiplexor in the Texture Alpha Combine Unit according to the table. Values not in this table must not be programmed into this field.														
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Selection</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>000b</td> <td>Constant zero</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001b</td> <td>c_local</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010b</td> <td>a_other</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011b</td> <td>a_local</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100b</td> <td>LOD (Level Of Detail)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>101b</td> <td>LOD_fraction</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Value	Selection	000b	Constant zero	001b	c_local	010b	a_other	011b	a_local	100b	LOD (Level Of Detail)	101b	LOD_fraction
Value	Selection														
000b	Constant zero														
001b	c_local														
010b	a_other														
011b	a_local														
100b	LOD (Level Of Detail)														
101b	LOD_fraction														
22	tca_sub_c_local: If this bit is '1', c_local is subtracted in the Texture Alpha Combine Unit.														
21	tca_zero_other: If this bit is '1', constant zero is substituted for c_other in the Texture Alpha Combine Unit.														

9.3.58 textureMode (cont)

Bit	Description														
20	tc_invert_output: This bit controls the output inverter in the Texture Color Combine Units. A '1' inverts the output.														
19	tc_add_a_local: If this bit is '1', a_local is added in the Texture Color Combine Units. This bit must not be '1' simultaneously with bit 18.														
18	tc_add_c_local: If this bit is '1', c_local is added in the Texture Color Combine Units. This bit must not be '1' simultaneously with bit 19.														
17	tc_reverse_blend: This bit controls the sense of the blending in the Texture Color Combine Units. The value '1', enables reverse blend.														
16:14	tc_mselect: This field controls the multiplexor in the Texture Color Combine Units according to the table. Values not in this table must not be programmed into this field.														
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Selection</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>000b</td> <td>Constant zero</td> </tr> <tr> <td>001b</td> <td>c_local</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010b</td> <td>a_other</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011b</td> <td>a_local</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100b</td> <td>LOD (Level Of Detail)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>101b</td> <td>LOD_fraction</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Value	Selection	000b	Constant zero	001b	c_local	010b	a_other	011b	a_local	100b	LOD (Level Of Detail)	101b	LOD_fraction
Value	Selection														
000b	Constant zero														
001b	c_local														
010b	a_other														
011b	a_local														
100b	LOD (Level Of Detail)														
101b	LOD_fraction														
13	tc_sub_c_local: If this bit is '1', c_local is subtracted in the Texture Color Combine Units.														
12	tc_zero_other: If this bit is '1', constant zero is substituted for c_other in the Texture Color Combine Units.														
11:8	TFormat: This field specifies the texture format accessed by the TREX. See Table 10.19 .														
7	tclampt: When this bit is '1', the T interator is clamped to [0, texture height]. When this bit is 0, T coordinates outside the range [0, texture height] are allowed to wrap into the [0, texture height] range using bit truncation.														
6	tclamps: When this bit is '1', the S interator is clamped to [0, texture width]. When this bit is 0, S coordinates outside the range [0, texture width] are allowed to wrap into the [0, texture width] range using bit truncation.														
5	tnccselect: This bit specifies the NCC lookup table to be used when decompressing 8-bit NCC textures. 0 selects nccTable0 and '1' selects nccTable1.														
4	tloddither: When this bit is 1, LOD (Level-of-Detail) dithering is enabled. This is useful when performing texture mipmapping to remove the LOD bands that can occur with mipmapping without trilinear filtering. This adds an average of 3/8 (0.375) to the LOD value and must be compensated for in the amount of lodbias.														

9.3.58 textureMode (cont)

Bit	Description
3	tclampw: When this bit is '1', S and T are each forced to zero when W is negative. This is used when projecting textures to avoid projecting behind the source of the projection. This is usually desirable but not necessary when doing projected textures.
2	tmagfilter: This bit specifies the texture magnification filter. It is used when LOD is less than LODmin. When this bit is 0, point-sampled filtering is selected. When this bit is 1, bilinear filtering is selected.
1	tminfilter: This bit specifies the texture magnification filter. It is used when LOD is equal to or greater than LODmin. When this bit is 0, point-sampled filtering is selected. When this bit is 1, bilinear filtering is selected.
0	Enable Perspective Correction: When this bit is '1', perspective correction is enabled for the S and T interators. There is no performance penalty for performing perspective corrected texture mapping. When this bit is 0, W is forced to 1.0.

9.3.59 tLOD

This register control the texture mapping LOD calculations.

Bit	Description
31:30	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
29	tmirrort: When this bit is '1', mirror texture in the T dimension.
28	tmirrors: When this bit is '1', mirror texture in the S dimension.
27	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility. This bit was used for tdirect_write in Voodoo graphics.
26	tdata_swap: When this bit is '1', incoming texture data is short swapped. The high order 16 bits of each 32-bit texture DWORD are swapped with the low order 16 bits.
25	tdata_swizzle: When this bit is '1', incoming texture data is byte swapped. Bits [31:24] are swapped with bits [7:0] and bits [23:16] are swapped with bits [15:8].
24	tmultibaseaddr: When this bit is '1' multiple texbaseAddr registers are used.
23	lod_zerofrac: When this bit is '1', the fractional part is forced to 0. This is useful for bilinear when the even and odd levels are split across two TREXs.
22:21	lod_aspect: This field specifies the aspect ration, according to the table.

lod_aspect	Aspect Ratio
00b	square texture
01b	2x1 / 1x2
10b	4x1 / 1x4
11b	8x1 / 1x8

9.3.59 tLOD (cont)

Bit	Description
20	lod_s_is_wider: This bit specifies which dimension is wider for rectilinear texture maps. When this bit is 1, it specifies that S is wider than T. When this bit is 0, it specifies the T is wider than S. This is a don't care for square texture maps.
19	lod_tspllit: When this bit is '1', it specifies that the texture is split; bit 18 indicates whether it is odd or even levels. When this bit is 0, it specifies the texture contains all LOD levels.
18	lod_odd: This bit is used only when bit 19 is '1'. When this bit is '1', it indicates odd levels. When this bit is 0, it indicates even levels.
17:12	lodbias: This field specifies the LOD Bias. This is a 4.2 signed format. This value is added to the calculated LOD, and the result is clamped to the range [lodmin, min[8.0,lodmax]]. That is, the result cannot go more negative than lodmin, nor can it go more positive than lodmax or the constant 8.0, whichever is smaller.
11:6	lodmax: This field specifies the maximum LOD. This is a 4.2 signed format.
5:0	lodmin: This field specifies the minimum LOD. This is a 4.2 signed format.

9.3.60 tDetail

This register controls the detail texture.

Bit	Description
31:22	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
21	rgb_a_separate_filter: When this bit is '1', rgb_tminfilter and rgb_tmagfilter define the filter for RGB and a_tminfilter and a_tmagfilter define the filter for alpha. When this bit is 0, tminfilter and tmaxfilter of textureMode define the filter for RGBA.
20	a_tmagfilter: This is the alpha texture magnification filter. '1' specifies bilinear. 0 specifies point-sampled.
19	a_tminfilter: This is the alpha texture minification filter. '1' specifies bilinear. 0 specifies point-sampled.
18	rgb_tmagfilter: This is the RGB texture magnification filter. '1' specifies bilinear. 0 specifies point-sampled.
17	rgb_tminfilter: This is the RGB texture minification filter. '1' specifies bilinear. 0 specifies point-sampled.
16:14	detail_scale: This field specifies the texture scale shift left.
13:8	detail_bias: This field specifies the texture bias. This is a 6.0 signed format.
7:0	detail_max: This field specifies the texture LOD clamp. This is an 8.0 unsigned format.

9.3.61 texBaseAddr

These registers specify the starting texture memory addresses. There are four registers, selected by `tmultibaseaddr` and `LODBI`. The register addresses are shown in the following table.

Register	Address	Selected when
<code>texBaseAddr</code>	0x020 030C	<code>tmultibaseaddr = 0</code> or <code>LODBI = 0</code>
<code>texBaseAddr1</code>	0x020 0310	<code>tmultibaseaddr = 1</code> and <code>LODBI = 1</code>
<code>texBaseAddr2</code>	0x020 0314	<code>tmultibaseaddr = 1</code> and <code>LODBI = 2</code>
<code>texBaseAddr38</code>	0x020 0318	<code>tmultibaseaddr = 1</code> and <code>LODBI >= 3</code>

Bit	Description
31:25	texstride: This field specifies the tile stride (in the range 0 to 127). This field exists in <code>texBaseAddr</code> only. It is reserved in the other three registers and must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
24	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
23:4	texbaseaddr: This field specifies the beginning address of the respective texture memory. This address must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary. Bits 3:0 must be written as 0, except for bit zero of <code>texBaseAddr</code> .
3:1	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
0	texmemtype: If this bit is '1', the texture is in tiled memory. If this bit is 0, the texture is in linear memory.

9.3.62 trexInit0/1

trexInit0 does not exist in Voodoo3. trexInit1 is used for hardware initialization of configuration of the TREX portion of Voodoo3.

Bit	Description						
31	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.						
30	always_4texel_needed: When this bit is '1', it indicates that four texels are required for every pixel. The default value for this bit is 0.						
29	always_cache_inv: When this bit is '1', it indicates always cache invalidate each triangle. The default value for this bit is 0.						
28	nop_per_tri: When this bit is '1', it indicates insert a nop for every triangle. The default value for this bit is 0.						
27	a_attr_set_only: When this bit is '1', it indicates use only the A set of triangle attributes. The default value for this bit is 0.						
26	use_4bit_st_frac: When this bit is '1', it indicates use four bits for S and T instead of eight. The default value for this bit is 0.						
25:23	send_config_sel: This field specifies which data to transmit to FBI when send_config is '1'. Values not in the table must not programmed into this field.						
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>send_config_sel</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>011b</td> <td>trexInit1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100b</td> <td>texBaseAddr[31:0] (32 bits are retained, non-maskable)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		send_config_sel	Description	011b	trexInit1	100b	texBaseAddr[31:0] (32 bits are retained, non-maskable)
send_config_sel	Description						
011b	trexInit1						
100b	texBaseAddr[31:0] (32 bits are retained, non-maskable)						
22:21	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.						
20	reset_graphics: When this bit is '1', it resets all of the graphics inside the TREX. When this bit is 0, the TREX functions normally.						
19	reset_FIFOs: When this bit is '1', it resets all of the FIFOs inside the TREX. When this bit is 0, the FIFOs functions normally.						
18	send_config: When this bit is '1', it transmits configuration data (as selected in bits [25:23]) to FBI through the tf_interface.						
17	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.						
16	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.						
15:12	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.						
11	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.						
10:7	tt_FIFO_sil: This field is the TREX-to-TREX interface FIFO stall input level. This specifies the free space level at which the stall signal is sent back to the transmitting chip.						

9.3.62 trexInit0/1 (cont)

Bit	Description
6:2	ft_FIFO_sil: This field is the FBI-to-TREX interface FIFO stall input level. This specifies the free space level at which the stall signal is sent back to the transmitting chip.
1	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
0	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.

9.3.63 nccTable0/1

These two tables of twelve DWORDs each contain NCC (Narrow Channel Compression) tables used to store lookup values for compressed textures used in YIQ and AYIQ texture formats as specified in the `tformat` field of `textureMode`. There are two tables so that they can be swapped on a per-triangle basis when performing multi-pass rendering. The table to be used is selected by `textureMode[5]`. The table shows the address and content of each table entry.

For offsets 4 through 11 of the table0 space (Addresses 0x020 0334 through 0x020 0350) bit 31 of the data is used to steer the information into the ncc Table or into the 8-bit palette (see [Section 10.6.5](#)). If bit 31 is 0, the information goes into the I or Q entry of `nccTable0`. If bit 31 is '1', the information goes into the 8-bit palette.

Offset	Table0 Address	Table1 Address	Bits	Contents
0	0x020 0324	0x020 0354	31:0	{Y3[7:0], Y2[7:0], Y1[7:0], Y0[7:0]}
1	0x020 0328	0x020 0358	31:0	{Y7[7:0], Y6[7:0], Y5[7:0], Y4[7:0]}
2	0x020 032C	0x020 035C	31:0	{Yb[7:0], Ya[7:0], Y9[7:0], Y8[7:0]}
3	0x020 0330	0x020 0360	31:0	{Yf[7:0], Ye[7:0], Yd[7:0], Yc0[7:0]}
4	0x020 0334	0x020 0364	26:0	{I0_r[8:0]. I0_g[8:0]. I0_b[8:0]}
5	0x020 0338	0x020 0368	26:0	{I1_r[8:0]. I1_g[8:0]. I1_b[8:0]}
6	0x020 033C	0x020 036C	26:0	{I2_r[8:0]. I2_g[8:0]. I2_b[8:0]}
7	0x020 0340	0x020 0370	26:0	{I3_r[8:0]. I3_g[8:0]. I3_b[8:0]}
8	0x020 0344	0x020 0374	26:0	{Q0_r[8:0]. Q0_g[8:0]. Q0_b[8:0]}
9	0x020 0348	0x020 0378	26:0	{Q1_r[8:0]. Q1_g[8:0]. Q1_b[8:0]}
10	0x020 034C	0x020 037C	26:0	{Q2_r[8:0]. Q2_g[8:0]. Q2_b[8:0]}
11	0x020 0350	0x020 0380	26:0	{Q3_r[8:0]. Q3_g[8:0]. Q3_b[8:0]}

10 3D Programming Notes

10.1 Introduction

We cover 3D programming in this chapter. Ultimately, 3D graphics is all about drawing triangles. It is not the intent in this chapter to cover 3D concepts; the reader should know about depth buffers, alpha blending, chroma keying, and the like. Rather, this chapter will describe the functions available in Voodoo3 3D rendering engine and allow the application to use them as it will.

The formal definitions of the 3D registers are in [Chapter 9](#).

10.2 Vertex Definition

There are three vertices in a Voodoo3 triangle¹. The vertices are unique and are not colinear. The vertices are labeled A, B, and C. Vertex A, by Voodoo3 definition, is at the top of the triangle (the lowest-addressed y coordinate). The AC edge is the major edge; it spans the entire height of the triangle. This means that vertex C has the highest-addressed y coordinate. The other two edges, AB and BC, are called minor edges. [Figure 10.1](#) illustrates the two possible triangle orientations.

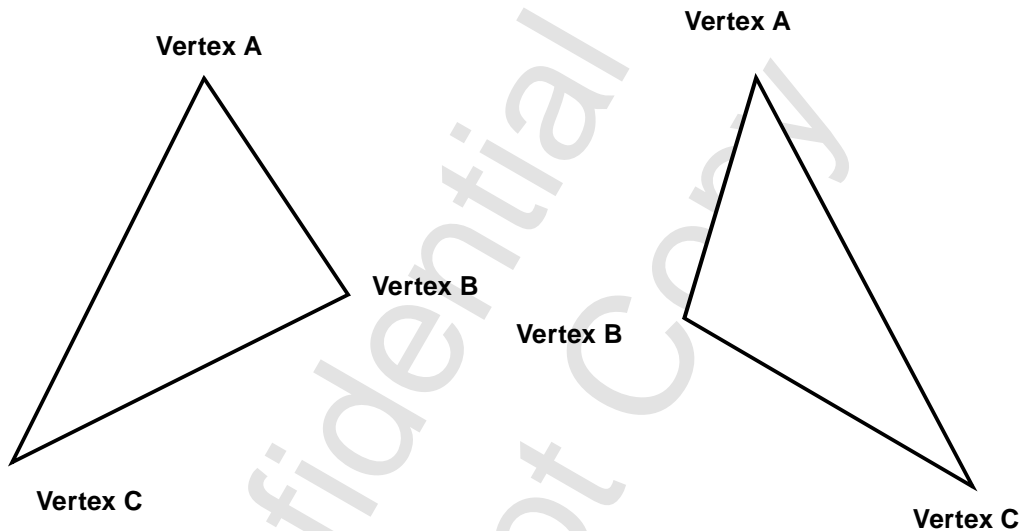


Figure 10.1 Triangle Orientation

The beginning vertex (vertex A) has a number of attributes, listed in [Table 10.1](#). There are two sets of registers, one set for fixed point numbers and one set for floating point numbers. The application can use whichever format is more natural to its internal number representation. When rendering is initiated, the application will indicate which set of registers it programmed. This notion of two sets of registers applies not only to the vertex A attributes, but to most of the registers discussed in this chapter.

1. The plane figure formed by connecting three points not in a straight line by straight line segments; a three-sided polygon

Table 10.1 Vertex A Attributes

Attribute	Description	Format	
		Fixed	Float
X	horizontal coordinate	12.4	IEEE
Y	vertical coordinate	12.4	IEEE
R	start red color	12.12	IEEE
G	start green color	12.12	IEEE
B	start blue color	12.12	IEEE
A	start alpha value	12.12	IEEE
Z	start Z value (depth)	20.12	IEEE
S	start S value (texture)	14.18	IEEE
T	start T value (texture)	14.18	IEEE
W	start W value (texture)	2.30	IEEE

The other two vertices, B and C, each possess X and Y coordinates, but no color, depth, or texture information.

Table 10.2 Vertex B/C Coordinates

Vertex	Coordinate	Fixed	Float
B	X	12.4	IEEE
B	Y	12.4	IEEE
C	X	12.4	IEEE
C	Y	12.4	IEEE

The color, depth, and texture information is calculated by the rendering engine from the starting values provided for vertex A and delta values. Two delta values are provided for each color, etc. One is the X delta and one is the Y delta. These are summarized in [Table 10.3](#).

Table 10.3 3D Deltas^a

Value	Description	Format	
		Fixed	Float
dR	change in red wrt X, Y	12.12	IEEE
dG	change in green wrt X, Y	12.12	IEEE

Table 10.3 3D Deltas^a

Value	Description	Format	
		Fixed	Float
dB	change in blue wrt X, Y	12.12	IEEE
dA	change in alpha wrt X, Y	12.12	IEEE
dZ	change in depth wrt X, Y	20.12	IEEE
dS	change in S wrt X, Y	14.18	IEEE
dT	change in T wrt X, Y	14.18	IEEE
dW	change in W wrt X, Y	2.30	IEEE

a. wrt: with respect to

When the coordinates, start values, and deltas have been set up, the application initiates rendering by writing to the appropriate triangleCMD register. The register address is chosen based on whether the fixed or floating point register set was loaded.

One additional bit of information is transmitted with the write to the triangleCMD register; this is the sign of the area. The sign indicates whether the triangle is clockwise or counter-clockwise geometrically.

When the triangleCMD register is written, the 3D engine renders the triangle.

10.3 Functions Controlling the Color of a Pixel

As the triangle is rendered, the 3D engine must determine the color of each pixel. The blocks that do this are described in the following sections. Texturing Mapping is covered in [Section 10.6](#).

10.3.1 Color Combine Unit

[Figure 10.2](#) and [Figure 10.3](#) show the CCU (Color Combine Unit). This is a functional diagram that shows how control bits are applied as a pixel flows through the pipeline. The name and the register[bits] are both given for each control field. For example, rgbSelect[1:0] is in register fbzColorPath[1:0]. These diagrams should be studied with the register descriptions, especially fbzColorPath, in [Section 9.3.27](#).

10.3.2 Alpha Combine Unit

[Figure 10.4](#) and [Figure 10.5](#) show the ACU (Alpha Combine Unit). This is a functional diagram that shows how control bits are applied as a pixel flows through the pipeline. The name and the register[bits] are both given for each control field. For example, aSelect[1:0] is in register fbzColorPath[3:2]. These diagrams should be studied with the register descriptions, especially fbzColorPath, in [Section 9.3.27](#).

10.3.3 Alpha Blending

When alphaMode[4] is '1', the incoming pixels are blended with destination pixels. The blending can involve both the color values and the alpha values. This should not be confused with the alpha function, covered in [Section 10.4.1](#).

The alpha blending function for each of the three RGB color components is shown in the following equation.

$$D_{new} = (S \bullet \alpha) + (D_{old} \bullet \beta)$$

where

D_{new} is the new destination pixel being written into the frame buffer,

S is the new source pixel being generated,

D_{old} is the old (current) destination pixel about to be modified,

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

alpha is the source pixel alpha blending function,
beta is the destination pixel alpha blending function.

The alpha blending function for the alpha component is shown in the following equation.

$$A_{new} = (AS \bullet Alpha_d) + (A_{old} \bullet Beta_d)$$

where

Anew is the new destination alpha being written into the alpha buffer,
AS is the new source alpha being generated,
Aold is the old (current) destination alpha about to be modified,
alphad is the source alpha alpha-blending function,
betad is the destination alpha alpha-blending function.

Note that the source and destination pixels may have different associated alpha blending functions. Note further that RGB color components and the alpha components may have different associated alpha blending functions. The alpha blending factors of the RGB color components are defined in alphaMode[15:8]. The alpha blending factors of the alpha component are specified in alphaMode[23:16]. [Table 10.4](#) lists the alpha blending functions supported by Voodoo3.

Table 10.4 Alpha Blending Functions

Value	Description	Mnemonic
0000b	Zero	AZERO
0001b	Source alpha	ASCR_ALPHA
0010b	Color	A_COLOR
0011b	Destination alpha	ADST_ALPHA
0100b	One	AONE
0101b	1 - Source alpha	AOMSRC_ALPHA
0110b	1- Color	AOM_COLOR
0111b	1 - Destination alpha	AOMDST_ALPHA
1000b - 1110b	Reserved	-
1111b (source alpha blending function)	MIN(Source alpha, 1 - Destination alpha)	ASATURATE
1111b (destination alpha blending function)	Color before Fog Unit	A_COLOR_BEFORE_FOG

When the value 0010b is selected as the destination alpha blending factor, the source pixel color is used as the destination blending factor. When the value 0010b is selected as the source alpha blending factor, the destination color is used as the source blending factor.

The meaning of alpha blending factor 1111b depends on whether it is being used as a source or destination alpha blending function. When the value 1111b is selected as the destination alpha blending factor, the source color before the fog unit (the 'unfogged' color) is used as the destination blending factor. The alpha blending function is useful for multi-pass rendering with atmospheric effects. When the value

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

1111b is selected as the source alpha blending factor, the alpha-saturate anti-aliasing algorithm is selected. The MIN function performs polygonal anti-aliasing for polygons that are drawn front-to-back.

10.3.4 Fog Unit

Figure 10.6 and Figure 10.7 show the Fog Unit. This is a functional diagram that shows how control bits are applied as a pixel flows through the pipeline.

Voodoo3 supports a 64-entry lookup table (Fog Table) to support atmospheric effects such as fog and haze. When enabled, the high order six bits of the depth ($1/W^1$) is used to index into the 64-entry fog table. The output of the lookup table is an 'alpha' value which represents the level of blending to be performed between the static fog-haze color (fogColor) and the incoming pixel color. Eight lower order bits of the floating point $1/W$ are used to blend between multiple entries of the lookup table to reduce fog 'banding'. Since the lookup table is loaded by the application, various fog equations, colors, and effects can be supported.

Table 10.5 shows the equations for the combinations of fogMode[2:1] and fogMode[0].

Table 10.5 Fog Equations

fogMode[0] fogenable	fogMode[1] fogadd	fogMode[2] fogmult	Equation
0	n/a	n/a	$C_{out} = C_{in}$
1	0	0	$C_{out} = A_{fog} * C_{fog} + (1 - A_{fog}) * C_{in}$
1	0	1	$C_{out} = A_{fog} * C_{fog}$
1	1	0	$C_{out} = (1 - A_{fog}) * C_{in}$
1	1	1	$C_{out} = 0$

1. Specifically, a normalized floating point representation of $1/W$.

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

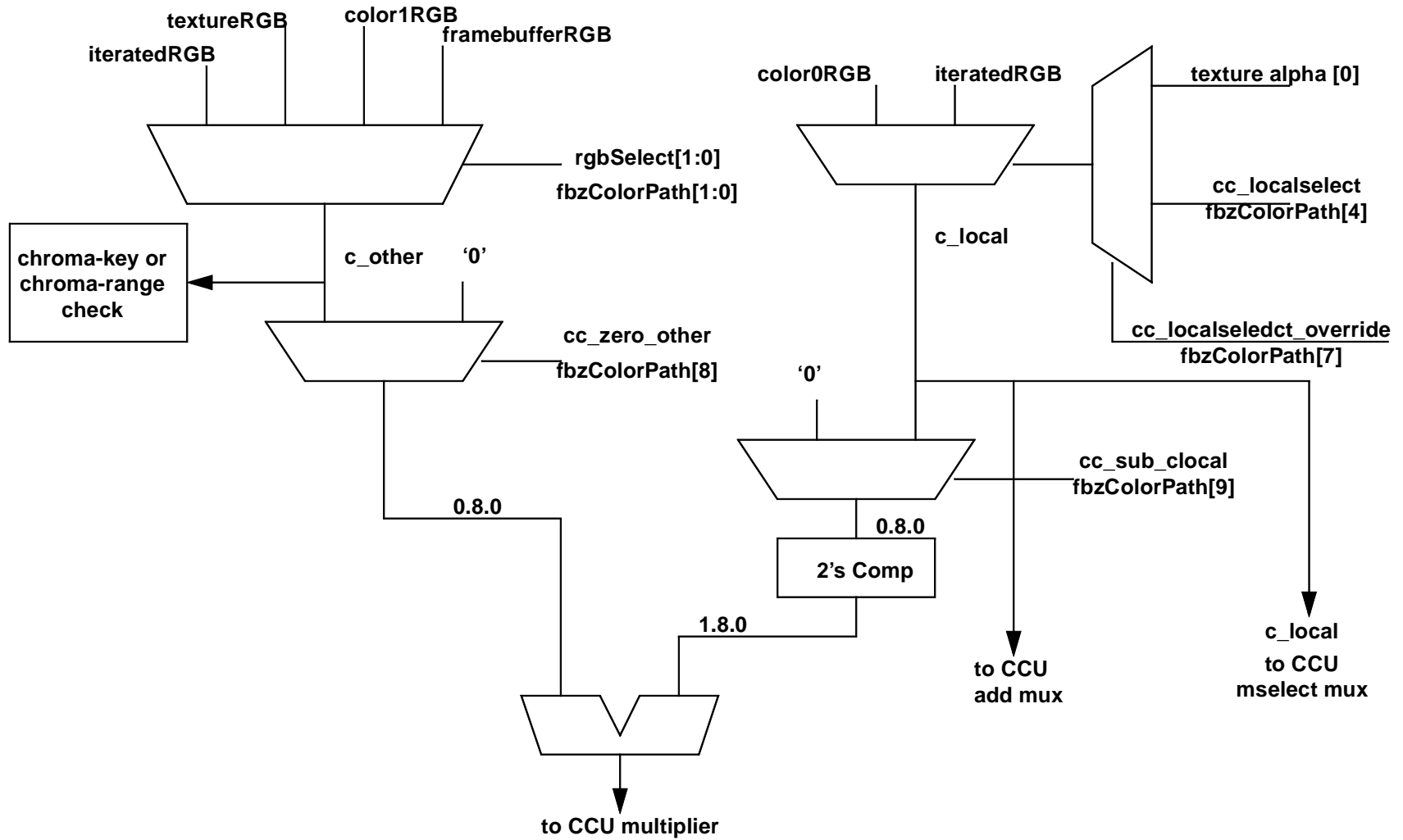


Figure 10.2 Color Combine Unit: One of Two

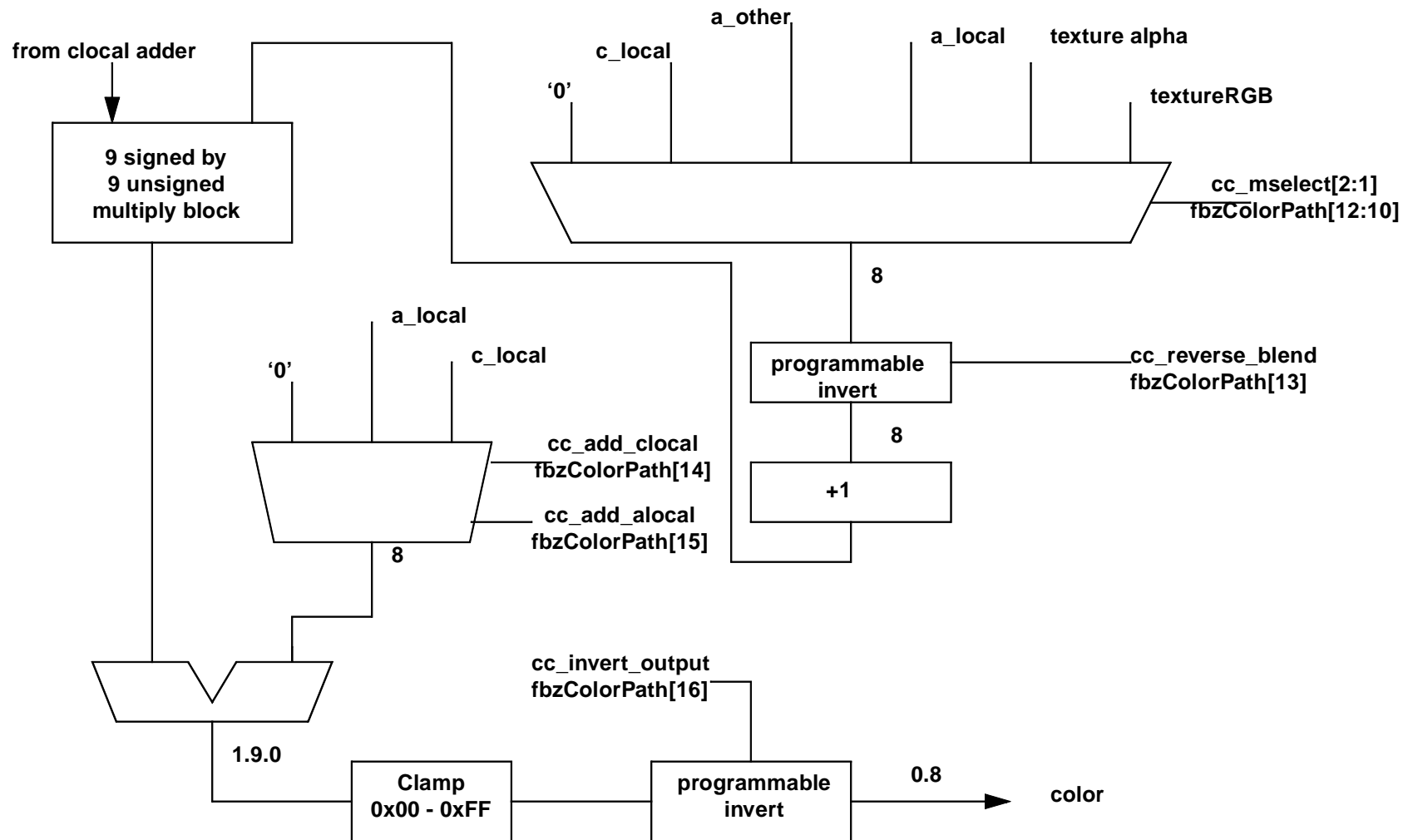


Figure 10.3 Color Combine Unit: Two of Two

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

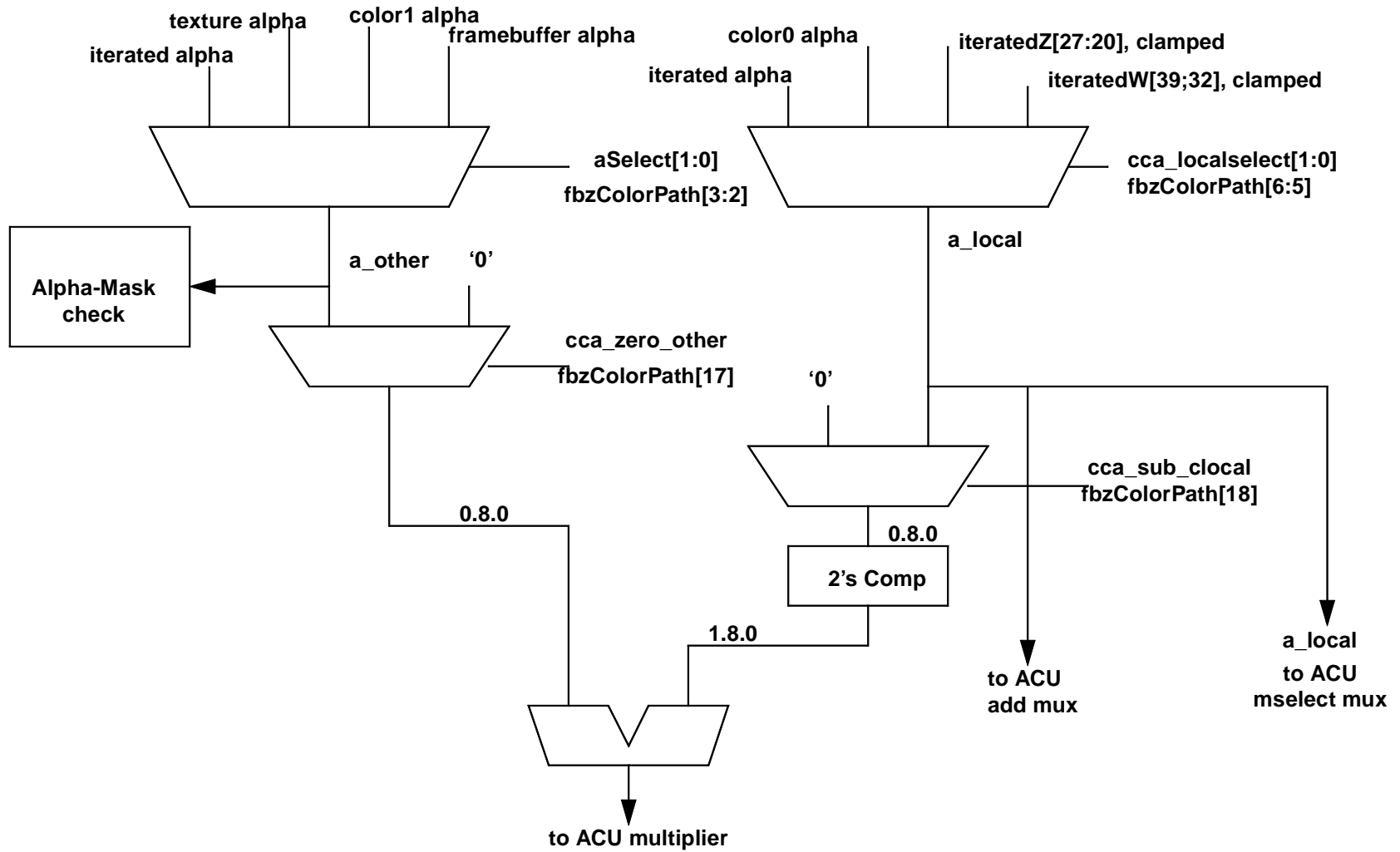


Figure 10.4 Alpha Combine Unit: One of Two

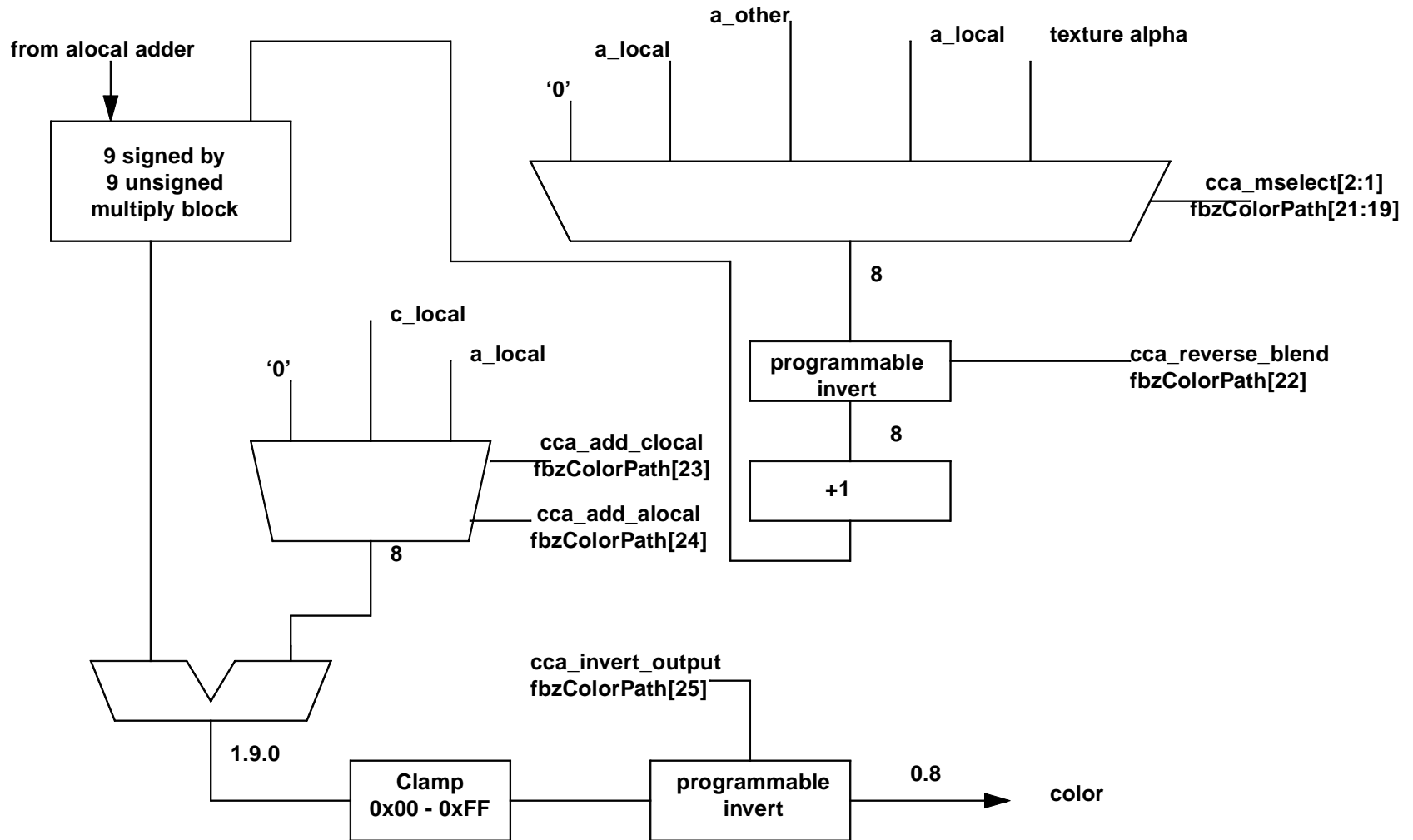


Figure 10.5 Alpha Combine Unit: Two of Two

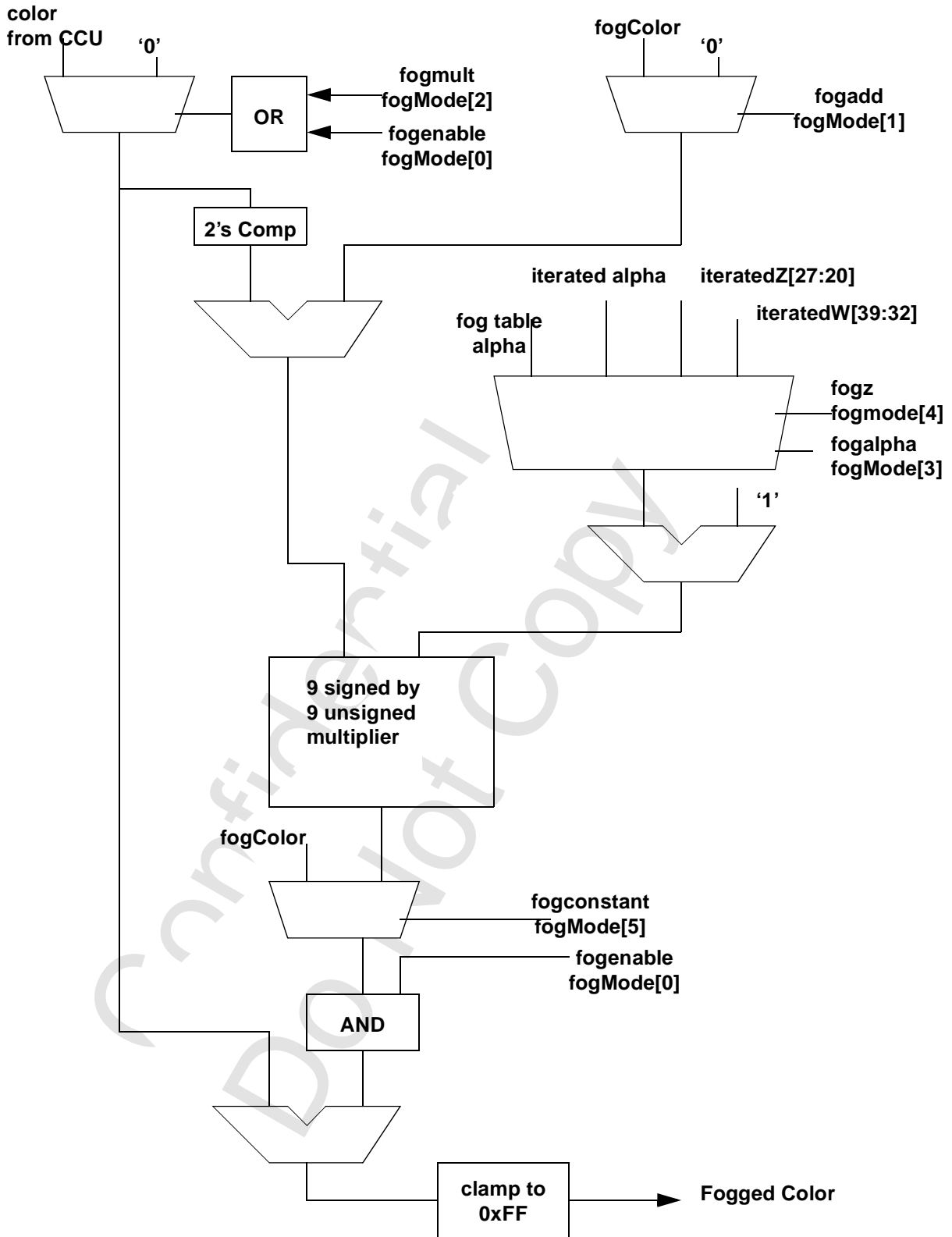


Figure 10.6 Fog Unit: One of Two

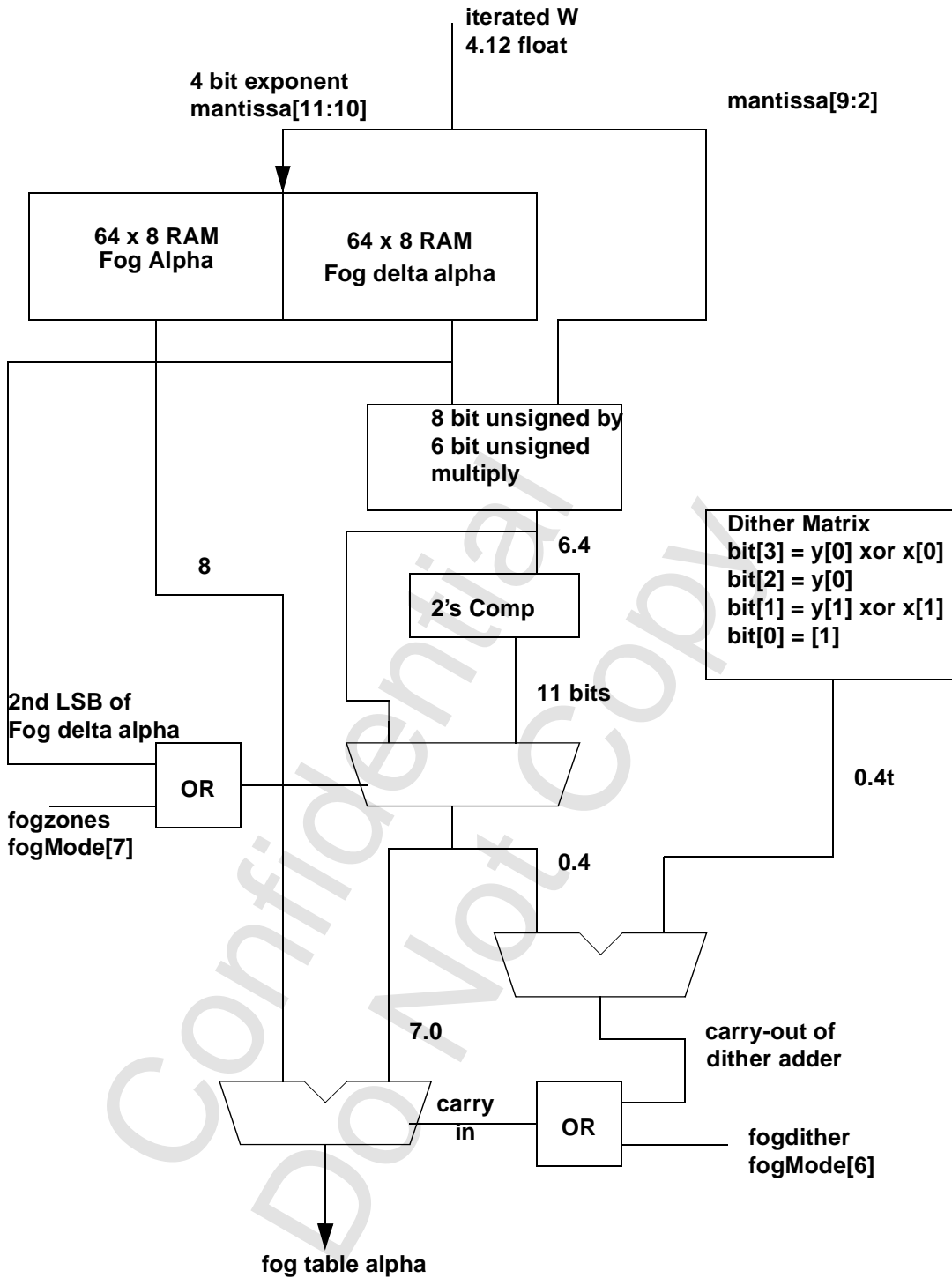


Figure 10.7 Fog Unit: Two of Two

10.4 Functions Controlling Whether Pixels are Written

10.4.1 Alpha Function

The alpha function can be used to selectively suppress pixels in the pipeline depending on the incoming alpha value. This should not be confused with alpha blending, described in [Section 10.3.3](#).

When the alpha function is enabled ($\text{alphaMode}[0] = '1'$), the following alpha comparison is performed:

$$\text{AlphaSrc alphaOP AlphaRef}$$

where AlphaSrc is the alpha value of an incoming pixel, alphaOP is specified in alphaMode [3:1], and AlphaRef is the value contained in alphaMode[31:24]. If the alpha function is enabled ($\text{alphaMode}[0]$) and the alpha comparison is false, the fbiAfuncFail register is incremented and the pixel is invalidated in the pixel pipeline. The color and depth buffers are not written, regardless of whether they otherwise would have been. [Table 10.6](#) specifies the supported alpha operations.

Table 10.6 Alpha Op Functions

alphaMode[3:1]	AlphaOp Function
000b	never
001b	strictly less than
010b	equal
011b	less than or equal
100b	strictly greater than
101b	not equal
110b	greater than or equal
111b	always

The alpha reference ($\text{alphaMode}[31:24]$) is compared with the alpha value associated with the pixel. All three magnitude comparisons (greater than, less than, equal) are done (or implied) simultaneously. If the Alpha Test is not enabled, all pixels will pass the alpha test.

10.4.2 Depth-Buffering Function

When the depth-buffering function is enabled ($\text{fbzMode}[4] = '1'$), the following depth comparison is performed:

$$\text{DEPTHsrc depthOP DEPTHdst}$$

where DEPTHsrc is the depth value of an incoming pixel, depthOP is specified $\text{fbzMode}[7:5]$, and DEPTHdst is the destination depth value. A source pixel is written into an RGB buffer if the depth comparison is true and writing into the RGB buffer is enabled ($\text{fbzMode}[9] = 1$). The source depth value is written into the depth buffer if the depth comparison is true and writing into the depth buffer is enabled ($\text{fbzMode}[10] = 1$). The supported depth comparison functions are shown in [Table 10.7](#).

If the pixel is not written because it fails the Z-buffer test, fbiZfuncFail is incremented.

Table 10.7 Depth-Buffering Functions

fbzMode[7:5]	DepthOP Function
000b	never
001b	strictly less than

Table 10.7 Depth-Buffering Functions (cont.)

fbzMode[7:5]	DepthOP Function
010b	equal
011b	less than or equal
100b	strictly greater than
101b	not equal
110b	greater than or equal
111b	always

10.4.3 Chroma Keying

Chroma-keying monitors the color of all pixels to be written into the RGB buffer and conditionally blocks writes of pixels according to their color. [Table 10.8](#) summarizes this function.

Table 10.8 Chroma Keying

fbzMode[1]	chromaRange[28]	Description
0	don't care	chroma-key disabled
1	0	single color in chroma-key register
1	1	color range in chromaKey and chromaRange

When chroma-range is enabled by programming chromaRange[28] to '1', the outgoing pixel is compared, color by color, with the ranges defined in chromaKey and chromaRange. For each color, the value in chromaKey must be equal to or less than the value in chromaRange (chromaKey specifies the lower value and chromaRange specifies the upper value).

For each color, the application can specify the range as being inclusive or exclusive (chromaRange[26:24]). An inclusive range block colors within the range and an exclusive range blocks color outside of the range.

Finally, the application can specify whether any color can block a pixel or all colors must match to block the pixel. chromaRange[27] can be set to 0 for intersection mode (all color must block the pixel to prevent writing) or '1' for union mode (any color can block the pixel).

If a pixel is not written because it fails the chromakey test, fbiChromaFail is incremented.

To block colors whose blue value fall in the range 0x64 through 0x69, program the registers as shown in [Table 10.9](#).

Table 10.9 Chroma Keying Example

Field	Register	Value	Note
chroma-key blue	chromaKey 7:0	0x64	lower value of blue
chroma-key green	chromaKey 15:8	0x00	allow all shades of green
chroma-key red	chromaKey 23:16	0x00	allow all shades of red
chroma-range blue	chromaRange 7:0	0x69	upper value of blue to block

Table 10.9 Chroma Keying Example

Field	Register	Value	Note
chroma-range green	chromaRange 15:8	0xFF	allow all shades of green
chroma-range red	chromaRange 23:16	0xFF	allow all shades of red
chromaRange blue mode	chromaRange 24	1b	block inclusive
chromaRange green mode	chromaRange 25	0b	block exclusive (there are no values outside the range 0x00-0xFF)
chromaRange red mode	chromaRange 26	0b	block exclusive
chromaRange Block mode	chromaRange 27	1b	any color can block

In the example given above, it would have been just as easy to program chromaRange green mode and chromaRange red mode for block inclusive and then set chromaRange Block mode to union. In that case, green and red would block on every pixel, but since unanimity is required, only pixels blocked by blue would be not written.

10.4.4 Stipple Masking

When fbzMode[2] is '1', stipple masking is enabled. fbzMode[12] specifies the stipple mode. When fbzMode[12] is 0, stipple rotate mode is used. When fbzMode[12] is '1', stipple pattern mode is used. When stipple register masking is enabled and stipple rotate mode is specified, stipple[31] is used to mask pixels in the pixel pipeline. For all triangle commands and linear frame buffer writes through the pixel pipeline, pixels are invalidated in the pixel pipeline if stipple[31] is = and stipple register masking is enabled in stipple rotate mode. After an invalidated pixel is processed in the pipeline, the stipple register is rotated to the left; bit 30 to bit 31, bit 31 to bit 0, and so on. Note that the rotation takes place regardless of whether stipple masking is enabled fbzMode[2] when in stipple rotate mode.

When stipple register masking is enabled and stipple pattern mode is selected, the spatial x,y coordinates of a pixel processed in the pixel pipeline are used as an index into a 4 x 8 monochrome pattern in the stipple register. The result is used to mask pixel in the pipeline. For all triangle commands and linear frame buffer writes through the pipeline, a stipple bit is selected from the stipple register as indicated in [Section 10.10](#).

Table 10.10 X-Y Access of stipple Register

Y[1:0]	X[2:0]							
	000b	001b	010b	011b	100b	101b	110b	111b
00b	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
01b	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
10b	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
11b	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24

10.4.5 Clipping

If a pixel is generated outside the clip rectangle, it will not be drawn into the RGB or depth buffers. The values in the clipping registers are specified in pixel units. The drawing rectangle is inclusive of the clipLeft and clipLowY register values, and exclusive of the clipRight and clipHighY values. The clipping rectangle is enabled by programming fbzMode[0] to '1'. When clipping is enabled, the clipping rectangle must always be less than or equal the screen resolution to clip to screen coordinates. clipLowY must be less than clipHighY and clipLeft must be less than clipRight. The clipLowYHighY register is defined so that y=0 is always at the top of the monitor screen, regardless of the value of the Y origin bits (fbzMode[17] and lfbMode[13]). If the Y origin is defined to be at the bottom of the screen (by setting one of these bits), care must be taken in programming the clipLowYHighY register to obtain proper functionality. In the case where the Y origin is defined to be at the bottom on the screen, the value of clipLowYHighY is usually set to the number of scan lines in the monitor resolution minus the desired Y clipping values.

10.5 Linear Frame Buffer Writes

10.5.1 LFB Writes: Format 0

When writing to the LFB (Linear Frame Buffer) with 16-bit format 0 (RGB 5-6-5), the RGB channel format specifies the RGB ordering within a 16-bit word. If the Voodoo3 pipeline is enabled for LFB access (lfbMode[8] = '1'), then alpha and depth information for the LFB format 0 is taken from zaColor. Table 10.11 shows the color channels for 16-bit LFB access format 0.

Table 10.11 Color Channels: 16-bit Access Format 0

RGB Channel Format Value	16-bit LFB Access Bits	Channel		
		Red	Green	Blue
0	15:0	15:11	10:5	4:0
1	15:0	4:0	10:5	15:11
2	15:0	15:11	10:5	4:0
3	15:0	4:0	10:5	15:11

10.5.2 LFB Writes: Format 1

When writing to the LFB with 16-bit format (RGB 5-5-5), the RGB channel format specifies the RGB ordering within a 16-bit word. If the Voodoo3 pixel pipeline is enabled for LFB access (lfbMode[8] = '1'), then alpha and depth information for LFB format 1 is taken from zaColor. Table 10.12 shows the color channels for 16-bit LFB access format 1..

Table 10.12 Color Channels: 16-bit Access Format 1

RGB Channel Format Value	16-bit LFB Access Bits	Channel			
		(ignored)	Red	Green	Blue
0	15:0	15	14:10	9:5	4:0
1	15:0	15	4:0	9:5	14:10
2	15:0	0	15:11	10:6	5:1

Table 10.12 Color Channels: 16-bit Access Format 1

RGB Channel Format Value	16-bit LFB Access Bits	Channel			
		(ignored)	Red	Green	Blue
3	15:0	0	5:1	10:6	15:11

10.5.3 LFB Writes: Format 2

When writing to the LFB with 16-bit format 2 (ARGB 1-5-5-5), the RGB channel format specifies the ARGB ordering within a 16-bit word. If the Voodoo3 pixel pipeline is enabled for LFB access (lfbMode[8] = '1'), then alpha and depth information for LFB format 1 is taken from zaColor. Note that the one-bit alpha value passed when using LFB format 2 is replicated to yeild the eight-bit alpha used in the pixel pipeline. [Table 10.13](#) shows the color channels for 16-bit LFB access format 2.

Table 10.13 Color Channels: 16-bit Access Format 2

RGB Channel Format Value	16-bit LFB Access Bits	Channel			
		Alpha	Red	Green	Blue
0	15:0	15	14:10	9:5	4:0
1	15:0	15	4:0	9:5	14:10
2	15:0	0	15:11	10:6	5:1
3	15:0	0	5:1	10:6	15:11

10.5.4 LFB Writes: Format 4

When writing to the LFB with 24-bit format 4 (RGB x-8-8-8), the RGB channel format specifies the RGB ordering within a 24-bit word. Note that the alpha/A channel is eignored for 24-bit access format 4. Note also that while only 24 bits of data is transferred for format 4, all data access must be 32-bit aligned. Packed 24-bit writes are not support by Voodoo3. If the Voodoo3 pixel pipeline is enabled for LFB access (lfbMode[8] = '1'), then alpha and depth information for LFB format 4 is taken from zaColor. [Table 10.14](#) shows the color channels for 16-bit LFB access format 1..

Table 10.14 Color Channels: 16-bit Access Format 4

RGB Channel Format Value	16-bit LFB Access Bits	Channel			
		(ignored)	Red	Green	Blue
0	31:0	31:24	23:16	15:8	7:0
1	31:0	31:24	7:0	15:8	23:16
2	31:0	7:0	31:24	23:16	15:8
3	31:0	7:0	15:8	23:16	31:24

10.5.5 LFB Writes: Format 5

When writing to the LFB with 32-bit format 5(ARGB 8-8-8-8), the RGB channel format specifies the ARGB ordering within a 32-bit word. If the Voodoo3 pixel pipeline is enabled for LFB access (lfbMode[8] = '1'), then alpha and depth information for LFB format 5 is taken from zaColor. Table 10.15 shows the color channels for 32-bit LFB access format 5..

Table 10.15 Color Channels: 16-bit Access Format 5

RGB Channel Format Value	16-bit LFB Access Bits	Channel			
		Alpha	Red	Green	Blue
0	31:0	31:24	23:16	15:8	7:0
1	31:0	31:24	7:0	15:8	23:16
2	31:0	7:0	31:24	23:16	15:8
3	31:0	7:0	15:8	23:16	31:24

10.5.6 LFB Writes: Format 12

When writing to the LFB with 32-bit format 12(ZRGB 16-5-6-6), the RGB channel format specifies the RGB ordering within a 32-bit word. If the Voodoo3 pixel pipeline is enabled for LFB access (lfbMode[8] = '1'), then alpha information for LFB format 12 is taken from zaColor. Note that the format of the depth value passed when using LFB format 12 must precisely match the format of the type of depth buffer being used (either 16-bit integer Z or 16-bit floating point 1/W). Table 10.16 shows the 16-bit color channels within the 32-bit linear frame buffer access format 12..

Table 10.16 Color Channels: 16-bit Access Format 12

RGB Channel Format Value	16-bit LFB Access Bits	RGB Channel		
		Red	Green	Blue
0	15:0	15:11	10:5	4:0
1	15:0	4:0	10:5	15:11
2	15:0	15:11	10:5	4:0
3	15:0	4:0	10:5	15:11

10.5.7 LFB Writes: Format 13

When writing to the LFB with 32-bit format 13(ZRGB 16-x-5-5-5), the RGB channel format specifies the RGB ordering within a 16-bit word. If the Voodoo3 pixel pipeline is enabled for LFB access (lfbMode[8] = '1'), then alpha information for LFB format 13 is taken from zaColor. Note that the format of the depth value passed when using LFB format 13 must precisely match the format of the type of depth buffering being used (either 16-bit integer Z or 16-bit floating point 1/W). Table 10.17 shows the 16-bit color channels

within the 32-bit LFB access format 13..

Table 10.17 Color Channels: 16-bit Access Format 13

RGB Channel Format Value	16-bit LFB Access Bits	Channel			
		(ignored)	Red	Green	Blue
0	15:0	15	14:10	9:5	4:0
1	15:0	15	4:0	9:5	14:10
2	15:0	0	15:11	10:6	5:1
3	15:0	0	5:1	10:6	15:11

10.5.8 LFB Writes: Format 14

When writing to the LFB with 32-bit format 14(ZARGB 16-1-5-5-5), the RGB channel format specifies the RGB ordering within a 32-bit word. Note that the format of the depth value passed when using LFB format 14 must precisely match the format of the type of depth buffering being used (either 16-bit integer Z or 16-bit floating point 1/W). Note also that the one-bit alpha value passed when using LFB format 14 is replicated to yeild the eight-bit alpha used in the pixel pipeline. [Table 10.18](#) shows the 16-bit color channels within the 32-bit access format 14..

Table 10.18 Color Channels: 16-bit Access Format 14

RGB Channel Format Value	16-bit LFB Access Bits	Channel			
		Alpha	Red	Green	Blue
0	15:0	15	14:10	9:5	4:0
1	15:0	15	4:0	9:5	14:10
2	15:0	0	15:11	10:6	5:1
3	15:0	0	5:1	10:6	15:11

10.5.9 LFB Writes: Format 15

When writing to the LFB with 32-bit format 15(ZZ 16-16), the format of the depth values must preciesly match the format of the type of depth buffering being used (either 16-bit integer Z or 16-bit floating point 1/W). If the Voodoo3 pipeline is enabled for LFB accesses (lfbMode[8] = '1'), then rGB color information is taken from color1, and alpha information is is taken from zaColor.

10.6 Texture Mapping

The textureMode register ([Section 9.3.58](#)) controls texture mapping. The texture mapping capability of Voodoo3 includes perspective correction, texture filtering, texture clamping, and multiple texture blending.

10.6.1 Texture Color/Alpha Combine Units

[Figure 10.8](#) shows the Texture Color Combine / Texture Alpha Combine Units. There are four essentially identical units, one for each color and one for alpha. The only difference is in the control bits. In most case, there are two sets of bit numbers in the register bit labels in [Figure 10.8](#). The first bit number is the control bit for the Texture Color Combine Units; the second is the control bit for the Texture Alpha Combine Unit.

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

For example, tc/tca_zero_other is textureMode[12] for the Texture Color Combine Units and textureMode[21] for the Texture Alpha Combine Unit.

Confidential
Do Not Copy

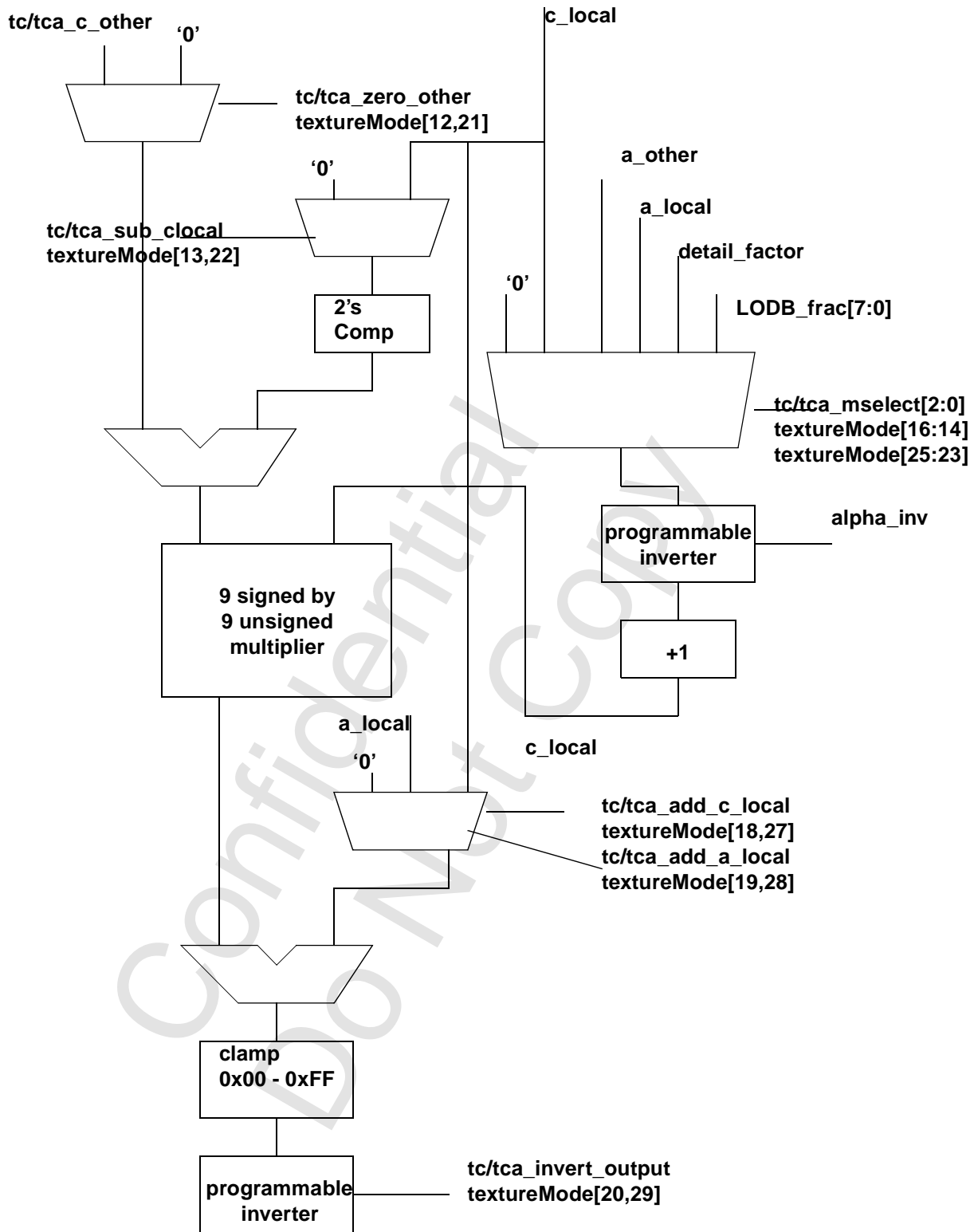


Figure 10.8 Texture Color/Alpha Combine Unit

10.6.2 Texture Format

textureMode[11:8] specifies the format of the texture accessed by TREX. The texture format field is used for both reading and writing the texture memory. Table 10.19 shows the texture formats and shows how the texture data is expanded into 32-bit ARGB.

Table 10.19 Texture Formats (tformat)

tformat Value	Format	Expansion to 8-bit			
		Alpha	Red	Green	Blue
0000b	8-bit RGB (3-3-2)	0xFF	{r[2:0], r[2:0], r[2:1]}	{g[2:0], g[2:0], g[2:1]}	{b[1:0], b[1:0], b[1:0]}
0001b	8-bit YIQ (4-2-2)	See Table 10.20			
0010b	8-bit Alpha	a[7:0]	a[7:0]	a[7:0]	a[7:0]
0011b	8-bit Intensity	0xFF	i[7:0]	i[7:0]	i[7:0]
0100b	8-bit Alpha, Intensity (4-4)	{a[3:0], a[3:0]}	{i[3:0], i[3:0]}	{i[3:0], i[3:0]}	{i[3:0], i[3:0]}
0101b	8-bit Palette to RGB	0xFF	palette r[7:0]	palette g[7:0]	palette b[7:0]
0110b	8-bit Palette to RGBA	{palette_r[7:2], palette_r[7:6]}	{palette_r[1:0], palette_g[7:4], palette_r[1:0]}	{palette_g[3:0], palette_b[7:6], palette_g[3:2]}	{palette_b[5:0], palette_b[5:4]}
0111b	Reserved				
1000b	16-bit ARGB (8-3-3-2)	a[7:0]	{r[2:0], r[2:0], r[2:1]}	{g[2:0], g[2:0], g[2:1]}	{b[1:0], b[1:0], b[1:0]}
1001b	16-bit AYIQ (8-4-2-2)	See Table 10.20			
1010b	16-bit RGB (5-6-5)	0xFF	{r[4:0], r[4:2]}	{g[5:0], g[5:4]}	{b[4:0], b[4:2]}
1011b	16-bit ARGB (1-5-5-5)	{a[0], a[0], a[0], a[0], a[0], a[0]}	{r[4:0], r[4:2]}	{g[4:0], g[4:2]}	{b[4:0], b[4:2]}
1100b	16-bit ARGB (4-4-4-4)	{a[3:0], a[3:0]}	{r[3:0], r[3:0]}	{g[3:0], g[3:0]}	{b[3:0], b[3:0]}
1101b	16-bit Alpha, Intensity (8-8)	a[7:0]	i[7:0]	i[7:0]	i[7:0]

Table 10.19 Texture Formats (tformat) (cont.)

tformat Value	Format	Expansion to 8-bit			
		Alpha	Red	Green	Blue
1110b	16-bit Alpha, Palette (8-8)	a[7:0]	palette r[7:0]	palette g[7:0]	palette b[7:-]
1111b	Reserved				

Table 10.20 Texture Formats (YIQ Expansion)

tformat Value	Format	Expansion to 8-bit			
		Alpha	Red	Green	Blue
0001b	8-bit YIQ (4-2-2)	0xFF	ncc_red[7:0]	ncc_green[7:0]	ncc_blue[7:0]
1001b	16-bit AYIQ (8-4-2-2)	a[7:0]	ncc_red[7:0]	ncc_green[7:0]	ncc_blue[7:0]

10.6.3 LOD (Level of Detail)

The tLOD register ([Section 9.3.59](#)) controls the texture mapping LOD calculations.

lodbias (tLOD[17:12]) is added to the calculated LOD, then it is clamped to the range [lodmin, min[8.0, lodmax]]. That is, the result of the clamping will not be less than lodmin, nor greater than the constant 8.0 or loadbias, whichever is less.

The tdata_swizzle and tdata_swap bits in tLOD are used to modify incoming texture data for endian dependencies. The tdata-swizzle bit causes incoming texture data to be byte order reversed ([31:24] are swapped with [7:0] and [23:16] are swapped with [15:8]). The tdata_swap bit causes incoming texture data to be word swapped ([31:16] are swapped with [15:0]). If both are enabled, the word swap takes place after the byte swizzling.

See [Figure 10.9](#).

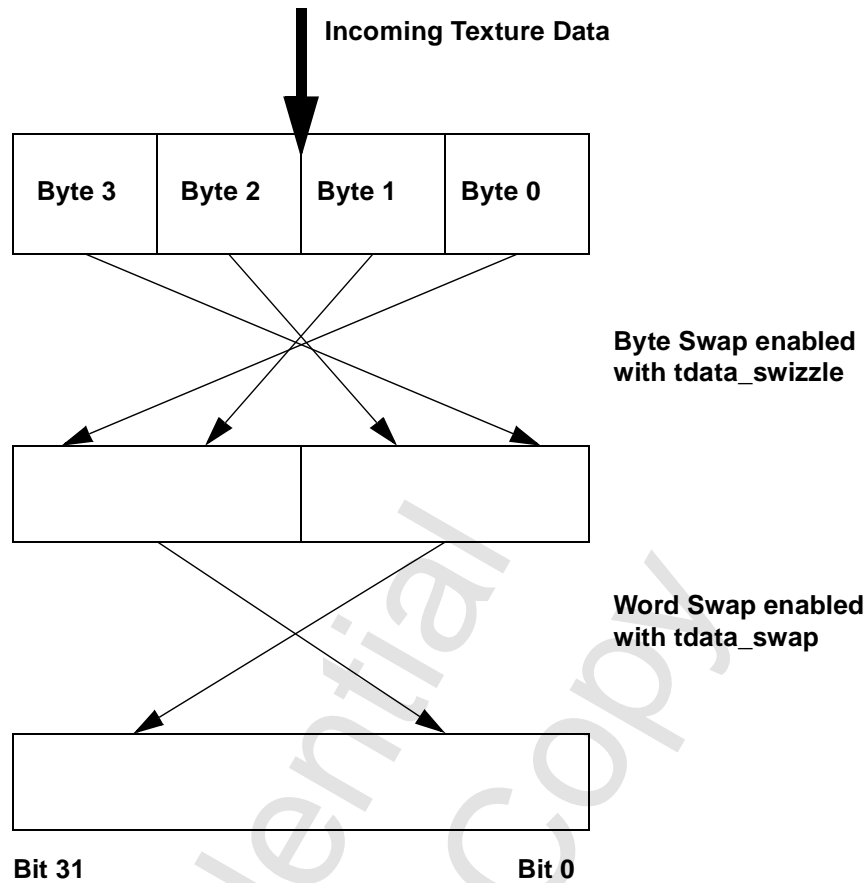


Figure 10.9 tdata_swizzle, tdata_swap

[Table 10.21](#) shows the results of swizzling, swapping and both.

Table 10.21 Swizzling and Swapping

Case	Byte 3	Byte 2	Byte 1	Byte 0
Swizzle	Byte 0	Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3
Swap	Byte 1	Byte 0	byte 3	Byte 2
Both	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 0	Byte 1

10.6.4 NCC (Narrow Channel Compression)

The two registers nccTable0 and nccTable1 ([Section 9.3.63](#)) contain two NCC tables used to store lookup values for the compressed textures. These tables are used when tformat specifies YIQ or AYIQ texture formats.

Two tables are available so that they can be swapped on a per-triangle basis when performing multi-pass rendering. This avoids constantly downloading new tables. The table to be used is chosen in textureMode[5].

[Figure 10.10](#) shows how compressed textures are decompressed using the NCC tables.

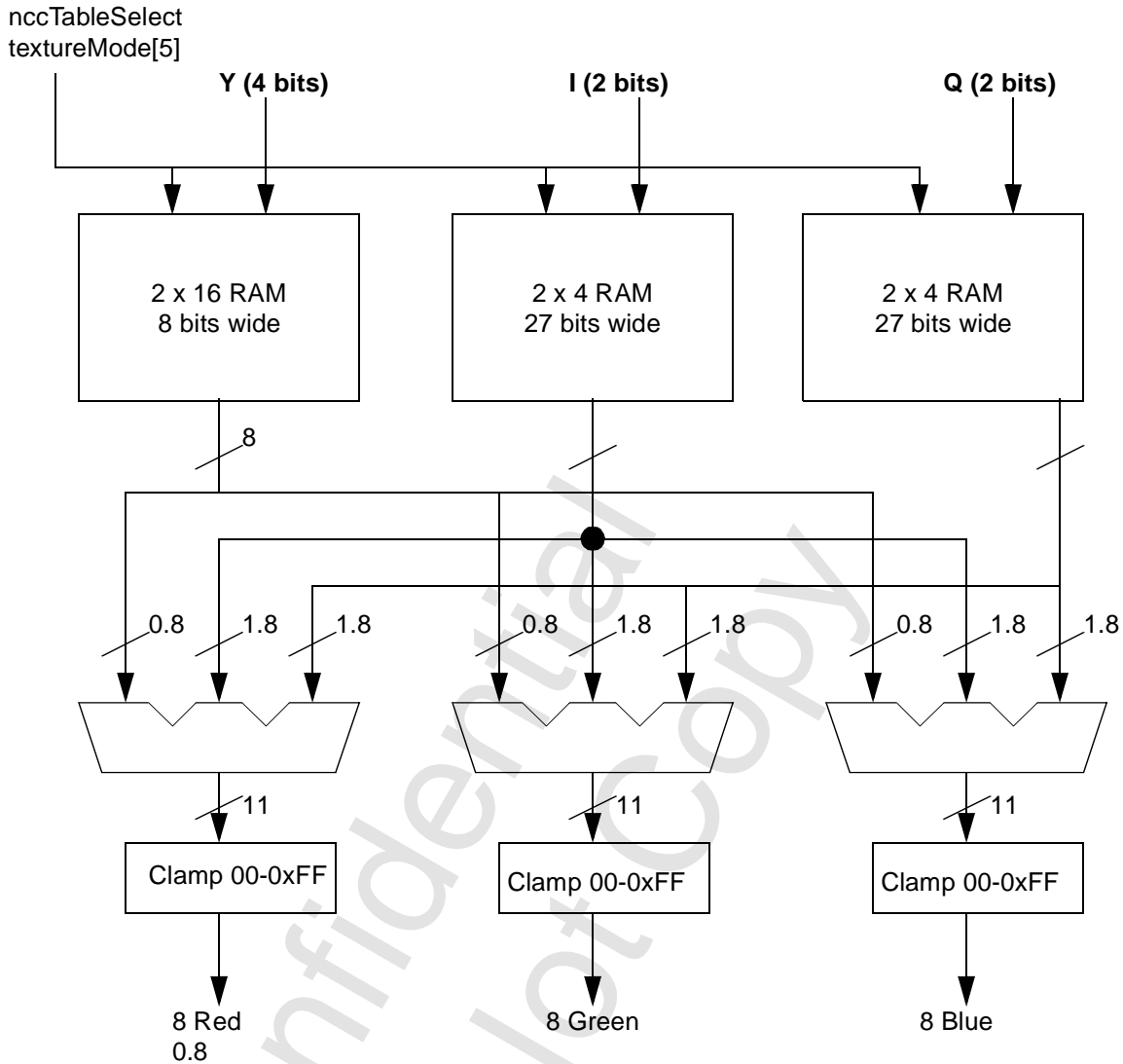


Figure 10.10 NCC Decompression

10.6.5 Eight-bit Palette

The 8-bit palette is used for 8-bit and 16-bit AP modes. The palette is loaded with register writes. During rendering, four texels are looked up simultaneously, each using an independent 8-bit address. The palette is written using the same addresses as nccTable0 I and Q space (0x020 0334 through 0x020 0350). If the high order bit of the data is '1', bits 30:0 are loaded into the 8-bit palette (see). If the high

order bit of the data is '0', bits [26:0] are loaded into the I or Q space of nccTable0

Table 10.22 Palette Load Mechanism

Register Address	LSB of P	Register Write Data
nccTable0 I0	P[0] = 0	{1, P[7:1], R[7:0], G[7:0], B[7:0]}
nccTable0 I1	P[0] = 1	{1, P[7:1], R[7:0], G[7:0], B[7:0]}
nccTable0 I2	P[0] = 0	{1, P[7:1], R[7:0], G[7:0], B[7:0]}
nccTable0 I3	P[0] = 1	{1, P[7:1], R[7:0], G[7:0], B[7:0]}
nccTable0 Q0	P[0] = 0	{1, P[7:1], R[7:0], G[7:0], B[7:0]}
nccTable0 Q1	P[0] = 1	{1, P[7:1], R[7:0], G[7:0], B[7:0]}
nccTable0 Q2	P[0] = 0	{1, P[7:1], R[7:0], G[7:0], B[7:0]}
nccTable0 Q3	P[0] = 1	{1, P[7:1], R[7:0], G[7:0], B[7:0]}

Note that the even addresses alias to the same location, as well as the odd ones. It is recommended that the table be written as 32 sets of eight so that PCI bursts can be eight transfers long.

10.6.6 Texture Memory Access

There are two fundamental methods; a single base address for all LODs within a texture, multiple base addresses.

10.6.7 Single Base Address

When tLOD[24] is 0, a single texBaseAddr register is used. Textures are stored as if mipmapped, even for textures containing a single LOD. The largest texel map (LOD level 0) is stored first, and the other are stored contiguously after.

For linear space, texBaseAddr points to where the texture would start if it contained LOD level 0. In this case, all LODs are stored contiguously after the first. See [Figure 10.11](#).

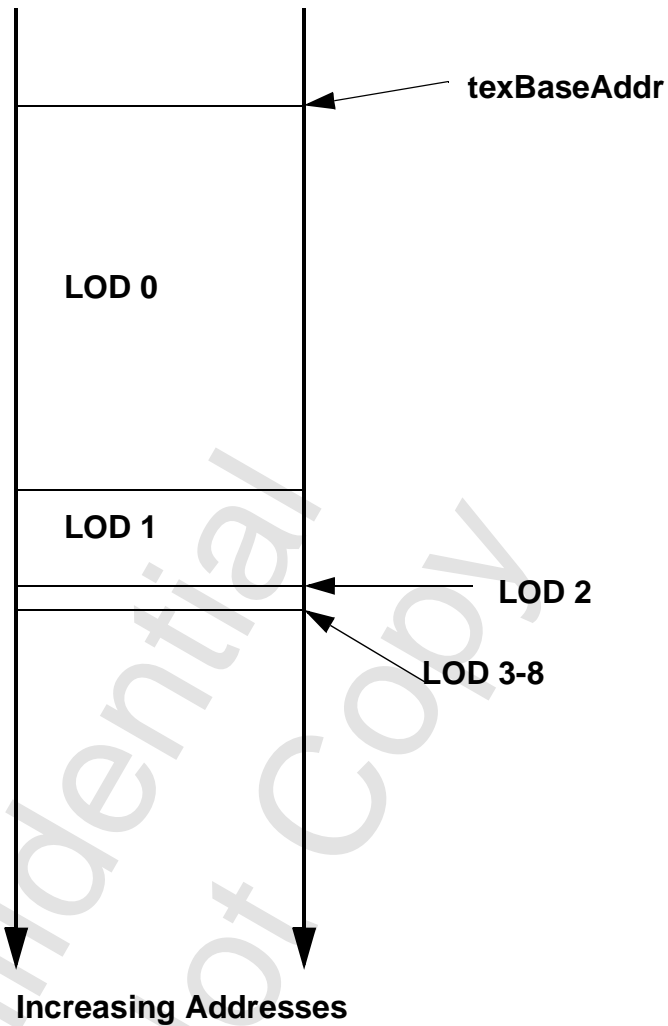


Figure 10.11 Linear Texture Space

For tiled space, successive LODs after 0 are stored in a manner that groups the LODs into a more-or-less rectangular space. See [Figure 10.12](#). When only one or some (less than all) of the LOD levels are used, lodmax and lodmin (in TLOD, [Section 9.5.2](#)) are used to restrict texture lookup to the levels that are

actually loaded

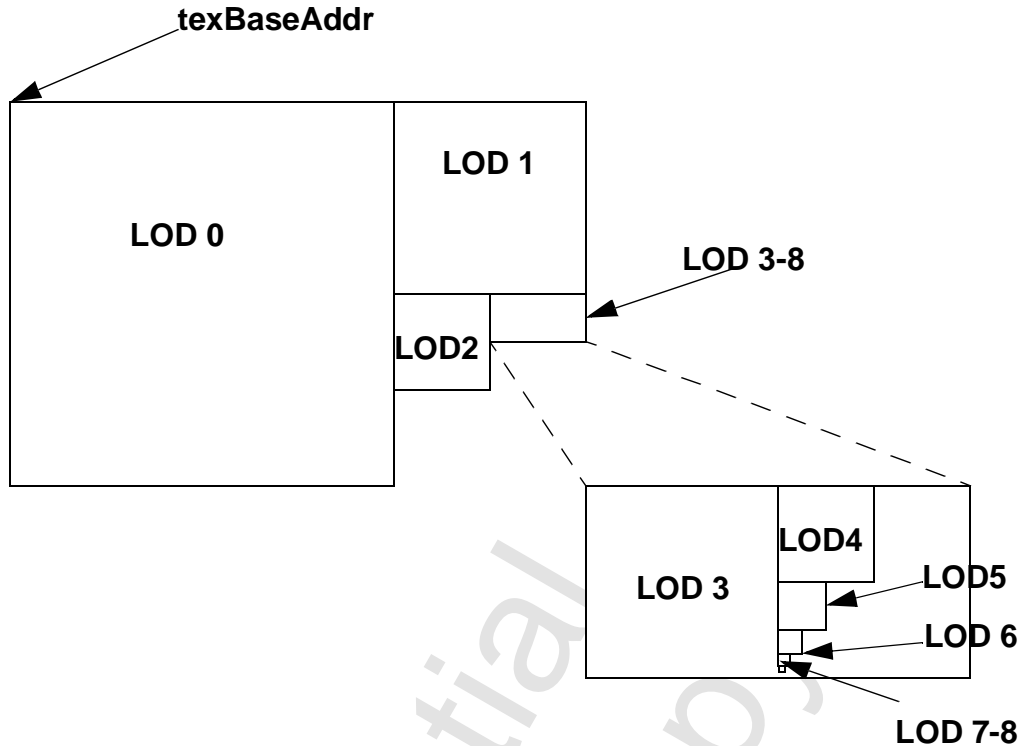


Figure 10.12 Tiled Texture Space

10.6.8 Multiple Base Addresses

When tLOD[24] is '1', up to four texBaseAddr registers are used. This mode provides more granularity to texture storage and can help with texture memory allocation. There is only one base address for maps 3-8 (or 3-11), so these are stored contiguously.

Table 10.23 Multiple Texture Base Addresses

Register	Address	Level of Detail
texBaseAddr	0x020 030C	0
texBaseAddr1	0x020 0310	1
texBaseAddr2	0x020 0314	2
texBaseAddr38	0x020 0318	3 - 8

10.6.9 Writing to Texture Space

Voodoo3 provides a dedicated texture download port that is synchronized with normal rendering. Texture downloads done through this port are guaranteed to be processed in-order with 3D rendering, making it unnecessary to idle the chip before downloading (*does this mean the cache coherency problem goes away?*). This port allows writing to frame buffer memory within a four-byte aligned region.

The texture download port occupies 16M of PCI address space (PCI10 + 0x0060 0000). Note that only writes are supported through this port. Texture downloads through this port are always texBaseAddr-relative, even if tLOD[24] is '1'. The other three texBaseAddr registers are unused for downloads.

The texture space can also be accessed (not synchronized) through the LFB port (PCI14). This port

provides both read and write access.

10.6.10 Calculating Texel Addresses

When downloading through the texture download port, address translation depends on whether the texture memory space is tiled or linear.

10.6.10.1 Linear Space

In linear texture space, texels are packed linearly starting from the base address. The offset of a texel from `texBaseAddr` can be calculated as the sum of:

Table 10.24 Texel Address: Linear Space

Element	Description	Note
<code>lod_offset</code>	offset of the mipmap from the base	sum of sizes of proceeding mipmaps
<code>t_offset</code>	offset within the map to t	t times <code>lod_width</code>
<code>s_offset</code>	offset within the line	s times texel size

For example, the offset to texel 30, 45 in LOD 2, with aspect of 1 x 1, and 16-bpp texels is:

Table 10.25 Texel Address Example: Linear Space

Element	Arithmetic	Note
<code>lod_offset</code> ^a	$(256*256*2) + (128*128*2) = 163,328$	<code>size_lod_0</code> + <code>size_lod_1</code>
<code>t_offset</code>	$45*64*2 = 5760$	skip over first 45 ts
<code>s_offset</code>	$30 * 2 = 60$	skip over first 30 ss

a. Bit textures are not enabled: that would change the constants in the second column.

The offset from the base is 169,148 = 0x96BC.

10.6.10.2 Tiled Space: not big textures

If `tbig (tLOD[30]) = 0`, the texture address bit definitions are the same as older product:

Table 10.26 Tiled Textures

Texture Size	Zeroes	LOD[3:0]	t[7:0]	s[7:n]
32-bit textures	-	21:18	17:10	<code>s[7:0] = 9:2</code>
16-bit textures	21	20:17	16:9	<code>s[7:1] = 8:2</code>
8-bit textures	21:20	19:16	15:8	<code>s[7:2] = 7:2</code>

11 AGP/CMD Transfer/Misc Registers

11.1 Overview

This chapter covers three groups of registers that are addressable in memory space beginning at PCI10 plus 0x008 0000. [Table 11.1](#) summarizes these registers. The link is a clickable link to the detailed description. Unless otherwise noted, all non-reserved fields in all registers are read/write.

Table 11.1 AGP/CMD Transfer/ Misc Register Summary

Register Name	Address	Link
agpReqSize	0x008 0000	Section 11.2.1
agpHostAddressLow	0x008 0004	Section 11.2.2
agpHostAddressHigh	0x008 0008	Section 11.2.3
agpGraphicsAddress	0x008 000C	Section 11.2.4
agpGraphicsStride	0x008 0010	Section 11.2.5
agpMoveCMD	0x008 0014	Section 11.2.6
cmdBaseAddr0	0x008 0020	Section 11.3.1
cmdBaseSize0	0x008 0024	Section 11.3.2
cmdBump0	0x008 0028	Section 11.3.3
cmdRdPtrL0	0x008 002C	Section 11.3.4
cmdRdPtrH0	0x008 0030	Section 11.3.5
cmdAMin0	0x008 0034	Section 11.3.6
cmdAMax0	0x008 003C	Section 11.3.7
cmdStatus0	0x008 0040	
cmdFifoDepth0	0x008 0044	Section 11.3.9
cmdHoleCnt0	0x008 0048	Section 11.3.10
cmdBaseAddr1	0x008 0050	Section 11.3.1
cmdBaseSize1	0x008 0054	Section 11.3.2
cmdBump1	0x008 0058	Section 11.3.3
cmdRdPtrL1	0x008 005C	Section 11.3.4
cmdRdPtrH1	0x008 0060	Section 11.3.5
cmdAMin1	0x008 0064	Section 11.3.6
cmdAMax1	0x008 006C	Section 11.3.7

Table 11.1 AGP/CMD Transfer/ Misc Register Summary (cont.)

Register Name	Address	Link
cmdFifoDepth1	0x008 0074	Section 11.3.9
cmdHoleCnt1	0x008 0078	Section 11.3.10
cmdFifoThresh	0x008 0080	Section 11.3.11
cmdHoleInt	0x008 0084	Section 11.3.12
yuvBaseAddress	0x008 0100	Section 11.4.1
yuvStride	0x008 0104	Section 11.4.2

Confidential
Do Not Copy

11.2 AGP Register Details

This block of registers controls AGP transfers (initiated by Voodoo3). Each register in this group is read/write except agpMoveCMD.

11.2.1 agpReqSize

This register specifies the AGP packet size. The maximum size is 4 Mbytes.

Bit	Description
31:20	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
19:0	Transfer Size: This field specifies the transfer size. This would have to be a DWORD count to be able to get 4 Mbytes out of 20 bits.

11.2.2 agpHostAddressLow

This register specifies the 32 low order bits of the address in AGP memory. This is a byte address. The high order address bits are in agpHostAddressHigh.

Bit	Description
31:0	HostAddressLow: This field contains the 32 low order bits of the address in AGP (host) memory. This is a byte address.

11.2.3 agpHostAddressHigh

This register specifies the four high order bits of the address in AGP memory. It also contains the stride and width of AGP memory.

Bit	Description
31:28	HostAddressHigh: This field contains the four high order bits of the address in AGP (host) memory. This is concatenated with the 32 bits from agpHostAddressLow to form a 36-bit byte address.
27:14	AGP Stride: This field specifies the stride in AGP memory. This is expressed in quadwords (64 bits). Presumably, this is added to the current address each time AGPWidth quadwords have been transferred.
13:0	AGP Width: This field specifies the width in AGP memory. This is expressed in quadwords.

11.2.4 agpGraphicsAddress

This register specifies the destination frame buffer address for an AGP transfer.

Bit	Description
31:26	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
25:0	Frame Buffer Address: This field specifies the address in the frame buffer to be used as the destination of an AGP transfer. This must be a byte address.

11.2.5 agpGraphicsStride

This register specifies the stride in frame buffer memory for an AGP transfer.

Bit	Description
31:15	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
14:0	Frame Buffer Stride: This field specifies the stride in frame buffer memory for an AGP transfer. This is a byte count. This value is added to the current frame buffer address after each AGP Width quadwords have been moved.

11.2.6 agpMoveCMD

When this register is written, the AGP transfer begins. This register is write only.

Bit	Description															
31:6	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.															
5	Command Stream ID: This bit defines which command FIFO to use when using a host initiated AGP data move. The default for this bit is 0.															
4:3	Destination Memory Type: This field specifies the type of destination memory, according to the table.															
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Memory Type</th> <th>Note</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00b</td> <td>Linear Frame Buffer</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>01b</td> <td>Planar YUV</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>10b</td> <td>3D Linear Frame Buffer</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>11b</td> <td>Texture Port</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Value	Memory Type	Note	00b	Linear Frame Buffer		01b	Planar YUV		10b	3D Linear Frame Buffer		11b	Texture Port	
Value	Memory Type	Note														
00b	Linear Frame Buffer															
01b	Planar YUV															
10b	3D Linear Frame Buffer															
11b	Texture Port															
2:0	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.															

11.3 Command List Registers

There are two completely independent sets of command list registers; each set can control a command list. Command lists are covered in [Chapter 19](#). This section covers the registers themselves.

11.3.1 cmdBaseAddr0/1

This register specifies the beginning of the command list. This is expressed in terms of pages of 4K bytes each (there are 12 implied trailing zeroes).

Bit	Description
31:24	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
23:0	Base Address: This field contains the base address of the respective command list. There are twelve implied trailing zeroes for a total of 36 bits of address (enough for AGP).

11.3.2 cmdBaseSize0/1

This register specifies the size of the area set aside for the command list.

Bit	Description
31:11	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
10	Disable Hole Counter: When this bit is '1', the respective hole counter logic is disabled. I suppose that means that software list management must be used. When this bit is 0, the hole counter logic is enabled. The default for this bit is 0.
9	List Location: When this bit is '1', the respective command list is in AGP memory. When this bit is 0, the command list is in frame buffer memory. The default for this bit is 0.
8	List Enable: When this bit is '1', the respective command list is enabled and will execute packets. When this bit is 0, the respective command list is disabled.
7:0	Size: This field specifies the size of the command list. This is expressed in terms of 4K pages. There are twelve implied trailing zeroes. This value is zero based. The value zero implies 4K bytes; the value one implies 8K bytes, and so on.

11.3.3 cmdBump0/1

The value written to this field increments the respective cmdFifoDepth value. This is used with software list management.

Bit	Description
31:16	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
15:0	Count: This value is added to the respective cmdFIFOdepth value. This is used with software list management. This register is written after the application has added to the list being executed and after the application has flushed the write buffers in the CPU and core logic.

11.3.4 cmdRdPtrL0/1

This register specifies the low order 32 bits of the respective command list read pointer.

Bit	Description
31:0	cmdRdPtrL: This field is the low order 32 bits of the respective command list read pointer. This is read/write. When the application is setting up the command list, it writes the command list beginning address (cmdBaseAddr with twelve trailing zeroes) to this register.

11.3.5 cmdRdPtrH0/1

This register specifies the high order four bits of the respective command list read pointer.

Bit	Description
31:4	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
3:0	cmdRdPtrH: This is the high four bits of the respective command list read pointer. This is an extension of cmdRdPtrL.

11.3.6 cmdAMin0/1

This register contains the minimum address pointer. This is used with hardware list management.

Bit	Description
31:25	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
24:0	cmdAMin: This field contains the minimum address pointer. This is used with hardware list management. When Voodoo3 determines that no holes exist between this value and the respective cmdAMax, this value is replaced with the contents of cmdAMax. When the application is setting up the command list, it writes the address implied in cmdBaseAddr minus four.

11.3.7 cmdAMax0/1

This register contains the maximum address pointer. This is used with hardware list management.

Bit	Description
31:25	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
24:0	cmdAMax: This field contains the maximum address pointer. This is used with hardware list management. This register is automatically updated whenever a write to the respective command list takes place and the address is greater than the current contents of this register. This register tracks the highest addressed write. When the application is setting up the command list, it writes the address implied in cmdBaseAddr minus four.

11.3.8 cmdStatus0/1

This read-only register allows visibility of the command fifo hardware.

Bit	Description
31	AGP Transfer: If this bit is '1', it indicates an AGP (packet 6) data transfer is in progress.
30	Unpacker Busy: If this bit is '1', it indicates the unpacker is busy.
29	Packet 6 Decompress Busy: If this bit is '1', it indicates the packet 6 decompression logic is busy.
28	Host Data Transfers Complete: If this bit is '1', it indicates the host data transfers are complete.
27	JSR Active: If this bit is '1', it indicates that a JSR (fetch control) is active.
26	Executed Depth Zero: If this bit is '1', it indicates the executed depth is zero.
25	Prefetched Depth Zero: If this bit is '1', it indicates the prefetched depth is zero.
24	On-Chip FIFO Empty: If this bit is '1', it indicates the on-chip FIFO is empty.
23:17	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
16	JSR (Unpacker) Empty:
15	Jump Tag:
14:12	Jump Command:
11	Header Valid:
10:6	Local State: Remaining entries in packet.
5:3	Extended Packet Command:
2:0	Packet Type: This field returns the current packet type.

11.3.9 cmdFifoDepth0/1

This register contains the count of unexecuted words in the command list. This is used with software list management.

Bit	Description
31:20	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
19:0	cmdFifoDepth: This register contains the count of unexecuted words in the respective command list. This is used with software list management. This value is decremented for each word of command list executed. When this value is decremented to zero, the respective command list stalls. When a write is done to the cmdBump address, the data is added to the contents of the respective cmdFifoDepth. In this way, the application notifies Voodoo3 that additional list is available

11.3.10cmdHoleCnt0/1

This register keeps the count of unwritten locations between cmdAMin and cmdAMax. This is used with hardware list management.

Bit	Description
31:16	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
15:0	cmdHoleCnt: This field contains the number of unwritten locations between the respective cmdAMin and cmdAMax. When this field goes to zero, the respective cmdAMin is replaced with the respective cmdAMax.

11.3.11cmdFifoThresh

This register contains the fifo thresholds for both command lists.

Bit	Description
31:22	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
21:9	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
8:5	High Water Mark: When fifo freespace is above this value, then fill requests will be generated. The default value for this field is seven.
4:0	Low Water Mark: When the fifo freespace is below this value, no new requests are made. The default value for this field is 0.

11.3.12cmdHoleInt

This register specifies how long (in terms of MCLK cycles) a hole can remain in a command list.

Bit	Description
31:23	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
22	HoleInt Enable: When this bit is '1', the hole time-out interrupt counter and interrupt are enabled. When this bit is 0, the counter and interrupt are disabled. The default for this field is 0.
21:0	Time-out Value: This field contains the number of MCLK cycle a hole counter can have hole before generating an interrupt. The counter is enabled only when bit 22 is '1'.

11.4 Miscellaneous Registers

Here are a couple of registers that control the yuv aperture.

11.4.1 yuvBaseAddress

This register specifies the starting frame buffer address of the yuv aperture.

Bit	Description
31:25	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
24:0	YUV Base Address: This field specifies the starting frame buffer address of the yuv aperture.

11.4.2 yuvStride

This register specifies the destination stride values of the U and V planes.

Bit	Description
31	Tiled: If this bit is '1', the YUV destination is tiled. If this bit is 0, the destination is linear. The default for this bit is 0.
30:14	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.
13:0	Stride: This field specifies the stride for Y, U, and V.

12 Caveats

There are a few programming caveats listed in the internal documentation. They are repeated pretty much verbatim here.

12.1 Memory Access Size

All memory accesses to Voodoo3 registers, except VGA registers, must be 32-bit DWORD accesses. Linear Frame Buffer accesses may be 32-bit or 16-bit access, depending on the linear frame buffer access format specified in `lbfMode`. Byte (8-bit) access are only allowed to Voodoo3 linear frame buffer.

12.2 Determining Voodoo3 Idle Condition

After certain Voodoo3 operations (including linear frame buffer accesses), the application must recite a specific incantation to determine whether the chip is really, truly, most sincerely, idle. The following pseudo-code fragment illustrates the method.

```
/******  
***SST_IDLE  
* returns 0 if SST is not idle  
* returns 1 if SST is idle  
*****/  
SST_IDLE()  
{  
    ulong j, i;  
    //Make sure the state machines are idle  
    PCI_MEM_WR(NOPCMD, 0x0);           //write to the nopcmd register  
    i = 0;  
    while (1)  
    {  
        j = PCI_MEM_RD (STATUS);       //read the status register  
        if (j & SST_BUSY)  
            return (0);                 //definitely not idle  
        else  
            i++;                         //keep the counter  
        if (i>3)  
            return (1);                 //three times it was idle  
    }  
}
```

12.3 Triangle Subpixel Correction

Triangle subpixel correction is performed in the on-chip triangle setup unit of Voodoo3. When subpixel correction is enabled (`fbzColorPath[26] = '1'`), the incoming starting color, depth, and texture coordinate parameters are all corrected for non-integer aligned starting triangle XY coordinates.

The subpixel correction in the triangle setup unit is performed as the starting color, depth, and texture coordinates parameters are read from the PCI FIFO. As a result, the exact data sent from the host CPU is changed to account for subpixel correction. If a triangle is rendered with subpixel correction enabled, all subsequent triangle must resend starting color, depth, and texture coordinate parameters. Otherwise the last triangle's subpixel corrected starting parameters are corrected (again!) and incorrect results are generated.

13 Hardware Cursor

Voodoo3 supports a 64 x 64 hardware cursor.

The hardware cursor pattern is stored as two monochrome 64 x 64 bit maps. This allows for a hardware cursor of 64 x 64 pixels; each pixel is controlled by two bits (one from each of the two maps).

At each horizontal retrace, the video processor determines whether any part of the current scanline is 'covered' by the cursor. If so, it fetches the cursor pattern bits for the current scanline (actually, enough cursor pattern for eight consecutive scanlines is fetched, reducing the number of memory accesses from 64 to eight per frame).

For each of the 4096 pixels 'under' the cursor, the processor interprets the two bits (one from each map) according to the Cursor Mode in vidProcCfg[1] (see [Section 6.5.3](#)). [Table 13.1](#) shows what is displayed for each case. Unused portions of the 64 x 64 pattern should be programmed to display the current screen color. For example, if the application requires a 32 x 32 cursor, three-quarters of the pattern would be current screen color.

Table 13.1 Hardware Cursor Pixels

Pattern 0	Pattern 1	vidProcCfg[1] = 0 Windows Mode	vidProcCfg[1] = 1 X11 Mode
0	0	Color0	Current Screen Color
0	1	Color1	Current Screen Color
1	0	Current Screen Color	Color0
1	1	Invert Screen Color	Color1

The patterns are stored in the frame buffer at the location specified in hwPatAddr ([Section 6.5.4](#)). The patterns are stored in alternate 64-bit scanlines. Pattern 0 is stored in the 64-bit block following the corresponding 64-bit block of pattern 1.

The pattern is displayed at the location specified in hwCurLoc ([Section 6.5.5](#)). This register contains x and y coordinates of the lower right corner (unlike some system that use the upper left corner). Using the lower right corner allows the cursor to be displayed anywhere on the screen (including partially off the left or top) without resorting to signed numbers or some offset mechanism.

The two cursor colors are stored in hwCurC0 and hwCurC1. The cursor is enabled by programming vidProcCfg[27] to '1'.

14 Frequency Synthesizers

14.1 Introduction

Voodoo3 incorporates three on-chip PLL (Phase-Locked Loop) frequency synthesizers. Two are used to generate the (combined) graphics engine/memory controller clock and the video clock. They are functionally the same and are programmed similarly. They use a common reference oscillator, typically at 14.31818MHz.

The third synthesizer is used to generate the AGP clock. It is programmed very differently from the other two and will be covered in [Section 14.6](#).

14.2 Block Diagram

[Figure 14.1](#) is a functional block diagram of a typical PLL synthesizer. The reference frequency (typically 14.31818 MHz) is divided by M in the input pre-scaler. This produces one input (labeled fA in the diagram) to the phase detector. This input is compared to the divided output of the VCO. The charge pump attempts to adjust the frequency of the VCO so that the two inputs to the phase detector are the same. The output of the VCO is labeled fB in the diagram. It is divided by N to form the second input to the phase detector. The VCO also goes to the post-scaler, when it is divided by 2^k to become the synthesizer output. The equation gives the output frequency.

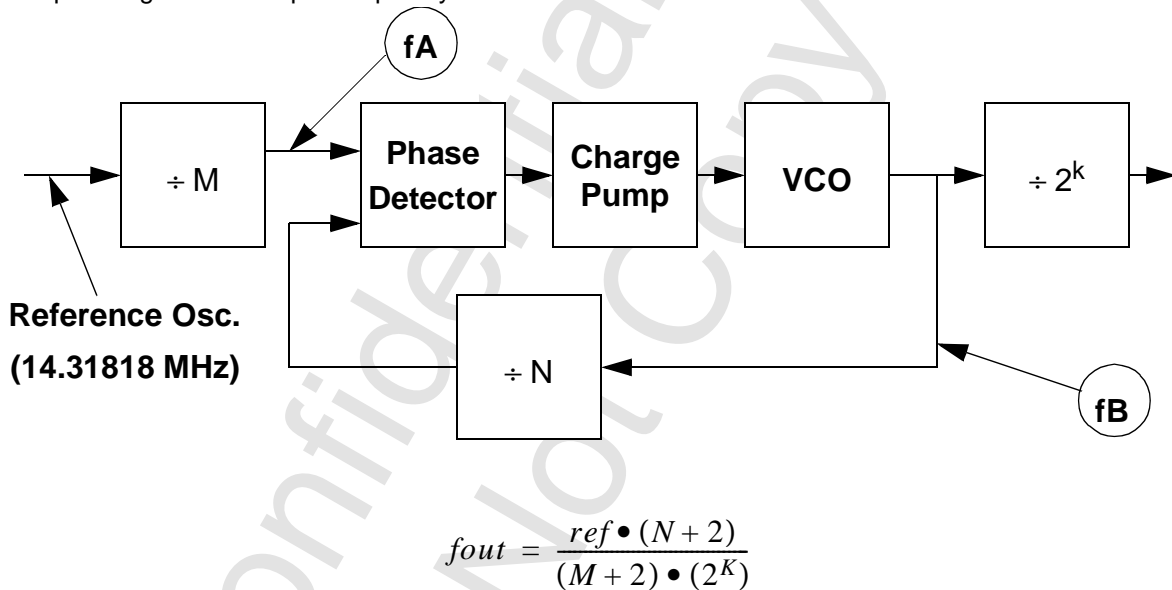


Figure 14.1 Frequency Synthesizer Functional Block Diagram

14.3 Programming

Each synthesizer is programmed with a single register, as indicated in [Table 14.1](#).

Table 14.1 pIICtrl Registers

Offset	Name	Synthesizer	Note
0x40	pIICtrl0	Video Clock	DAC and CRTIC
0x44	pIICtrl1	GRX/Memory Clock	2D and 3D Logic, Memory Interface

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

Each pllCtrl register contains fields to program the three dividers. N and M must each be programmed to two less than the actual calculated divider. Observe that K sets the size of a divider chain, rather than being used directly.

If the DeviceID in PCI0[31:16] is 0x0004, the 'M' field is forced to the value 0x24 for pllCtrl1 only. This limits the maximum graphics/memory clock to 141 MHz. When the initialization value for pllCtrl1 is selected, this must be taken into account. If the DeviceID is 0x0005, this field is fully programmable (but see the programming restrictions in [Section 14.4](#)).

Table 14.2 pllCtrl Fields

Bits	Field	Size	Offset
15:8	N	Eight bits	2
7:2	M	Six bits	2
1:0	K	Two bits	0

14.4 Programming Restrictions

[Table 14.3](#) shows the restrictions that apply to the programming of the synthesizers. They may be different for each synthesizer.

Table 14.3 Programming Restrictions

Parameter	pllCtrl0: Video Clock	pllCtrl1: GRX/Memory Clock
Output Freq		
Value of N		
Value of M		
Value of K		
fA		
fB		

14.5 Programming Notes

Generally, there will be a number of combinations of N, M, and K that will produce a given frequency. It is best to program a synthesizer so that the frequencies at the input of the phase detector are as high as possible (subject to the restrictions noted in [Table 14.3](#)). This is because a higher frequency corresponds to a smaller period at the phase detector, reducing the jitter. To keep the frequency high, program the pre-scaler and post-scaler to small values.

14.6 AGP Phase-locked Loop

The AGP PLL, controlled by pllCtrl2, is quite different. Only two bits in the register (pllCtrl2) are defined. These two bits are used in conjunction with the PLL_BYPASS pin and the strapping of VMI_HD2 to generate the two clocks used in the AGP interface.

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

Table 14.4 AGP PLL Summary

VMI_HD2 PCI66	VMI_ADDR3 PLL_BYPASS	pllCtrl2[1:0]	Clk66	Clk133	Note
0	x	(don't care)	PCI_CLK	PCI_CLK	PCI, bypass pll
1	0	0x00	1/4 pll output	1/2 pll output	AGP, PLL on
1	0	0x01	1/4 PCI_CLK	1/2 PCI_CLK	Test only
1	0	0x10	PCI_CLK	1/2 pll output	Test only
1	0	0x11	PCI_CLK	1/2 PCI_CLK	AGP bypass pll
1	1	(don't care)	1/4 PCI_CLK	1/2 PCI_CLK	Test only

Confidential
Do Not Copy

15 Digital RGB Outputs

15.1 Digital Data Formats

Digital RGB is clocked on both edges of the clock. Which bit is clocked on each edge is controlled by vidInFormat[8] (Section 6.5.7).

Table 15.1 Tv out Digital Data Formats

Pin	vidInFormat[8] = 0 Chrontel Encoder		vidInFormat[8] = 1 Brooktree Encoder	
	Rising Edge	Falling Edge	Rising Edge	Falling Edge
VMI_HA[3]	G0[4]	R0[7]	R0[7]	G0[4]
VMI_HA[2]	G0[3]	R0[6]	R0[6]	G0[3]
VMI_HA[1]	G0[2]	R0[5]	R0[5]	G0[2]
VMI_HA[0]	B0[7]	R0[4]	R0[4]	B0[7]
VMI_HD[7]	B0[6]	R0[3]	R0[3]	B0[6]
VMI_HD[6]	B0[5]	G0[7]	G0[7]	B0[5]
VMI_HD[5]	B0[4]	G0[6]	G0[6]	B0[4]
VMI_HD[4]	B0[3]	G0[5]	G0[5]	B0[3]
VMI_HD[3]	G0[0]	R0[2]	R0[2]	G0[0]
VMI_HD[2]	B0[2]	R0[1]	R0[1]	B0[2]
VMI_HD[1]	B0[1]	R0[0]	R0[0]	B0[1]
VMI_HD[0]	B0[0]	G0[1]	G0[1]	B0[0]

16 External VMI/TV Support

Table 16.1 shows the configurations of external VMI/TV supported by Voodoo3.

Table 16.1 VMI/TV Support

Configuration	Gnelock Enable VidInFormat[16]	Genlock Source VidInFormat[18]	not_use_vga_timing VidInFormat[17]
TV encoder Master	1	1 (TV encoder)	1
TV encoder Slave	0	(don't care)	0
VMI genlock	1	0 (VMI)	0
VMI slave	0	(don't care)	0
TV encoder master plus VMI slave	1	1 (TV encoder)	1
TV encoder slave plus VMI genlock	1	0 (VMI)	0
Special case ^a	1	0 (VMI)	1

- a. While this case is possible to configure, it probably doesn't make sense, because one pixel of input data from the VMI device requires two clocks while one pixel of output data to the monitor or TV encoder requires only a single clock. Because of this, the timing of the input and output devices cannot be aligned.

17 Video In

17.1 Introduction

When video data arrives through the VMI, optional decimation and filtering takes place. The data are packed into words of 128 bits in a FIFO before being written into the frame buffer. Since the writes are always aligned on a 128-bit boundary, the first and last words may not be complete.

Supported pixel formats for the video-in data are YUV 4:2:2 and YUV 4:1:1. Both pixel formats are stored in a form of 16 bits per pixel; this means that 4 bits per pixel are unused in the case of YUV 4:1:1.

17.2 VMI Data

Eight-bit YCbCr interface is used. The data format is CCIR-656 YCbCr 4:2:2. Pixels arrive in the style of (Cb0[7:0] or U0[7:0]) → Y0[7:0] → (Cr0[7:0] or V0[7:0]) → Y1[7:0]. Video data may be interlaced.

17.3 VMI Timing

Timing signals include VREF (VMI_VSYNC), HREF (VMI_HSYNC), VACTIVE (VMI_BLANK), and PIXCLOCK (VMI_PCLK). VREF and HREF polarity are programmable in vidInFormat[5 and 6]. If HREF is active during the trailing edge of VREF, the field is even. If HREF is not active during the trailing edge of VREF, the field is odd.

17.4 Buffering

Video data are stored into the frame buffer at locations whose starting addresses are specified in vidInAddr0, vidInAddr1, and vidInAddr2. The specific buffers used are summarized in [Table 17.1](#).

Table 17.1 Video In Buffer Summary

Buffering	vidInFormat[10:9]	vidInAddr0	vidInAddr1	vidInAddr2
Single	00b	Used	Unused	Unused
Double	01b	Used	Used	Unused
Triple	10b	Used	Used	Used

Double- and triple-buffering is used to avoid video tearing. However, since video is coming at a different rate from the screen refresh (screen refresh is typically at a higher frequency than video capture), switching of the video-in capture buffer is not synchronous with screen refresh.

At the end of each VMI frame, the vmi_int input signal will be asserted. The video processor will then switch to the next video-in capture buffer (assuming multiple buffering is enabled). At the same time, the video processor updates vidInStatusCurrentLine[18:17] to indicate the buffer it just completed writing as well as vidInStatusCurrentLine[16] to indicate whether the frame (more precisely, this is called a field) just captured was even or odd. An interrupt signal will notify the host for display buffer flipping for the video-in data. Alternately, if the Video_in data displayed as overlay enable (vidProcCfg[9]) bit is set, the video processor will handle the display buffer flipping automatically.

17.5 Scaling

The following pseudo-code fragment shows the Bresenham scaler for scaling down a video window in the horizontal direction.

```
error = vidInXDecimInitErr;
repeat until the source pixels of a video window scanline are exhausted
{
    if (error < 0)
```


Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

```

    {
    move to next source pixel;
    error = error + vidInXDecimDelta1;
    }
else
    {
    select the current pixel as the destination pixel;
    move to next source pixel;
    error = error - vidInXDecimDelta2;
    }
}

```

The following pseudo-code fragment shows the Bresenham scaler for scaling down a video window in the vertical direction.

error = vidInYDecimInitErr;

at each VideoIn Hsync

```

{
if (error < 0)
    {
    skip the entire line of video-in data;
    error = error + vidInYDecimDelta1;
    }
else
    {
    select the current line of video-in data;
    error = error - vidInYDecimDelta2;
    }
}

```

17.5.1 Scaling Example

Suppose the source size is 640 x 240 and it is desired to have it magnified to 1024 x 768 on the screen.

Table 17.2 Video-In Scaling Example

Item	Register	Value	How calculated
Source Width	vidOverlayDudx-OffsetSrcWidth[31:19]	0x500	640 times 2 bytes = 1280 (16 bpp source assumed)
Hor Step Size	vidOverlayDudx[19:0]	0xA0000	$640/1024 = 0.625 = 10/16$
Vert Step Size	vidOverlayDvdy[19:0]	0x50000	$240/768 = 0.3125 = 5/16$
Hor Offset	vidOverlayDudx-OffsetSrcWidth[18:0]	00000h	If no offset is needed. If the upper-left overlay pixel must be the center of the first pixel of the overlay surface, both offsets must be set to 0.5 (0x40000).
Vert Offset	vidOverlayDvdyOffset[18:0]	00000h	

17.6 Weave De-interlacing

If Weave deinterlaced mode is enabled, the video processor can determine even/odd fields. If odd, the specified vidInAddr will be used as the starting address of the video-in capture buffer. If even, vidInStride

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

will be used as the starting address offset, and added to the specified vidInAddr. Video-in buffer will be switched at every other VSYNC. vidInStride must be programmed to a value which equals 1X the regular line stride regardless of whether the video-in data is interlaced or not.

17.7 Bob De-interlacing

When the video processor display the even field, it adds the constant 0.5 to the initial vertical offset (dvdy offset) used by the backend bilinear scaler. Since de-interlacing in the backend uses the bilinear scaler unit to interpolate between two interlaced lines, the application must enable bilinear filtering, overlay vertical scaling, overlay horizontal scaling, and set up the initial dvdy offset, dvdy, initial dudx offset and dudx according to the desired magnification factor between the source video and display video. The suggested settings for the parameters for backend de-interlacing without horizontal magnification are shown in [Table 17.3](#).

Table 17.3 Backend De-interlacing w/o Horizontal Magnification

Parameter	Register	Value	Note
bilinear filter enable	vidProcCfg[17:16]?	11b	
overlay vertical scaling enable	vidProcCfg[15]	1	
overlay horizontal scaling enable	vidProcCfg[14]	0	
initial dvdy offset	vidOverlayDvdyOffset	0.25	
dvdy	vidOverlayDudx	0.5	
initial dudx offset	(vidOverlayDvdyOffset)	(don't care)	
dudx	(vidOverlayDvdy)	(don't care)	

17.7.1 2x Mode

Backend De-interlacing is not supported for 2x mode (2-pixel per video clock mode) since bilinear filtering is not available in 2x mode.

17.8 Video Limitations

- In 1x mode, 3 streams of pixel fetching will consume more memory bandwidth than is available for 32-bit (pixel size) desktop. This means chroma-keying and bilinear filtering cannot be turned on simultaneously for 32-bit desktop.
- In 2x mode (used for any display larger than 1280 x 1024), bilinear filtering is not supported. All backend zoom (magnification) is done by point sampling (replication).
- 1x to 10x backend zoom (magnification) is supported with increments of 0.1x. Larger magnification is supported, but with larger increments.
- 1x to 1/16x video-in decimation (minimization) is supported with increments of 0.015x.
- Retain the 3-bit tap filter for RGB 5:6:5 dithered as an alternative to the 2x2 box filter.
- Interlaced video output is not implemented.
- Hardware Cursor is two-color only.
- YUV 4:1:1 pixel format is stored as unpacked in the frame buffer. This means each pixel will occupy 16 bits. This makes it easier to extract pixels from the frame buffer.
- Video with YUV 4:2:2 format must be stored on a four-byte memory boundary while YUV 4:1:1 must be stored on an eight-byte boundary. This is necessary since U and V information are shared between two pixels in 4:2:2 mode and four pixels in 4:1:1 mode.

18 VMI Host Interface

Transactions on the VMI host interface are generated by programming each control bit explicitly. This is unlike some graphics chips incorporating state machines that translate writes or reads to an address range into VMI host interface writes or reads.

18.1 Register Bit Assignments

The bits that control the VMI host are in vidSerialParallelPort. The VideoIn Interface Configuration field (vidInFormat[15:14]) must be programmed to 01b. [Table 18.1](#) shows the bit assignments.

Table 18.1 VMI Host Interface Control Bits

Field	Description	Note
17:14	VMI Address	This field is driven onto VMI_HA[3:0]
13:6	VMI Data	Bidirectional data on VMI_HD[7:0]
5	VMI Data Output Enable	Active low enable for VMI_HD[7:0]
4	VMI_RDY_N	DTACK_N for mode A, READY for mode B
3	VMI_RW_N	R/W# for mode A, WR# for mode B
2	VMI_DS_N	DS# for mode A, RD# for mode B
1	VMI_CS_N	Active low chip select
0	VMI Host Port Enable	Active low enables for control pins

18.2 Mode B Write Example

The following values would be written to vidSerialParallelPort to execute a mode B write. Remember that vidSerialParallelPort[31:18] are used for the serial ports (and GPIO) and ought not be changed. It is assumed that bit 0 was set to '1' when the VMI was put into VMI host interface mode.

Table 18.2 VMI Mode B Write Example

17:14	13:6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Note
Adrs	Data	0	X	1	1	1	1	Drive address and data
Adrs	Data	0	X	1	1	0	1	Drive CS#
Adrs	Data	0	X	0	1	0	1	Drive WR# (must follow CS# by at least 10 ns)
			?					Read DTACK_N (must wait at least 28 ns after WR#)
Adrs	Data	0	X	1	1	0	1	Remove WR# (minimum command width is 40 ns)
Adrs	Data	1	X	1	1	1	1	Remove data, CS#

19 Command Lists Protocol

19.1 Introduction and Overview

The Voodoo3 can execute commands from a list (in the internal documentation, this is called a CMDFIFO) that is located in either frame buffer memory or AGP memory. This is useful since the application can form a list of commands and store it for later (perhaps repetitive) execution. Once the list is available, the application need only direct the attention of Voodoo3 to it for execution. The commands come in a variety of packet types; these are covered in [Section 19.3](#).

There are two completely independent sets of command list control registers. Voodoo3 can execute two completely independent command list concurrently. The registers are covered in [Section 11.3](#).

19.2 List Management

In the most straight-forward case, the application constructs and stores an entire list. It then tells Voodoo3 where the list is and that it is to be executed. Voodoo3 executes the list and stalls when it gets to the end. The application waits until Voodoo3 has completed the list and then goes on to the next activity.

Better parallelism can be gotten by allowing Voodoo3 to execute the list at the same time the application is building it. In this case, it is necessary to guarantee that Voodoo3 executes only from locations that contain valid packets. This is complicated by the fact that packets or words within packets may be written out of order, due either to programming expedencies or write re-ordering in the CPU and/or core logic chipset. If the command list is in AGP memory, the application must explicitly manage the list and must explicitly notify Voodoo3 whenever entries have been added. This is called software list management. If the command list is in frame buffer memory, either software or hardware management can be used. Hardware management involves Voodoo3 watching writes to the area containing the list and keeping track of available packets on its own.

19.2.1 Software List Management

When the application has formed a useful portion of the command list, it loads `cmdBaseAddr`, `cmdRdPtr` (to the beginning of the list) and `cmdFifoDepth` to the number of valid words in the list. As Voodoo3 executes words from the list, it will increment `cmdRdPtr` and decrement `cmdFifoDepth`.

After the Voodoo3 has executed a few words of the list, the situation will be as shown in [Figure 19.1](#). If the application does nothing, eventually Voodoo3 will have decremented `cmdFifoDepth` to zero and will stall, having reached the end of the usable list (in the figure, this would be the first unwritten word).

Suppose the application now writes the two empty words in the list. It can then flush the pending write buffers in the CPU and core logic to guarantee that the writes have actually taken place. Having done this, it can write `cmdBump` with number of valid entries available. Voodoo3 will add this value to `cmdFifoDepth` (which may or may not have been decremented to zero) and press on executing packets.

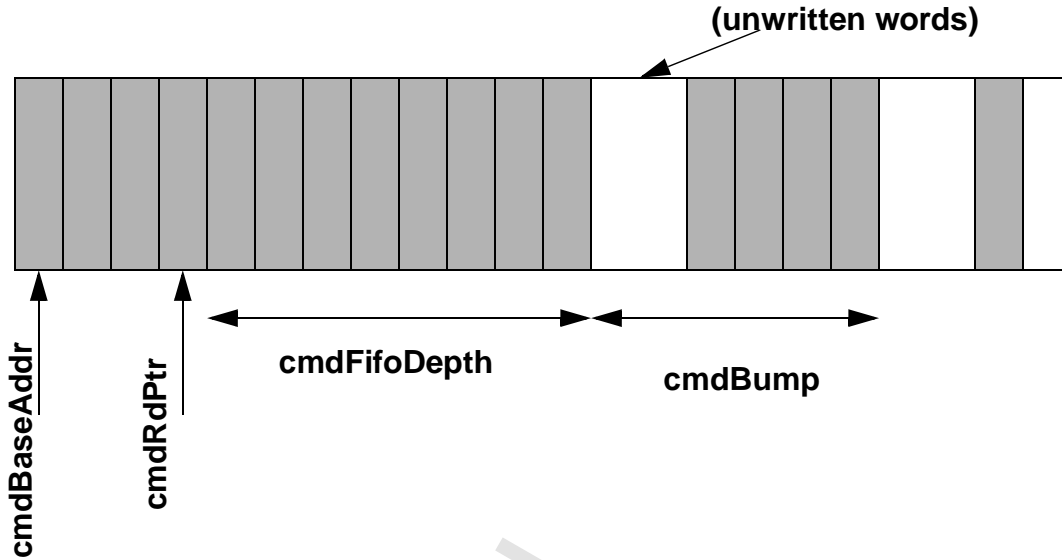


Figure 19.1 Software List Management

Since the command list must have a finite length, it is necessary to treat it as a circular list. The `cmdBaseSize` register specifies the size of the list in terms of 4 Kbyte pages. When the Voodoo3 has processed the last possible entry in the list, it will automatically set the read pointer back to `cmdBaseAddr` and continue. From the point of view of the maintenance of `cmdFifoDepth`, this is no different from just executing words in order.

19.2.2 Hardware List Management

If the command list is kept in frame buffer memory, Voodoo3 can keep track of the command list updates by monitoring ('snooping') writes to the area occupied by the list. This method cannot be used if the list is in AGP memory.

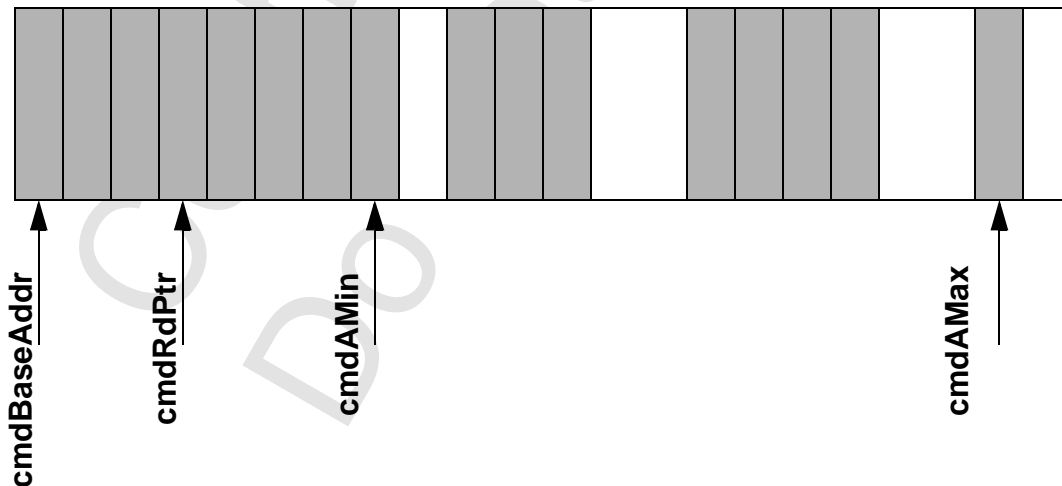


Figure 19.2 Hardware List Management

The application must prepare at least four words of the command list. Before it loads anything into the frame buffer, it loads `cmdBaseAddr`, the `cmdRdPtr` (to the beginning of the list), `cmdAMin` (to the address implied in `cmdBaseAddr` minus four), and `cmdAMax` (also to the address implied in `cmdBaseAddr` minus four). It also writes `cmdBaseSize` to put Voodoo3 into command list mode.

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

The application now begins writing entries into the frame buffer. The writes can take place in any order. cmdAMax will always contain the highest address that has been written. cmdAMin contains the highest address of the location prior to the lowest *unwritten* location: the address of the last valid packet word. As Voodoo3 executes words from the list, it will increment cmdRdPtr. When (or if) cmdRdPtr reaches cmdAMin, execution will stall until the application/CPU/core logic fills in the hole(s) between cmdAMin and cmdAMax. Then cmdAMin will be loaded with the contents cmdAMax and Voodoo3 can resume executing from the list. [Figure 19.2](#) shows the situation where Voodoo3 has not yet executed up to cmdAMin and there are holes between cmdAMin and cmdAMax.

There is a register called cmdHoleCnt that is used to keep track of the number of holes between cmdAMin and CmdAMax. In addition, cmdFifoDepth keeps track of distance between cmdRdPtr and cmdAMin. It is possible to generate an interrupt in the situation where a hole has existed for a very long time (this might result from a programming error). See the description of cmdHoleInt.

Since the command list must have a finite length, it is necessary to treat it as a circular list. The cmdBaseSize register specifies the size of the list in terms of 4 Kbyte pages. When the Voodoo3 has processed the last possible entry in the list, it will automatically set the read pointer back to cmdBaseAddr and continue. From the point of view of the maintenance of cmdFifoDepth, cmdAMin, and cmdAMax, this is no different from just executing words in order.

Confidential
Do Not Copy

19.3 Command List Packet Types

All command list packets begin with a 32-bit packet header that defines the packet contents. In the figures that follow, the packet header is always word 0. Bits [2:0] define the packet header type. All packet headers and data are 32-bit words and begin on 32-bit boundaries. [Table 19.1](#) summarizes the packet types. Reserved bits in all packet header words and all following words must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.

Table 19.1 Command List Packet Summary

Type	Description	Link
000b	Control transfer	Section 19.3.1
001b	Write common or consecutive addresses	Section 19.3.2
010b	Write specific 2D registers	Section 19.3.3
011b	Write vertex data groups	Section 19.3.4
100b	Write specific 2D/3D registers	Section 19.3.5
101b	Write LFB, YUV, 3D LFB, or Texture Port	Section 19.3.6
110b	Initiate AGP Transfer	Section 19.3.7

19.3.1 Packet Type 0

Packet Type 0 is used for flow control.

Bit(s)	31:29	28:6	5:3	2:0
word 0	Reserved	Address [24:2]	Func	000
word 1	Reserved	Address[35:25]		

Figure 19.3 Command List Packet Type 0

Bit	Description																		
31:29	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.																		
28:6	Destination Address[24:2]: This field specifies bits 24:2 of the destination address. Bits [1:0] of the destination are zero since packets on are 32-bit boundaries. This field is used for JSR and JMP instructions.																		
5:3	<p>Function: This field specifies the function according to the table. Values not in the table must not be written into this field.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Function Code</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Note</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>000b</td> <td>NOP</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>001b</td> <td>JSR</td> <td>Saves return address</td> </tr> <tr> <td>010b</td> <td>RET</td> <td>Recovers return address</td> </tr> <tr> <td>011b</td> <td>JMP Local Frame Buffer</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>100b</td> <td>JMP AGP</td> <td>Requires word 1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>NOP increments the read pointer, decrements the depth counter, and performs no other action. NOPs can be used to pad command lists.</p> <p>JSR is used to call a subroutine. The destination address is in bits [28:6] of word 0. Only a single level of subroutine is supported. If a JSR is executed from within a subroutine, it will overwrite the original return address, leaving Voodoo3 to forever wander in the darkness. Subroutines can be used only when the command list is in frame buffer memory.</p> <p>RET is used to return from a subroutine. Control is returned to the word immediately following the last JSR instruction. The execution of RET without a corresponding JSR is a programming error.</p> <p>JMP LFB is an unconditional jump. The destination address is in bits [28:6] of word 0. This variant of JMP is used when the command list is in the frame buffer (cmdBaseSize[9] = 0).</p> <p>JMP AGP is an unconditional jump. The destination address is in bits [28:6], and bit [10:0] of word 1. This is the only function of Packet Type 0 that requires two words. This variant of JMP is used when the command list in AGP memory (cmdBaseSize[9] = 1).</p>	Function Code	Description	Note	000b	NOP		001b	JSR	Saves return address	010b	RET	Recovers return address	011b	JMP Local Frame Buffer		100b	JMP AGP	Requires word 1
Function Code	Description	Note																	
000b	NOP																		
001b	JSR	Saves return address																	
010b	RET	Recovers return address																	
011b	JMP Local Frame Buffer																		
100b	JMP AGP	Requires word 1																	
2:0	Packet Type: This field must be written as 000b to indicate a type 0 packet.																		

19.3.2 Packet Type 1

Packet Type 1 allows writes to a specific 2D or 3D register address or group of addresses.

Bit(s)	31:16	15	14:3	2:0
word 0	Word Count	inc	Register Base	001
word 1	Data			
word N	Optional Data N (up to 64K words)			

Figure 19.4 Command List Packet Type 1

Bit	Description															
31:16	Word Count: This field specifies the number of data words to write to the address or addresses. This is an unsigned integer that is one less than the actual number of words. The minimum value for this field is one, specifying two words. The maximum number of words that can be written 65,536.															
15	Increment: If this bit is 0, all the words are written to the address specified in bits 14:3. If this bit is '1', the first word is written to the address specified and subsequent words are written to consecutive addresses.															
14:3	Register Base: This field specifies the address of the first or only register address to be written. Bits in this field are used as indicated in the table.															
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Bit(s)</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Note</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>14</td> <td>Register Set</td> <td>'1' says 2d, 0 says 3D</td> </tr> <tr> <td>13</td> <td>Reserved</td> <td>must be written as 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>12:11</td> <td>Chip Select</td> <td>See Table 9.2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10:3</td> <td>Register Address</td> <td>Bits[9:2]^a from Address in Table 7.1 or Table 9.3</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>a. Eight bits (bits[9:2]) of the address offset go into this eight-bit field. Take ten bits of the address field and divide by four.</p>	Bit(s)	Description	Note	14	Register Set	'1' says 2d, 0 says 3D	13	Reserved	must be written as 0	12:11	Chip Select	See Table 9.2	10:3	Register Address	Bits[9:2] ^a from Address in Table 7.1 or Table 9.3
Bit(s)	Description	Note														
14	Register Set	'1' says 2d, 0 says 3D														
13	Reserved	must be written as 0														
12:11	Chip Select	See Table 9.2														
10:3	Register Address	Bits[9:2] ^a from Address in Table 7.1 or Table 9.3														
2:0	Packet Type: This field must be written as 001b to indicate packet type 1.															

19.3.3 Packet Type 2

Packet Type 2 allows writes to up to 29 specific 2D register addresses. A mask specifies which addresses are to be written.

Bit(s)	31:3	2:0
word 0	2D Register Bit Mask	010
word 1	Data	
word N	Optional Data N (up to 28 words)	

Figure 19.5 Command List Packet Type 1

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

31:3 **2D Register Bit Mask:** This is a bit significant field; each bit enables the writing of a specific register, according to the table. This field must not be programmed to 0. There must be exactly one data word for every '1' in this field. Data words are ordered from lower destination address to higher destination address.

Bit	Register Address	Description
3	0x010 0008	clip0Min
4	0x010 000C	clip0Max
5	0x010 0010	dstBaseAddr
6	0x010 0014	dstFormat
7	0x010 0018	scrColorKeyMin
8	0x010 001C	srcColorKeyMax
9	0x010 0020	dstColorKeyMin
10	0x010 0024	dstColorKeyMax
11	0x010 0028	bresError0
12	0x010 002C	bresError1
13	0x010 0030	rop
14	0x010 0034	srcBaseAddr
15	0x010 0038	commandExtra
16	0x010 003C	lineStipple
17	0x010 0040	lineStype
18	0x010 0044	pattern0Alias
19	0x010 0048	pattern1Alias

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

Bit	Register Address	Description
20	0x010 004C	clip1Min
21	0x010 0050	clip1Max
22	0x010 0054	srcFormat
23	0x010 0058	srcSize
24	0x010 005C	srcXY
25	0x010 0060	colorBack
26	0x010 0064	colorFore
27	0x010 0068	dstSize
28	0x010 006C	dstXY
29	0x010 0070	command
30	0x010 0074	(reserved)
31	0x010 0078	(reserved)

2:0

Packet Type: This field must be written as 010b to specify packet type 2.

19.3.4 Packet Type 3

Packet type 3 is used to transfer up to 16 vertex data groups. While it is possible to transfer a single vertex data group, it is much more efficient to transfer multiple vertex data groups.

Bit(s)	31:29	28	27:22	21:10	9:6	5:3	2:0
word 0	Num	PC	sSetup	Parameter Mask	Num Vertices	CMD	011
word 1	Data						
word N	Optional Data N (up to 223 words)						

Figure 19.6 Command List Packet Type 2

Bit	Description
31:29	Dummy Words: This field specifies that zero to seven dummy words follow the data words.
28	Packed Color: When this bit is '1', it specifies that packed color data follow the X and Y values. When this bit is '0', it specifies that independent red, green, blue, and alpha values follow the X and Y values.
27:22	sSetup: This bit specifies data to be written to the sSetupMode register, according to the table.

Mask Bit	sSetupMode Bit	Description
22	16	Strip Mode
23	17	Enable Culling
24	18	Culling Sign
25	19	Disable Ping-pong sign correction
27:26	Unassigned	Reserved: Must be 0

19.3.4 Packet Type 3 (cont)

Bit	Description
-----	-------------

21:10 **Parameter Mask:** This field specifies data to be written to sSetupMode, according to the table. This field also specifies the number of data words required for each vertex.

Mask Bit	sSetupMode Bit	Description
10	0	Setup red, green, and blue
11	1	Setup Alpha
12	2	Setup Z
13	3	Setup Wb
14	4	Setup W0
15	5	Setup S0 and T0
16	6	Setup W1
17	7	Setup S1 and T1
21:18	Unassigned	Reserved: Must be 0

Confidential
Do Not Copy

19.3.4 Packet Type 3 (cont)

Bit **Description**

9:6 **Num Vertex:** This field specifies the number of vertices. The total number of data words in a packet type 3 is this value multiplied the number of words implied in bits 21:10 (and bit 28). The maximum number of data words is 14 words for each of 16 packets, or 224 words. The data words are in the order indicated in the table.

Word	Parameter
1	X
2	Y
3	Red/Packed ARGB (optional)
4	Green (optional)
5	Blue (optional)
6	Alpha (optional)
7	Z (optional)
8	Wbroadcast (optional)
9	W0: Tmu0 and Tmu1 W (optional)
10	S0: Tmu0 and Tmu1 S (optional)
11	T0: Tmu0 and Tmu1 T (optional)
12	W1: Tmu1 W (optional)
13	S1: Tmu1 S (optional)
14	T1: Tmu1 T (optional)

5:3 **Command:** This field specifies the command code, according to the table. Values not in this table must not be programmed into this field. The last column of this table shows the sequence of implied commands where M indicates Mode Register Write, B indicates sBeginTriCMD, and D indicates sDrawTriCMD.

CMD	Description	Implied Sequence
000b	Independent Triangle	MBDDBDDBDDBDD...
001b	Start new triangle strip (or fan)	MBDDDDDDDDDDDD...
010b	Continue existing triangle strip (or fan)	DDDDDDDDDDDDDD...

2:0 **Packet Type:** This field must be written as 011b to indicate packet type 3.

19.3.5 Packet Type 4

Packet type 4 is used to transfer up to 16 words to registers in either the 2D or 3D set.

Bit(s)	31:29	28:15	14:3	2:0
word 0	Num	Register Mask	Register Base	100
word 1	Data			
word N	Optional Data N (up to 15 words)			

Figure 19.7 Command List Packet Type 2

Bit	Description															
31:29	Pad Words: This field specifies zero to seven pad words following the data words.															
28:15	Register Mask: This is a bit significant field where each bit specifies a register is to be written ('1') or skipped (0). This field must be non-zero. The mask is processed from bit 15 to bit 28, when bit 15 corresponds to the register specified in 14:3.															
14:3	Register Base: This field specifies the address of the first or only register address to be written. Bits in this field are used as indicated in the table.															
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Bit(s)</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Note</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>14</td> <td>Register Set</td> <td>'1' says 2d, 0 says 3D</td> </tr> <tr> <td>13</td> <td>Reserved</td> <td>must be written as 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>12:11</td> <td>Chip Select</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>10:3</td> <td>Register Address</td> <td>Low order eight bits in Table 7.1 or Table 9.3</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Bit(s)	Description	Note	14	Register Set	'1' says 2d, 0 says 3D	13	Reserved	must be written as 0	12:11	Chip Select		10:3	Register Address	Low order eight bits in Table 7.1 or Table 9.3
Bit(s)	Description	Note														
14	Register Set	'1' says 2d, 0 says 3D														
13	Reserved	must be written as 0														
12:11	Chip Select															
10:3	Register Address	Low order eight bits in Table 7.1 or Table 9.3														
2:0	Packet Type: This bit must be written as 100b to indicate packet type 4.															

19.3.6 Packet Type 5

Packet Type 5 is used to load up to 512K words into the frame buffer. Data must be in the correct byte lanes, and the base address must be 32-bit aligned. Transfer to tile space is limited if the tile-stride does not match PCI stride. Tile space rows are not continuous; each tile row must be separated into separate packets.

Bit(s)	31:30	29:26	25:22	21:3	2:0
word 0	Space	Byte Enable W2	Byte Enable Wn	Num Words	101
word 1	Rrsvd	Base Address [24:0]			
word 2	Data				
word N	Optional Data N (up to 512K words)				

Figure 19.8 Command List Packet Type 2

Bit	Description										
31:30	<p>Space: This field specifies the address space in the frame buffer, according to the table. The beginning address in the frame buffer is specified in word 1 of the packet. The beginning address must be 32-bit aligned.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Space</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00b</td> <td>Linear Frame Buffer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01b</td> <td>Planar YUV</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10b</td> <td>3D LFB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11b</td> <td>Texture Port</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Space	Description	00b	Linear Frame Buffer	01b	Planar YUV	10b	3D LFB	11b	Texture Port
Space	Description										
00b	Linear Frame Buffer										
01b	Planar YUV										
10b	3D LFB										
11b	Texture Port										
29:26	<p>Byte Enable W2: This field specifies the byte enables for word 2 (the very first data word). These are active low.</p>										
25:22	<p>Byte Enable Wn: This field specifies the byte enables for all subsequent word (all data words except the very first). These are active low.</p>										
21:3	<p>Num Words: This field specifies the number of data words. The value 0 indicates that one data word is present in the packet. Up to 524,288 words can be transferred in a single packet.</p>										
2:0	<p>Packet Type: This field must be written as 101b to indicate Packet Type 5.</p>										

19.3.7 Packet Type 6

Packet Type 6 is used to initiate a AGP transfer. This is a fixed-length packet of exactly five words.

Bit(s)	31:26	25:5	4:3	2:0
word 0	Reserved	Transfer Size (bytes)	Type	110
word 1	AGP Address [31:0]			
word 2	AGP Address [35:32]	AGP Stride[13:0]	Width[13:0]	
word 3	Rsvd	Frame Buffer Offset[25:0]		
word 4	Rsvd		Destination Stride[14:0]	

Figure 19.9 Command List Packet Type 2

Bit	Description										
31:26	Reserved: Reserved bits must be written as 0 for upward compatibility.										
25:5	Transfer Size: This field specifies the transfer size in bytes.										
4:3	Type: This field specifies the memory space, according to the table.										
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Type</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>00b</td> <td>Linear Frame Buffer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01b</td> <td>Planar YUV</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10b</td> <td>3D LFB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11b</td> <td>Texture Port</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Type	Description	00b	Linear Frame Buffer	01b	Planar YUV	10b	3D LFB	11b	Texture Port
Type	Description										
00b	Linear Frame Buffer										
01b	Planar YUV										
10b	3D LFB										
11b	Texture Port										
2:0	Packet Type: This field must be written as 110b to indicate a Packet type 6.										
Word 1	AGP Address[31:0]: This field specifies the low order 32 bits of the source address in AGP memory.										
Word2[31:28]	AGP Address[35:32] This field specifies the high order four bits of the source address.										
Word2[27:14]	AGP Stride: This field specifies the stride in AGP memory. This value is added to the AGP address after each width bytes have been moved.										
Word2[13:0]	Width: This field specifies the width of the transfer.										
Word3[25:0]	Frame Buffer Offset: This field specifies the beginning address in the frame buffer.										
Word4[14:0]	Destination Stride: This field specifies the stride in frame buffer memory.										

20 Memory Notes

The following notes are extracted from the Frame Buffer Application Note (AN1).

20.1 Memory Connections

A board can be layed out for a 4-, 8-, or 16-Mbyte SGRAM array or a 16-Mbyte SDRAM array. The designer must choose a specific array. It is essentially impossible to lay out a board that can be field (end user) upgraded.

An SGRAM array can have two banks; one controlled by each chip select term (MCS0, MCS1). An SDRAM array can have a single bank (the MCS terms are used for address bits).

There are two sets of address and control lines (address, RAS, CAS, WE, DSF). The two sets will always contain identical information; they are doubled up to provide additional drive and to make a tighter layout possible. The address and control pins whose names end in A drive the memory devices providing MD[63:0]. The address and control pins whose names end in B drive the memory devices providing MD[127:64]. The reader may refer to the reference designs supplied by 3Dfx Interactive, Inc.

The address line distribution depends on the memory devices, as shown in [Table 20.1](#).

Table 20.1 Address Assignments

Address Pin	8 MBit SGRAM	16 Mbit SGRAM	16 Mbit SDRAM
MA_A/B[8:0]	A[8:0]	A[8:0]	A[8:0]
MA_A/B[9]	n/c (BA1 on 16M)	BA1	A[9]
MA_A/B[10]	BA0 (band address)	BA0	BA
MCS_0	(bank select)		A10 (MD[63:0])
MCS_1			A10 (MD[127:64])

20.2 Gross Timing Controls

Registers bits allow the timing to be tuned to get the best possible performance. The BIOS supplied by 3Dfx Interactive, Inc. programs these bits. The following information is supplied for customers writing their own BIOS or who wish to override the standard timing.

The gross timing controls are in dramInit0 (see [Section 6.3.6](#)).

[Table 20.2](#) shows those timing specifications that are programmed in terms of clock cycles for a typical SGRAM (MOSYS MG802C256). We also show the bit(s) in dramInit0 that are used to program the number of clocks, the maximum and minimum number of clocks, and the default value. The final column shows the value recommended for the MOSYS MG802C512-6.

Table 20.2 SGRAM Timing Definitions

Symbol	Definition	dramInit0 Bit(s)	min - max	default	Typical Value
t _{RRD}	row active to row active	1:0	1-4	01b	01b (2 cycles)
t _{RCD}	Ras to CAS delay	3:2	1-4	10b	10b (3 cycles)

Table 20.2 SGRAM Timing Definitions (cont.)

Symbol	Definition	dramInit0 Bit(s)	min - max	default	Typical Value
t _{RP}	row precharge	5:4	1-4	10b	10b (3 cycles)
t _{RAS}	minimum RAS active	9:6	1-16	0100b	0011b (4 cycles)
t _{RC}	minimum row cycle	13:10	1-16	0111b	0110b (7 cycles)
t _{CAS}	CAS latency	15:14	1-4	10b	01b (2 cycles)
t _{MRS} ^a	mode and spec reg cycle	16	1-2	1b	1b (2 cycles)
t _{DQR}	read to DQM assertion	17	0-1	1b	0 for 2-CAS 1 for 3-CAS
t _{BWC}	block write cycle time	18	1-2	1b	1b (2 cycles)
t _{WL}	write to precharge	19	1-2	0b	1b (2 cycles)
t _{BWL} ^b	block write to precharge	21:20	1-4	01b	01b (2 cycles)
t _{RL} ^c	read to precharge	22	1-2	1b	0b (1 cycle)

- a. This is tLRC in the Mosys data sheet.
- b. This is tBPL in the Mosys data sheet.
- c. This is not specified in the Mosys data sheet.

20.3 Fine Timing Controls

Bits in dramInit1 can be programmed to select the delay from the internal MCLK term to the clock output pin and from the MCLK input pin to the term that samples the SGRAM read data. The following diagrams are intended to show the functionality of the register bits and do not necessarily represent any actual implementation.

The fine timing controls are in dramInit1 (see [Section 6.3.7](#)).

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

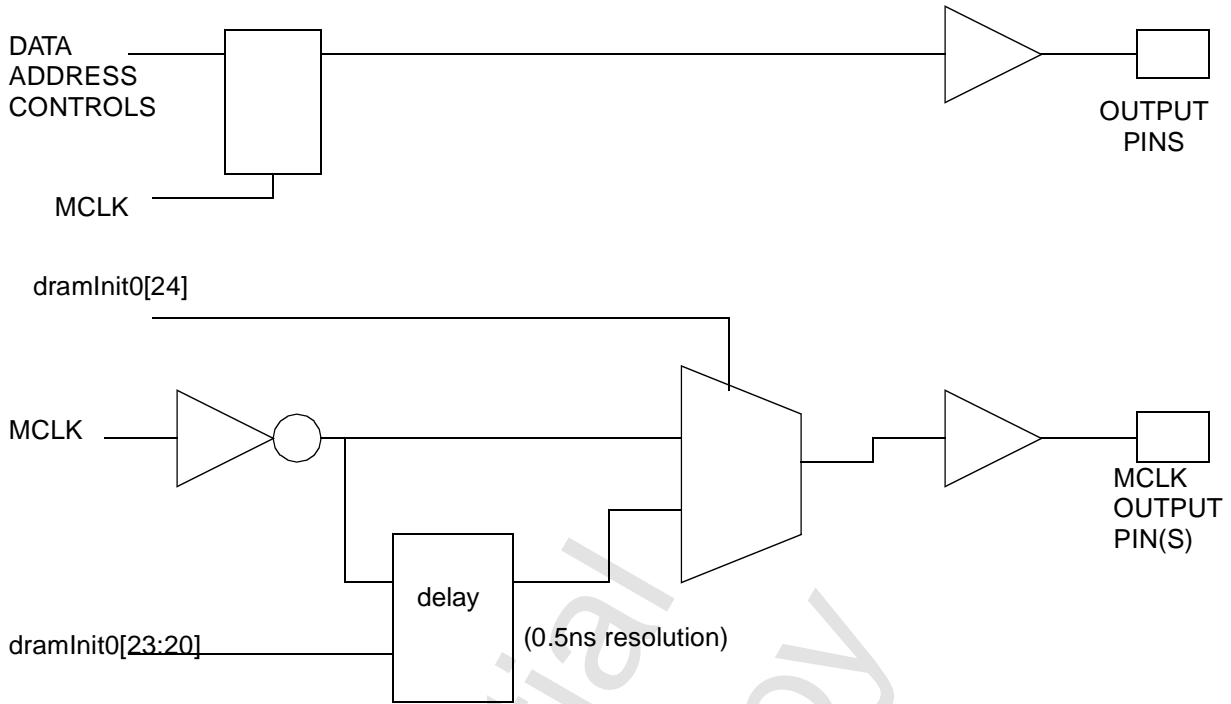


Figure 20.1 MCLK Out Delay Logic

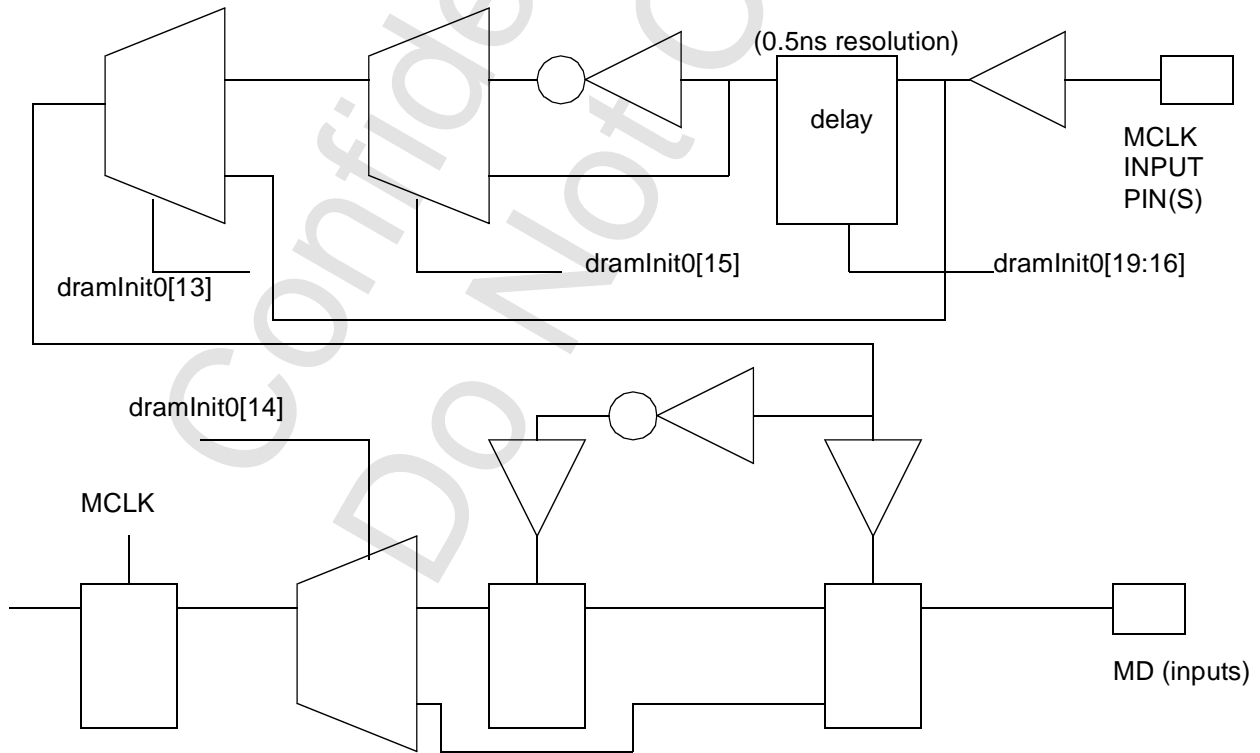


Figure 20.2 Read Data Sample Clock Logic

Keyword Index

Numerics

1/W 161, 166
14.31818 MHz 235
2D graphics engine 68, 123
2D Registers 59
2X Mode 87
3D Registers 59
3D rendering 142, 196
A
access 69, 233
address 43, 50, 52, 89, 100, 102, 103, 106,
109, 142, 181, 232, 258
addressing 123
AGP 61, 63, 65, 78
AGP enable 57
AGP Registers 59
AGP transfers 226
alpha 177, 179
alpha blending 173, 198
alpha combine unit 198
alpha function 173, 207
alternate 80
alternate addressing 143, 150
alternate triangle addressing 74
anti-aliasing 169
attribute 44
auxiliary buffer 182
B
background 114, 128
begin 189
blink 80
blt 118, 119, 123, 130
Bresenham 94, 95, 108, 127, 240, 241
buffer 95
C
character map 49
chroma range 180
chromakey 89, 96, 178, 180, 208
clipping 106, 116, 124, 178, 182, 183, 184, 210
clock 24, 77, 81
clock mode 87
CLUT 88
CMD FIFO Registers 59
color 90, 114, 122, 123, 157, 163, 179
color buffer 181
color combine unit 198
color expansion 124

colorkey 107, 108, 109, 110, 127
command 118
command FIFO 68
command list 228, 244
compare 40
compatibility 29
concave 132
configuration 38, 73
convex 132
counter 71
culling 187
cursor 33, 34, 87, 89, 90, 234
D
DAC 85
DAC mode 84
DDA 127
decimation 90, 94
deinterlacing 87, 92
delay 72
delta 86, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 197
depth 179
depth biasing 177
depth buffer 177, 178, 207
desktop 100, 101
destination 106, 113, 114, 173
device ID 56
disable 73
dither 78, 177, 178, 190
doubling 32
DPMS 84
E
enable 25, 26, 27, 29, 39, 40, 43, 48, 69, 74,
75, 80, 88, 110, 169, 172, 178
error terms 127
extensions 37, 38
F
fastfill 179
fastfillCMD 168
FIFO 72
filter mode 88
filtering 86
fog 172, 179, 183, 200
foreground 114, 128
format 92, 107, 112, 117, 125, 176, 216
format conversion 125
frame buffer 69, 123, 181, 258
frequency 235
G
general purpose I/O 93

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

genlock 91
graphics engine 68
H
high water mark 79
horizontal step size 98
host-to-screen 119, 130
I
I/O Register Remap 59
I/O Registers 60
I2C 93
index 28, 40
interlaced 89
interrupt 25, 34, 62, 68, 69, 154, 181
L
launch area 124, 132
launchArea 119
level of detail 191, 217, 220
line 117, 118, 120, 123, 128
line style 110, 128
linear frame buffer 59, 60, 174, 210
lock 81
low water mark 70, 79, 95
M
mapping 150
memory chipsets 75
memory connections 258
memory size 75
memory timing 75
memory type 77
mode 36, 42, 44, 47
monochrome 116, 122, 125
N
narrow channel compression 195, 218
nopCMD 167
O
offset 99, 100
op 173
opaque 124
overflow 31
overlay 98, 101, 103, 185
overscan 45
P
palette 44, 85, 219
panning 46
pattern 110, 117, 234
PCI 154
PCI FIFO 68
PCISIG 56
pipeline processing 176
pixel 46, 50, 87, 96, 107, 113, 127, 234
pixel clock 52
pixel color 198
PLL 83, 235
polarity 24, 91, 92
polygon 118, 121, 123, 132
polyline 118, 120, 123
power 77
power down 73, 74
R
readback 39
rectangle 118, 120, 123, 131
refresh 78, 80
register summary 28, 55, 66, 104, 143, 224
rendering 197
reset 47, 72, 73
retry 69
reversible 117
ROM 61, 74
ROP 109, 116, 127
S
S/W 159, 165
scaling 88
scan line 97
screen-to-screen 130
select 41, 49
set/reset 40
setup 187, 188
SGRAM 118, 141
sideband addressing 63
size 114
source 109, 112, 113, 114, 173
source width 99
statistics 184, 186
status 26, 62, 68
step size 99
stereo 89
stipple 110, 114, 117, 129, 177, 209
stippling 128
straps 73
stretch 118, 119, 123, 130
stride 35, 71, 101, 102, 107, 123, 181, 182, 232
subSystemID 74
surface 107, 113, 125
swap 175, 218
swap buffer 185
swapBufferCMD 168
swizzle 72, 112, 174, 218
sync 26, 29, 30, 34, 84, 110, 154

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

synchronization 168
synthesizer 235
T
T/W 160, 165
text expansion 130
texture 59, 74
texture addresses 223
texture mapping 169, 189, 191, 213
textures 220
tile 71, 87, 91
tiled memory 220, 223
timing 56, 258
transparent 116, 124
triangle 196
triangleCMD 167
trilinear 189
triple buffering 78, 91
tristate 77
TV out 91, 238
U
underline 35
user interrupt 154
V
VBE 81
vendor ID 56
vertex 155, 156, 196
vertical counter 39
vertical retrace 68
VGA 58, 72, 80, 89, 100, 154
video 98, 102
video address 33
video screen 97
video shift out 80
vidInXDecimDeltas 94
VMI 93, 94, 154, 243
W
wait state 69
X
XY 113, 115, 116, 120, 121, 123, 164, 174,
177, 209
Y
YUV 59, 125, 232
Z
Z 158

Register Index

A

adapter enable 26
agpHostAddressLow 226
agpInit0 78
agpReqSize 226
alphaMode 173
Att Color Select 46
Att Cont Index 44
Att Cont Index Readback 39
Att Cont Mode 44
Att Cont Palette 44
Att Cont Toggle Readback 39
auxBufferAddr 182
auxBufferStride 182

C

chromaKey 180
chromaRange 180
clip0Max 106
clip0Min 106
clip1Max 106
clip1Min 106
clipLeftRight 182
clipLeftRight1 184
clipLowYHighY 183
clipTopBottom1 185
cmdAMax0 229
cmdAMax1 229
cmdAMin0 229
cmdAMin1 229
cmdBaseAddr0 228
cmdBaseAddr1 228
cmdBaseSize0 228
cmdBaseSize1 228
cmdBump0 228
cmdBump1 228
cmdFifoDepth0 231
cmdFifoDepth1 231
cmdFifoThresh 231
cmdHoleCnt0 231
cmdHoleCnt1 231
cmdHoleInt 231
cmdRdPtrH0 229
cmdRdPtrH1 229
cmdRdPtrL0 229
cmdRdPtrL1 229
cmdStatus0 230
cmdStatus1 230
colBufferAddr 181
colBufferStride 181
Color Plane Enable 45
color0 179

color1 179
colorBack 114
colorFore 114
colorPattern 122
command 82, 116
commandExtra 110
CRTC Cursor End 33
CRTC Cursor Loc High 34
CRTC Cursor Loc Low 34
CRTC Cursor Start 33
CRTC Hor Blanking End 29
CRTC Hor Blanking Start 29
CRTC Hor Disp Enable End 29
CRTC Hor Extensions 37
CRTC Hor Sync End 30
CRTC Hor Sync Start 29
CRTC Horiz Total 28
CRTC Index 28
CRTC Line Compare 37
CRTC Max Scan Line 32
CRTC Mode Control 36
CRTC Offset 35
CRTC Overflow 31
CRTC Preset Row Scan 32
CRTC Scratch Pad 38
CRTC Screen Start Address High 33
CRTC Screen Start Address Low 33
CRTC Underline Loc 35
CRTC Vert Blanking End 36
CRTC Vert Blanking Start 35
CRTC Vert Counter Preload High 39
CRTC Vert Counter Preload Low 39
CRTC Vert Disp Enable End 35
CRTC Vert Extensions 38
CRTC Vert Sync End 34
CRTC Vert Sync Start 34
CRTC Vert Total 30

D

dacAddr 85
dacData 85
dacMode 84
dAdX 162
dAdY 162
dBdX 162
dBdY 162
dGdX 162
dGdY 162
dramData 82
dramInit0 75
dramInit1 77
dRdX 162
dRdY 162
dSdX 165
dSdY 165

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

dstBaseAddr 106
dstColorKeyMax 108
dstColorKeyMin 108
dstFormat 107
dstSize 114
dstXY 115
dTdX 165
dTdY 165
dWdX 166
dWdY 166
dZdX 164
dZdY 164

F
fastfillCMD 168
fbiAfuncFail 184
fbiChromaFail 184
fbiCounters 184
fbiPixelsIn 184
fbiPixelsOut 184
fbiSwapHistory 186
fbiTrianglesOut 186
fbiXfuncFail 184
fbMemoryConfig 71
fbzColorPath 169
fbzMode 177
fdAdX 163
fdAdY 163
fdBdX 163
fdBdY 163
fdGdX 163
fdGdY 163
fdRdX 163
fdRdY 163
fdSdX 165
fdSdY 165
fdTdX 165
fdTdY 165
fdWdX 166
fdWdY 166
fdZdX 164
fdZdY 164
Feature Control 25
fogColor 179
fogMode 172
fogTable 183
fstartA 157
fstartB 157
fstartG 157
fstartR 157
fstartS 159
fstartT 160
fstartW 161
fstartZ 158
ftriangleCMD 167

fvertexAx 156
fvertexAy 156
fvertexBx 156
fvertexBy 156
fvertexCx 156
fvertexCy 156

G
Graphics Cont Bit Mask 43
Graphics Cont Color Compare 40
Graphics Cont Color Dont Care 43
Graphics Cont Data Rotate 41
Graphics Cont Index 40
Graphics Cont Mode 42
Graphics Cont Read Plane Select 41
Graphics Cont Set/Reset 40
Graphics Cont Set/Reset Enable 40

H
hwCurC0 90, 234
hwCurC1 90, 234
hwCurLoc 90, 234
hwCurPatAddr 89
hwPatAddr 234

I
Input Status 0 25
Input Status 1 26
intrCtrl 106, 154

L
Latches ReadBack 39
launchArea 119
lbfMode 174
leftOverlayBuf 185
lineStipple 110
lineStyle 110

M
Misc Output 24
miscInit0 72
miscInit1 73
Motherboard Enable 26

N
nccTable0 195
nccTable1 195
nopCMD 167

O
Overscan Color 45

P
pattern0Alias 111
pattern1Alias 111
PCI ACPI Capability ID 65
PCI ACPI Command/Status 65
PCI AGP Capability ID 63
PCI AGP Command 64
PCI AGP Status 63

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

PCI BIST 59
PCI Capabilities Pointer 61
PCI cfgScratch 62
PCI cfgStatus 62
PCI Class Code/Revision ID 58
PCI Config Readback 38
PCI Device/Vendor ID 56
PCI Expansion ROM Base Address 61
PCI Fab ID 62
PCI Interrupt Register 62
PCI ioBaseAddr 60
PCI memBaseAddr0 59
PCI memBaseAddr1 60
PCI Status/Command 56
PCI subSystemID 61
PCI18 52
pciInit0 69
Pixel Panning 46
pllCtrl0 83, 235
pllCtrl1 83, 235
pllCtrl2 236
R
RAMDAC Data 51
RAMDAC Pixel Mask 50
RAMDAC Read Address 50
RAMDAC Red Status 50
RAMDAC Write Address 50
rgbMaxDelta 86
rightOverlayBuf 186
rop 109
S
sAlpha 188
sARGB 188
sBlue 188
Sequencer Memory Mode 49
Sequencer Char Map Select 49
Sequencer Clocking Mode 47
Sequencer Index 47
Sequencer Plane Mask 48
Sequencer Reset 47
sGreen 188
sipMonitor 71
srcBaseAddr 82, 109
srcColorKeyMax 107
srcColorKeyMin 107
srcFormat 112
srcSize 113
srcXY 113
sRed 188
sS/W0 188
sS/Wtmu1 188
sSetupMode 187
sT/W0 188
sT/Wtmu1 188
startA 157
startB 157
startG 157
startR 157
startS 159
startT 160
startW 161
startZ 158
status 68, 106, 154
stipple 178
subsystem enable 27
subSystem ID 61
subVendor ID 61
sVx 188
sVy 188
sVz 188
swapBufferPend 185
sWb 188
sWtmu0 188
sWtmu1 188
T
tDetail 192
texBaseAddr 193, 220, 222
texBaseAddr1 222
texBaseAddr2 222
texBaseAddr38 222
textureMode 189
tLOD 191, 220, 222, 223
tmuGbelnit 79
trexInit0 194
trexInit1 194
triangleCMD 167
TriangleSetupVertex 188
U
userIntrCMD 181
V
vertexAx 155
vertexAy 155
vertexBx 155
vertexBy 155
vertexCx 155
vertexCy 155
vgaInit0 80
vgaInit1 52, 81
vidChromaKeyMax 96
vidChromaKeyMin 96
vidCurrOverlayStartAddr 103
vidDesktopOverlayStride 101
vidDesktopStartAddr 100
vidInAddr0 102
vidInAddr1 102
vidInAddr2 102

Voodoo3 High-Performance Graphics Engine for 3D Game Acceleration

vidInDecimlInitErrs 94
vidInFormat 90, 238
vidInStride 102
vidInYDecimDeltas 95
vidOverlayDudX 98
vidOverlayDudxOffsetScrWidth 99
vidOverlayDvdy 99
vidOverlayDvdyOffset 100
vidOverlayEndScreen 98
vidOverlayStartCoord 98
vidPixelBuffThold 95
vidProcCfg 87, 234
vidScreenSize 97
vidSerialParallelPort 93, 243
vidStatusCurrentLine 97
vidTvOutBlankHCount 92
vidTvOutBlankVCount 85
Y
yuvBaseAddress 232
yuvStride 232
Z
zaColor 179

Confidential
Do Not Copy